3 Project area: Current situations and key issues

3.1 Proposed Project area

The proposed Project area comprises 14 administrative Districts in the northern region of Bangladesh: eight Districts under Rangpur Division and six Districts of Mymensingh area under Dhaka Division, as presented in Table 3-1. The project area includes 117 Upazilas, 1085 Unions, and 71 Pourashavas. Among 71 Pourashavas, 23 fall in category A, 24 in category B, and 24 in category C.

Table 3-1 Number of administrative units in the Project area

Districts	Upazilas	Pourashavas				Unions
		Category A	Category B	Category C	Total	
Dinajpur	13	2	4	2	8	101
Gaibandha	7	1	1	1	3	82
Kurigram	9	1	2	0	3	72
Lalmonirhat	5	2	0	0	2	42
Nilphamari	6	2	0	2	4	42
Panchagarh	5	1	1	0	2	43
Rangpur	8	0	1	1	2	83
Thakurgaon	5	1	1	1	3	51
Rangpur Division	**58**	**10**	**10**	**7**	**27**	**516**
Jamalpur	7	2	1	3	6	68
Kishoreganj	13	2	1	5	8	110
Mymensingh	12	6	3	1	10	146
Netrokona	10	1	1	3	5	86
Sherpur	5	1	1	2	4	52
Tangail	12	1	7	3	11	107
Mymensingh area	**59**	**13**	**14**	**17**	**44**	**569**
Project area total	117	23	24	24	71	1,085

Source: LGED

3.2 Natural environment

(1) Geographical features and land use

The project area is bound in the north and west by India, the southwest by Rajshahi Division, the south by Greater Dhaka, and the east by Sylhet Division. The project area covers 32,740 km^2, constituting 23% of the total area of the country. Relatively high land in altitude, i.e., high land and medium-high land, covers nearly 80% of Rangpur Division and 53% of Mymensingh area, while relatively low land spreads over 6% of Rangpur Division and 31% of Mymensingh area. In Kishoreganj and Netrokona Districts, flood-prone areas such as low land and very-low land cover a significant portion.

Table 3-2 Land size and distribution by land types

District	Land area (km^2)	Distribution of land								
		HL	MHL	MLL	LL	VLL	Settle-ment	Water bodies	River	Other area
Dinajpur	3,438	44.7	42.6	0.7			9.9	0.7	0.7	0.8
Gaibandha	2,143	25.6	37.2	13.6	5.2		7.2	0.8	6.9	3.4
Kurigram	2,232	22.9	35.2	14.1	2.8		6.8	0.8	10.2	7.2
Lalmonirhat	1,241	33.7	43.5	5.1			6.2	0.3	2.4	8.8
Nilphamari	1,641	39.7	44.6	1.4	0.1		7.8	0.2	1.5	4.7
Panchagarh	1,303	54.3	35.7	0.1			8.0	0.3	1.0	0.5
Rangpur	2,297	37.6	46.4	2.8			8.2	0.8	1.4	2.8
Thakurgaon	1,810	56.4	32.1	1.0			9.2	0.5	0.7	0.1
Rangpur Division	**16,105**	**38.9**	**39.9**	**5.0**	**1.1**		**8.1**	**0.6**	**3.2**	**3.2**
Jamalpur	2,089	19.2	33.4	27.6	3.2		8.2	1.1	6.4	1.0
Kishoreganj	2,573	10.4	15.9	16.5	29.2	10.1	9.0	3.1	5.8	
Mymensingh	4,321	28.5	34.0	12.6	3.9	0.8	14.7	2.5	3.1	
Netrokona	2,980	20.5	30.9	16.3	15.1	6.0	8.8	0.9	1.3	0.2
Sherpur	1,319	35.2	38.1	15.0	3.0		7.4	0.6	0.7	
Tangail	3,353	20.6	32.9	21.2	8.6	0.6	11.9	0.7	2.5	1.1
Mymensingh area	**16,635**	**22.0**	**30.7**	**17.7**	**10.6**	**3.0**	**10.8**	**1.6**	**3.3**	**0.4**
Project Districts	**32,740**	**30.3**	**35.2**	**11.4**	**5.9**	**1.5**	**9.5**	**1.1**	**3.2**	**1.8**
Bangladesh	**143,050**	**27.4**	**30.2**	**11.6**	**6.0**	**1.9**	**10.9**	**1.2**	**6.4**	**4.4**

Source: BBS (2011i)
Note: HL stands for highland; MHL, medium high land; MLL, medium low land; LL, low land; and VLL, very low land.

The elevation of the project area is mostly about 20 meters above the mean sea level from the downstream floodplain of Tista River in the range of 20 to 100 meters with downward gradient from the northwest to the south. The topography in the project area can be divided into the following five types (BBS, 2010b):

- **High land**: The land is relatively high so that it does not submerge during the monsoon.
- **Medium-high land**: The land is normally flooded up to about 0.9 meter depth during the rainy season for more than two weeks consecutively.
- **Medium-low land**: The land is usually flooded between 0.9 to 1.8 meters depth during the rainy season.
- **Low land**: The land is mostly flooded between 1.8 to 2.8 meters depth during the monsoon.
- **Very-low land**: The land consists of *haors* (water bodies such as pond or lack drying up in winter), *beels* (relatively small water bodies such as pond or lake drying up in winter), canals, and other low lying areas which look like ponds or lakes during the rainy season. The depth of water can rise as high as 9 meters. Even in winter, water does not dry up in its center.

(2) Climate

Bangladesh has a tropical monsoon climate characterized by high temperatures, high humidity, and wide seasonal variations in rainfall. Regional climatic differences in the country are minor. There are three climatic periods: winter from November to February, summer from March to May, and rainy season from June to October.

Generally, in the project area, it is hottest during April to June and coldest in January. In Rangpur District, for example, monthly average maximum temperatures range from 22°C to 33°C in a year, and monthly average minimum temperatures range from 10°C to 27°C (BBS, 2011a).

There are three main sources of rainfall in Bangladesh: western depressions of winter from January to February, early summer thunderstorms from the middle of March, and rains during the monsoon from late May to the middle of October. Mean annual rainfall in the project area varies regionally in the range of 1,900 mm to 2,300 mm. Most of the annual precipitation is recorded from May to September.

(3) Hydrology

There are four major river systems in Bangladesh: Brahmaputra river system, Ganges river system, Meghna river system, and southeastern hilly river system. The project area belongs to the former two river systems. The three mighty rivers flow in the project area: Tista River, or Teesta River; Brahmaputra-Jamuna River; and Old Brahmaputra River. Tista River is the most important river in Rangpur Division, crossing the northeastern part of the Division. Brahmaputra-Jamuna River is the second largest river in Bangladesh with not less than 5 km wide anywhere in the rainy season. The river is known as Brahmaputra River in the upper point where the river meets Tista River, and known as Jamuna River in the lower point. It is studded with islands locally called *chars*, many of which submerge under water during the rainy season. Chars are mostly found in Kurigram and Jamalpur Districts. Taking off from Brahmaputra-Jamuna River, Old Brahmaputra River passes by Jamalpur and Mymensingh Districts to the southeast and falls into Meghna River, which is another major river forming the east of Brahmaputra river system outside the project area. Old Brahmaputra River is about half a kilometer broad in Mymensingh Districts. Floods from May to July usually arise from Brahmaputra-Jamuna River and Meghna River, and ones from August to October are due to combined flows of these rivers and Ganges River (Rashid, 1991).

(4) Flooding

The project area generally experiences the following three types of floods (Islam, 2006):

- **Flash flood**: This type of flood is characterized by high discharge velocities and quick rises and recessions. Despite its short duration, it can be devastating. It occurs in hilly regions along the border with India in Sherpur, Mymensingh, and Netrokona Districts.
- **Rainfall flood**: This type of flood is caused by high-intensity rainfalls during the monsoon. It is seldom harmful, but normally benefits cropping by bringing fertile alluvial soil. It takes place in most of the project area.
- **River flood**: This type of flood is caused by spilling of water over banks of major rivers and their tributaries. It tends to be catastrophic particularly when the three major rivers: Brahmaputra, Ganges, and Meghna Rivers, rise simultaneously. Parts of Kurigram and Lalmonirhat Districts along Tista River and Tangail District suffer from this type of flood.

(5) Flora and fauna

Bangladesh enjoys a number of diverse eco-systems and their associated richness of flora and fauna, as Bangladesh is situated in a bio-geographically transitional point between the Indo-Himalayan and Indo-Chinese sub-regions. The ecosystem of the country can be classified into ten types, out of which four cover the project area. The ecosystem of evergreen and semi-evergreen forests spreads over Netrokona and Sherpur District; that of deciduous forests of Sal and other mixed species is in Jamalpur and Mymensingh Districts; that of Undulating terrains with acid soil is in Panchagarh District; and that of chars is in major river beds (BBS, 2010b).

The country reportedly holds approximately 5,000 species of angiosperms, five gymnosperms, 250 pteridophytes, 400 bryophytes, 6,000 algae, 1,797 vertebrates, 2,165 invertebrates, 341 protista, and 166 monera, although inventory of flora and fauna is not fully produced or updated. The number of species has decreased significantly due to habitat destruction mainly caused by anthropogenic

activities. 96 species of seed-bearing plants are threatened, and 40 species of mammals, 24 reptiles, and two amphibian are endangered (BBS, 2010b).

Three kinds of protected areas are stipulated in Bangladesh: National Park, Wildlife Sanctuary, and Game Reserve. There are six National Parks in the project area: 1) Shingra, 2) Birganj, 3) Ramsagar, and 4) Nababganj National Parks in Dinajpur District; 5) Madhupur National Park in Tangail District; and 6) Kadigarh National Park in Mymensingh District.

3.3 Demographic dynamics

(1) Demographic characteristics

33 million people in total, or 23.1% of the national population, live in the project area in 2011 (Table 3-3). Among 14 Districts in the project area Mymensingh District has the largest population with 5 million, followed by Dinajpur, Rangpur, and Kishoreganj Districts. The District with the smallest population is Panchagarh District with 0.98 million. The urban population consists of 13.4% of the total population in the project area, which is 10% lower than the national average. The population growth rate in the project area is 1.1% per annum in the last 10 years, which is 0.06% higher than the national average. The rate of population growth is higher in Rangpur Division than in Mymensingh area.

The project area has a higher population density than the national average. The population densities vary among 14 Districts, in which Rangpur, Mymensingh, Nilphamari, and Jamalpur Districts have high densities whereas Panchagarh, Thakurgaon, and Netrokona Districts are relatively sparsely populated.

Table 3-3 Demographic characteristics of the project area in 2011

District	Population (1,000 persons)	Sex ratio (%)	% of urban population (%)[1]	Population density (persons/km^2)	Average annual growth rate of 2001-2011 (%)	Number of households	Household size (persons)
Dinajpur	2,970	101.9	14.0	864	1.17	716,800	4.1
Gaibandha	2,349	96.6	9.1	1,078	0.94	608,700	3.9
Kurigram	2,050	95.6	15.5	893	1.35	507,300	4.0
Lalmonirhat	1,249	100.2	12.7	1,006	1.19	290,800	4.3
Nilphamari	1,820	101.6	15.0	1,152	1.48	421,100	4.3
Panchagarh	981	101.4	8.6	698	1.61	228,100	4.3
Rangpur	2,866	100.6	18.0	1,210	1.21	721,600	4.0
Thakurgaon	1,380	102.1	9.7	762	1.29	320,900	4.3
Rangpur Division	**15,665**	**99.8**	**13.5**	**960**	**1.24**	**3,815,500**	**4.1**
Jamalpur	2,265	97.0	15.7	1,115	0.72	561,300	4.0
Kishoreganj	2,853	96.8	13.8	1,061	0.95	618,000	4.6
Mymensingh	5,042	98.8	14.7	1,156	1.17	1,150,400	4.4
Netrokona	2,207	99.6	9.5	786	1.05	479,000	4.6
Sherpur	1,334	99.1	10.6	978	0.42	338,500	3.9
Tangail	3,571	95.2	13.3	1,046	0.82	866,800	4.1
Mymensingh area	**17,272**	**97.6**	**13.4**	**1,036**	**0.93**	**4,014,000**	**4.3**
Project Districts	**32,937**	**98.6**	**13.4**	**998**	**1.07**	**7,829,300**	**4.2**
Bangladesh	**142,319**	**100.3**	**23.53**	**964**	**1.01**	**32,067,700**	**4.4**

Source: Modified from BBS (2007e, 2011e).
Note: 1. Percentages of urban population are figures of year 2001.

(2) Migration

Migration is classified into two types: internal migration and external migration. The former refers to

migration within the country, and the latter is migration across the national borders of Bangladesh.

a) Internal migration

The number of internal migrants almost doubled in the last decade (Table 3-4). The numbers of in-migrants and out-migrants in 1991 were around 21 and 15 per 1,000 persons, respectively, whereas those in 2010 were 35.3 and 36.1.[30] The migration in urban areas is larger in scale than that in rural areas. In 2010, there are 73.4 in-migrants and 65.7 out-migrants per 1,000 persons in urban areas, whereas 22.2 in-migrants and 25.9 out-migrants are in rural areas. The average duration of internal migration is approximately five years (Sharma and Zaman, 2009).

Table 3-4 Proportion of internal migrants

(Number of migrants per 1,000 persons)

Type of migration	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
In-migrants												
To urban	42.7	44.7	45.4	50.8	51.7	54.1	63.8	60.2	64.8	51.7	50.2	73.4
To rural	13.2	13.7	14.0	13.0	13.1	16.9	17.1	17.5	20.7	16.6	19.5	22.2
Total	21.3	22.2	22.6	27.3	27.7	34.1	36.1	33.6	37.1	30.6	30.9	35.3
Out-migrants												
From urban	21.0	21.5	22.7	30.1	42.6	49.8	46.0	46.2	61.4	44.7	51.1	65.7
From rural	13.3	14.1	16.0	14.3	14.8	18.4	19.6	19.5	22.3	16.1	21.0	25.9
Total	14.7	15.8	17.3	19.8	24.5	26.3	28.9	28.9	37.2	28.6	31.7	36.1

Source: BBS (2011h)

Table 3-5 presents the District-wise number of lifetime internal migration.[31] The internal migration is less prevalent in the project area, as the proportion of the internal migrants in 2004, 3.47%, is lower than the national average of 9.59%. The national average is significantly influenced by mass migration into major cities such as Dhaka and Chittagong. The migration to Dhaka and Chittagong accounts for 61% and 13% of all internal migration, respectively, whereas the migration to relatively small urban areas accounts for only 18% (Sharma and Zaman, 2009).

Table 3-6 shows a breakdown of internal migration by place of origin, destination, and reason for migration.

Population flows from rural to urban areas in net terms. In urban areas, there are 73.4 in-migrants and 65.7 out-migrants among 1,000 persons, implying that the inflow exceeds the outflow in urban areas. By contrast, there are 22.2 in-migrants and 25.9 out-migrants in rural areas, indicating that the outflow exceeds the inflow in rural areas.

Education and employment are more commonly cited reasons for migrants to urban areas than for migrants to

Table 3-5 Proportion of lifetime internal migrants to total population

District	Proportion of internal migrants (%)	
	1991	2004
Dinajpur	1.55	5.54
Gaibandha	0.51	2.11
Kurigram	0.43	1.63
Lalmonirhat	0.76	4.17
Nilphamari	0.82	3.65
Panchagarh	0.79	6.72
Rangpur	2.17	4.53
Thakurgaon	0.82	4.90
Rangpur Division	**n.a.**	**4.01**
Jamalpur	0.67	2.68
Kishoreganj	1.03	3.42
Mymensingh	1.31	3.25
Netrokona	0.56	3.17
Sherpur	0.68	3.72
Tangail	0.83	2.09
Mymensingh area	**n.a.**	**2.99**
Project Districts	**n.a.**	**3.47**
Bangladesh	**n.a.**	**9.59**

Source: BBS (2008)
Legend: n.a. = not available

[30] In-migrants are defined as internal migrants who migrate into certain areas. Out-migrants are defined as internal-migrants who migrate from certain areas.
[31] Lifetime migrants are defined to be persons whose current places of residence are different from their places of birth.

rural areas. Among in-migrants to urban areas, education and employment (looking for and getting jobs) are more frequent reasons for the in-migrants from rural areas than those from urban ones. 8.7%, 17.6%, and 5.3% of in-migrants to urban from rural areas mentioned education, looking for jobs, and getting jobs are the reasons for migration, respectively, which contrasts with only 4.7%, 12.7%, and 2.6% of in-migrants to urban from urban areas.

Table 3-6 Proportion of internal migrants by place of origin, destination, and reason for migration

Type of internal migration	Proportion of migrants (number per 1,000 persons)	Reason for migration (%)				
		Marriage	Education	Looking for job	Getting job	Others
In-migrants to rural	22.2	25.3	2.2	8.9	1.6	62.0
From rural	16.2	31.8	2.2	6.8	1.4	55.3
From urban	6.0	7.7	2.1	8.0	2.0	80.3
In-migrant to urban	73.4	5.7	6.0	14.4	3.5	70.5
From rural	24.5	11.6	8.7	17.6	5.3	56.9
From urban	48.9	2.8	4.7	12.7	2.6	72.3
Out-migrants from rural	25.9	21.9	3.0	18.9	2.9	53.3
To rural	16.1	32.0	1.5	10.4	1.1	55.0
To urban	9.8	5.2	5.6	32.9	5.8	50.6
Out-migrants from urban	65.7	6.0	3.6	13.9	2.0	74.5
To rural	15.4	13.7	3.1	17.3	1.6	64.4
To Urban	50.4	3.6	3.8	12.9	2.1	79.6

Source: BBS (2011h)
Note: In all types of migration, almost all of those who migrate because of marriage are women. Few men migrate for the purpose of marriage.

b) External migration

External migration has had a significant impact on Bangladeshi economy and society. More than four million people migrated into foreign countries for work in 2001-2010 (Table 3-7), and 5.6 million Bangladeshi people in total were employed overseas as of 2009 (GOB, 2011). Remittances from them increased from USD 2 billion in 2001 to USD 11 billion in 2010. The amount of remittance is significant, equivalent to 10% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP), six times the amount of Official Development Assistance (ODA), and 12 times the amounts of foreign direct investment. Bangladesh is one of the top ten remittance-receiving countries in the world (World Bank, 2012). The average amount of annual remittance per migrant is estimated to be BDT 102,102 (WB, 2009). In addition, 21% of the external migrants' households were moderately poor prior to the migration, although the proportion dramatically declined to 7% after the migration period (BMET, 2011). A recent study reported that 18% of poverty reduction over the period from 2000 to 2005 can be attributed to the increase of remittance (Raihan, Khondker, Sugiyarto, & Jha, 2009).

Table 3-7 External migrants and remittance

Year	Number of external migrants	Remittance (bill. USD)
2001	188,965	2.07
2002	225,256	2.85
2003	254,190	3.18
2004	272,958	3.56
2005	252,702	4.25
2006	381,516	5.48
2007	832,609	6.57
2008	875,055	9.01
2009	475,278	10.72
2010	390,702	11.00

Source: BMET (2011)

Table 3-8 shows the number of external migrants from different Districts in 2005. The number of external migrants from the project area totals 31,668, in which Mymensingh area comprises a relatively large 29,158, whereas Rangpur Division only 2,510. Tangail District sent the fourth largest number of migrants after Comilla District, Chittagong, and Dhaka.

The external migration to Saudi Arabia accounts for 47% of the total external migration from Bangladesh, followed by the United Arab Emirates (16%), Kuwait (10%), Malaysia (8%), and Oman (5%). One of the most striking features of Bangladeshi emigrants is that they are mostly unskilled. Around 48% of the emigrants during 1976-2007 are categorized into unskilled workers such as cleaners and servants, and 15% are semi-skilled workers such as farmers (BMET, Year unknown). Unskilled and semi-skilled emigrants hold less than 10 years of schooling and are almost unable to communicate in English or languages of destinations (Raihan, et al., 2009).

Table 3-8 Number of external migrants in 2005

District	Number	% to total external migrants
Dinajpur	377	0.2
Gaibandha	742	0.3
Kurigram	286	0.1
Lalmonirhat	88	0.0
Nilphamari	196	0.1
Panchagarh	68	0.0
Rangpur	596	0.3
Thakurgaon	157	0.1
Rangpur Division	**2,510**	**1.1**
Jamalpur	1,745	0.7
Kishoreganj	5,443	2.3
Mymensingh	5,577	2.4
Netrokona	558	0.2
Sherpur	398	0.2
Tangail	15,437	6.5
Mymensingh area	**29,158**	**12.4**
Project Districts	**31,668**	**13.4**
Bangladesh	**236,045**	**100.0**

Source: BMET (Year unknown)
Note: The total number of external migrants in the country differs between Table 3-7 and Table 3-8 for unknown reasons.

3.4 Economic development

(1) Gross domestic product

Bangladesh has achieved a rapid GDP growth at an annual rate of 5.7 to 6.7% since FY2006/07 (Table 3-9). This was accompanied by a rapid increase in GDP per capita from USD 487 in FY 2006/07 to USD 755 in FY2010/11.

The sectoral composition of the GDP remained largely unchanged. Among the three sectors, services occupied the highest share around 49-50%, whereas the agriculture's share slightly declined from 21.4% in FY2006/2007 to 20.0% in FY2010/2011.

Table 3-9 Gross Domestic Product of Bangladesh

Item	FY2006/07	FY2007/08	FY2008/09	FY2009/10	FY2010/11[1]
GDP at current prices (billion BDT)	4,725	5,458	6,148	6,943	7,875
GDP at constant prices (1995/96 prices)	3,030	3,217	3.402	3,608	3,849
Growth rate of GDP at constant prices (%)	6.43	6.19	5.74	6.07	6.66
GDP per capita at current prices (BDT)	33,607	38,330	42,628	47,536	53,236
GDP per capita at constant prices (BDT)	21,550	22,593	23,588	24,705	26,019
GDP per capita at current prices (USD)	487	559	620	687	755
Sectoral share in GDP (%)					
Agriculture	21.37	20.83	20.48	20.29	19.95
Industry	29.45	29.70	29.86	29.93	30.33
Services	49.18	49.47	49.66	49.78	49.72

Source: BBS (2000, 2011d)
Note: 1. Figures of FY2011 are provisional.

Gross Regional Domestic Product (GRDP) of 14 Districts in the project area is presented in Table 3-10.[32]

The total GRDP of the project area in FY 1999/2000 accounted for BDT 452 billion, or 19.1% of GDP. The Districts with comparatively higher GRDP are Mymensingh (BDT 73.1 billion), Tangail (BDT 47.9 billion), Dinajpur (BDT 43.9 billion), and Rangpur (BDT 39.4 billion). The Districts with smaller GRDP are Panchagarh (BDT 12.4 billion) and Sherpur (BDT 18.8 billion).

GDP per capita in the project area, USD 287, falls below the national average, USD 367. GDP per capita of all 14 Districts is also below the average. Comparing GDP per capita among 64 Districts in the country, five out of 14 Districts ranked at the bottom 10 Districts. Particularly, Kurigram and Gaibanda District ranked at the second and fourth lowest from the bottom, respectively. These facts demonstrate that poor Districts concentrate in the project area.

Annual growth rate of the total GRDP is 5.5%, which is slightly above the national average of 5.4%, with a variation between 4.8% and 7% among 14 Districts in the project area.

The share of agriculture in GDP is relatively high in the project area. All Districts in the project area have higher share of agriculture than the national average, 25.5%. This suggests that agriculture plays relatively large role in economy of the project area compared with the rest of the country. By contrast, industry is less significant in the project area as the share of industry in every District in the project area falls below the national average of 25.3%. This indicates that the industrialization in the project area lags behind.

Table 3-10 Gross Regional Domestic Product of the project area in FY1999/2000

District	GDP at current price in FY1999/2000 (million BDT)	Annual GDP growth rate FY1995/96-FY1999/2000 (%)	GDP per capita in FY1999/2000			Sectoral share in GDP		
			BDT	USD	Rank among 64 Districts	Agriculture	Industry	Services
Dinajpur	43,986	5.64	15,940	317	24	36.64	16.63	46.73
Gaibandha	29,606	5.23	12,444	247	63	35.94	16.65	47.41
Kurigram	26,719	6.99	13,757	273	61	37.59	14.51	47.90
Lalmonirhat	15,228	6.58	13,855	275	54	36.56	14.72	48.72
Nilphamari	21,701	5.48	13,292	264	58	35.32	14.42	50.26
Panchagarh	12,416	5.70	15,152	301	39	40.95	14.25	44.80
Rangpur	39,450	5.52	14,936	297	36	29.42	17.87	52.71
Thakurgaon	21,235	5.74	17,385	346	34	36.15	13.28	50.56
Rangpur Division	**210,341**	**5.69**	**14,511**	**288**		**35.37**	**15.75**	**48.88**
Jamalpur	31,249	5.97	13,834	275	50	31.46	19.01	49.53
Kishoreganj	38,266	4.96	13,903	276	43	36.83	16.63	46.54
Mymensingh	73,117	5.58	15,430	307	33	39.17	14.83	45.99
Netrokona	32,020	4.99	15,410	306	30	43.95	13.07	42.98
Sherpur	18,842	5.61	13,748	273	55	36.78	17.32	45.90
Tangail	47,986	4.81	13,297	264	56	31.03	20.98	47.99
Mymensingh area	**241,480**	**5.27**	**14,368**	**285**		**36.63**	**16.84**	**46.53**
Project Districts	**451,821**	**5.47**	**14,434**	**287**		**36.04**	**16.33**	**47.63**
Bangladesh	**2,370,856**	**5.36**	**18,269**	**363**		**25.51**	**25.29**	**49.20**

Source: Modified from BBS (2000, 2007d)

[32] As GRDP has not been calculated in Bangladesh since FY2000/01, the statistics on GRDP of FY1999/2000 are still worth referring to, although current economic conditions has changed, probably to remarkable extent, since FY1999/2000.

(2) Major economic activities

Agriculture is the most significant economic activity in the project area (Table 3-11). 65.9% of employed population aged 10 years and above in the project area is engaged in agriculture. As the ratio of agriculture in the project area is higher than that of the national average of 52.8%, the project area relies on agriculture more than the rest of the country. Apart from agriculture, business is moderately significant economic activity with 11.3% of the employed population. Few people are engaged in the rest such as industry, construction, and services.

Table 3-11 Major economic activities of employed population aged 10 years and above in 2001

District	Agri-culture	Industry	Water, Electri-city, Gas	Const-ruction	Trans-port	Hotel, Restau-rant	Business	Services	Others
Dinajpur	65.2	1.1	0.1	1.5	3.3	0.4	11.6	1.2	15.7
Gaibandha	68.2	1.0	0.1	1.6	4.0	0.3	11.3	1.0	12.5
Kurigram	71.1	0.5	0.1	1.2	2.1	0.3	9.5	0.8	14.3
Lalmonirhat	72.8	0.6	0.1	1.0	2.3	0.4	9.6	1.1	12.3
Nilphamari	69.9	0.9	0.1	1.3	2.8	0.4	10.8	1.3	12.4
Panchagarh	70.5	0.6	0.0	1.1	3.1	0.4	8.3	0.6	15.4
Rangpur	63.0	1.8	0.1	1.7	3.6	0.4	12.2	1.1	15.9
Thakurgaon	73.7	0.6	0.1	1.4	2.7	0.4	9.0	0.8	11.4
Rangpur Division	**68.2**	**1.0**	**0.1**	**1.4**	**3.1**	**0.4**	**10.7**	**1.0**	**14.0**
Jamalpur	66.0	1.2	0.1	1.7	2.9	0.3	11.1	1.2	15.6
Kishoreganj	62.7	1.2	0.1	1.8	3.1	0.3	14.5	1.5	14.9
Mymensingh	62.1	1.0	0.1	1.9	3.4	0.2	10.9	1.5	18.8
Netrokona	72.4	0.6	0.1	1.4	2.0	0.1	10.2	1.1	12.1
Sherpur	63.2	1.3	0.1	1.3	3.1	0.3	10.2	0.8	19.5
Tangail	60.9	2.9	0.1	1.9	3.5	0.2	12.6	1.1	16.8
Mymensingh area	**63.9**	**1.4**	**0.1**	**1.7**	**3.1**	**0.2**	**11.7**	**1.2**	**16.5**
Project Districts	**65.9**	**1.2**	**0.1**	**1.6**	**3.1**	**0.3**	**11.3**	**1.1**	**15.4**
Bangladesh	**52.8**	**3.5**	**0.2**	**2.4**	**3.8**	**0.4**	**14.2**	**1.8**	**20.8**

Source: BBS (2005)

a) Farming

As shown in Table 3-12, the project area has the net cultivated area of 2,344,000 ha, which constitutes 30.3% of the total net cultivated area in the country. The Districts with the largest cultivated areas are Mymensingh District (308,000 ha) and Dinajpur District (286,000 ha). More proportion of land is allocated to farming in the project area than the rest of the country, as the proportion of net cultivated area to the total area is 71.1% in the project area, which is substantially higher than the national average of 52.4%. The irrigation ratio in the project area reaches nearly 80%, exceeding the national average of 62.7%. The ratio varies between the Project Districts in the range from 48.4% of Panchagarh District to 90.0% of Thakurgaon District. The intensity of cropping, which indicates the extent to which land is utilized intensively for crop cultivation,[33] is 185% in the project area, which is above the national average of 173%. All the Project Districts, except for Kishoreganj and Netrokona, have the intensity no less than 183%.

[33] Intensity of cropping is equal to gross area under temporary crops divided by net area under temporary crops.

Table 3-12 Cultivated land in the project area in 2008

District	Net cultivated area		Proportion of irrigated area to net cultivated area (%)	Net area under temporary crops (1,000 ha)	Gross area under temporary crops (1,000 ha)	Intensity of cropping (%)
	Size (1,000 ha)	% to total area (%)				
Dinajpur	286	83.1	87.1	281	554	197
Gaibandha	148	67.9	83.1	145	274	189
Kurigram	125	54.5	67.8	119	234	197
Lalmonirhat	88	70.9	75.6	85	164	192
Nilphamari	113	71.4	72.6	111	225	202
Panchagarh	99	70.5	48.4	96	180	188
Rangpur	184	77.7	86.4	181	375	207
Thakurgaon	153	84.5	90.0	150	301	200
Rangpur Division	**1,195**	**73.3**	**79.4**	**1,169**	**2,307**	**197**
Jamalpur	161	79.3	82.8	158	301	190
Kishoreganj	174	64.7	84.6	171	234	136
Mymensingh	308	70.6	79.3	296	541	183
Netrokona	187	66.5	82.9	184	278	151
Sherpur	103	75.5	87.4	101	196	194
Tangail	216	63.2	70.3	202	369	188
Mymensingh area	**1,149**	**68.9**	**80.2**	**1,112**	**1,918**	**172**
Project Districts	**2,344**	**71.1**	**79.8**	**2,281**	**4,226**	**185**
Bangladesh	**7,729**	**52.4**	**62.7**	**7,151**	**12,337**	**173**

Source: BBS (2010a)

Table 3-13 presents the distribution of households by size of cultivated land. Farm households account for 58.8% in the project area. This proportion is 5.9% higher than the national average of 52.9%. This suggests that the project area is more agrarian area compared with the rest of the country. With respect to the composition of farm households, a majority in the project area are marginal and small farm households which cultivate 0.05–0.49 acres and 0.50–0.99 acres, respectively, constituting 24% and 60% of all farm households in the project area.

Table 3-13 Distribution of households by cultivated land size in 2008

District	Number of households	Non-farm households (%)			Farm households (%)				
		0 acre	0.01-0.49 acre	Sub total	Marginal 0.05-0.49 acre	Small 0.50-0.99 acre	Medium 2.50-7.49 acre	Large 7.50+ acre	Sub total
Dinajpur	662,677	40.2	0.7	40.9	11.5	32.7	12.9	2.1	59.1
Gaibandha	581,289	42.3	1.5	43.8	16.5	32.6	6.6	0.6	56.2
Kurigram	469,713	37.7	3.6	41.3	17.8	32.4	7.8	0.7	58.7
Lalmonirhat	274,769	33.8	3.5	37.3	16.8	35.0	10.0	0.8	62.7
Nilphamari	384,629	45.9	1.0	46.9	13.6	29.7	8.9	0.9	53.1
Panchagarh	203,831	30.5	1.3	31.9	11.8	39.2	15.1	2.0	68.1
Rangpur	680,116	46.7	1.0	47.7	13.4	30.2	8.0	0.7	52.3
Thakurgaon	297,962	32.3	1.0	33.2	12.0	36.7	15.5	2.6	66.8
Rangpur Division	**3,554,986**	**40.4**	**1.6**	**41.9**	**14.2**	**32.7**	**9.9**	**1.2**	**58.1**
Jamalpur	546,075	36.9	1.4	38.3	15.5	37.8	7.8	0.6	61.7
Kishoreganj	597,752	46.0	2.4	48.4	12.4	31.3	6.9	1.0	51.6
Mymensingh	1,103,260	39.1	1.7	40.8	13.0	37.7	7.9	0.6	59.2
Netrokona	458,472	35.6	2.7	38.3	11.0	37.4	11.6	1.6	61.7
Sherpur	335,460	38.7	1.2	39.9	13.3	37.3	8.7	0.8	60.1
Tangail	801,637	33.2	4.3	37.5	16.3	39.0	6.8	0.4	62.5
Mymensingh area	**3,842,656**	**38.2**	**2.4**	**40.6**	**13.7**	**36.9**	**8.0**	**0.8**	**59.4**
Project Districts	**7,397,642**	**39.2**	**2.0**	**41.2**	**14.0**	**34.9**	**8.9**	**1.0**	**58.8**
Bangladesh	**28,695,763**	**43.2**	**3.9**	**47.1**	**14.8**	**29.8**	**7.4**	**0.8**	**52.9**

Source: BBS (2011c)
Note: A household cultivating land of 0.049 acre or less is classified as non-farm household because such small cultivated land is considered to be generally used for kitchen garden and to be unqualified as a farm.

Table 3-14 presents the proportion of farm households using Tubewells and agricultural machines, which indicates the extent of investment and mechanization in agriculture.

Shallow Tubewells are more commonly used in the project area than the national average. Out of 1,000 farm households, 61.8 households use shallow Tubewells in the project area, whereas 40.5 households use them on the national average. By contrast, deep Tubewells are used by few farm households in the project area where only 4.8 among 1,000 farm households use deep Tubewells.

Agricultural mechanization has not been progressing to a full extent in either the project area or the whole country, as very low utilization rates indicate. Low lift pumps, tractors, and power tillers are used by merely 4.8, 1.7, and 9.7 per 1,000 farm households, respectively, in the project area.

Table 3-14 Proportion of farm households using Tubewells and agricultural machines in 2008

(Unit: Number per 1,000 farm households)

District	Shallow Tubewell	Deep Tubewell	Low lift pump	Tractor	Power tiller
Dinajpur	110.7	6.1	4.6	0.8	24.3
Gaibandha	49.5	3.6	2.6	0.6	7.7
Kurigram	52.8	4.5	3.3	0.4	11.8
Lalmonirhat	83.7	4.8	4.9	0.5	12.3
Nilphamari	41.8	3.0	3.5	0.4	3.9
Panchagarh	70.9	3.3	3.8	0.5	6.5
Rangpur	75.3	4.0	5.2	1.1	13.5
Thakurgaon	117.9	3.8	5.4	0.8	17.2
Rangpur Division	**76.1**	**4.3**	**4.2**	**0.7**	**13.2**
Jamalpur	99.1	6.3	4.1	3.4	8.9
Kishoreganj	27.4	5.7	7.2	1.4	6.2
Mymensingh	33.0	4.6	6.0	2.4	5.3
Netrokona	38.8	5.5	7.8	1.8	7.9
Sherpur	65.5	7.2	8.0	5.6	9.7
Tangail	47.7	4.6	2.0	2.5	4.5
Mymensingh area	**48.8**	**5.3**	**5.4**	**2.6**	**6.5**
Project Districts	**61.8**	**4.8**	**4.8**	**1.7**	**9.7**
Bangladesh	**40.5**	**4.4**	**6.6**	**1.5**	**9.3**

Source: BBS (2011c)

Rice cropping is dominant in the project area as shown in Table 3-15. The cultivated area of *Boro* (rice cultivated in the winter season under irrigated condition) in the project area is 1,603,292 ha, or 70% of the total cultivated area of 2,281,000 ha. Similarly, *Aman* (rice cultivated in the monsoon season) and *Aus* (rice cultivated in the pre-monsoon season) are 1,556,419 ha and 121,086 ha, respectively, which amount to 68% and 5% of the total cultivated area. *Boro*, the most widely produced crop, has been gradually increasing since the 1980s due mainly to the expansion of irrigation facilities and the adoption of high-yielding hybrid seeds. On the other hand, cultivation of *Aman* and *Aus* has been declining over the same period (BBS, 2011b).

Rangpur Division is a major maize producing area. The cultivated area of maize in Rangpur Division is 125,936 ha, comprising 44% of the total area of maize in the country. In terms of the cultivated area size, Dinajpur District ranks the first, followed by Thakurgaon District (third), Lalmonirhat District (fourth), and Rangpur District (sixth) in the country. Cultivation of maize expanded dramatically by 74 times over the period from 1996 to 2008. Maize is mostly used for poultry feed (BBS, 2011b).

Tobacco cultivation in Rangpur Division also stands out. This Division comprises 54% of the total tobacco cultivation area in the country, among which 24% is in Lalmonirhat District, 17% in Nilphamari District, and 12% in Rangpur District. Rangpur Division's soil and climate conditions are ideal for tobacco cultivation (BBS, 2011b). Mymensingh area, on the other hand, hardly cultivates tobacco.

Oil seed is another major produce in the project area. 134,728 ha of cultivated land in total for oil seed production in the project area comprises 27% of all the cultivated area of oil seed in the country. Tangail and Jamalpur Districts take the second and fourth places in the country.

Potato production in Rangpur Division accounts for 34% of the total national production. In particular, Rangpur Division produces 14%, whereas Mymensingh area as a whole produces only 3%.

Table 3-15 Production and cultivated area of major crops

District	Cultivated area in 2008 *							Estimated production in 2009/10 **		
	Aus (rice)	Aman (rice)	Boro (rice)	Maize	Tobacco	Oil seeds	Spice	Potato	Jute	Wheat
	ha	ha	ha	ha	ha	ha	ha	1,000 tons	1,000 Bales	1,000 tons
Dinajpur	10,483	239,435	195,363	38,843	62	3,170	5,471	621	49	55
Gaibandha	3,254	99,693	105,560	10,133	43	9,680	4,144	138	75	5
Kurigram	4,999	86,295	78,560	3,190	21	10,702	3,575	92	156	18
Lalmonirhat	1,917	65,602	42,001	19,940	7,895	3,319	2,825	70	39	3
Nilphamari	1,607	95,050	71,741	7,897	5,569	823	5,337	288	96	10
Panchagarh	656	83,203	33,193	4,512	52	10,846	8,648	115	63	35
Rangpur	3,598	145,985	129,209	14,119	4,034	2,596	4,846	1,018	68	8
Thakurgaon	672	126,255	77,443	20,068	5	3,284	8,354	386	51	128
Rangpur Division	**27,186**	**941,517**	**733,070**	**118,703**	**17,682**	**44,420**	**43,201**	**2,728**	**596**	**262**
Jamalpur	3,172	94,042	116,644	2,590	95	23,758	12,011	67	140	9
Kishoreganj	15,996	40,594	140,053	2,083	3	6,049	5,059	48	74	4
Mymensingh	57,797	202,722	227,799	1,301	10	4,350	7,107	36	40	4
Netrokona	4,671	96,203	155,274	129	31	3,079	2,797	9	25	1
Sherpur	8,966	78,282	84,511	222	4	4,632	2,500	71	49	2
Tangail	3,297	103,059	145,941	907	28	48,439	6,727	40	161	13
Mymensingh area	**93,900**	**614,902**	**870,221**	**7,233**	**170**	**90,308**	**36,201**	**272**	**489**	**34**
Project Districts	**121,086**	**1,556,419**	**1,603,292**	**125,936**	**17,852**	**134,728**	**79,402**	**2,999**	**1,085**	**296**
Bangladesh	**1,033,005**	**3,787,918**	**4,091,657**	**270,016**	**32,769**	**505,506**	**373,002**	**7,930**	**5,090**	**901**

Source: * BBS (2010a, 2011b) ** BBS (2011a)
Note: Cultivated areas are presented in respective of the crops for which statistics of production are not available.

b) Fishery

As shown in Table 3-16, fishery production in the project area amounts to 423,819 tons. Most of the production comes from flood land and pond, constituting 53% and 41% respectively of the total production in the project area.

Table 3-16 Production of fishery in FY2008/09

(Unit: Ton)

District	River	Sundarban	Beel	Kaptai lake	Flood land	Pond	Baor	Shrimp farm	Total
Dinajpur	37	0	94	0	9,906	33,659	0	0	43,696
Gaibandha	547	0	432	0	22,814	5,980	0	0	29,773
Kurigram	661	0	923	0	8,080	5,708	0	0	15,372
Lalmonirhat	37	0	305	0	3,251	3,531	0	0	7,124
Nilphamari	64	0	343	0	3,979	4,250	0	0	8,636
Panchagarh	11	0	35	0	3,718	12,372	0	0	16,136
Rangpur	54	0	745	0	8,147	6,321	0	0	15,267
Thakurgaon	25	0	159	0	4,095	14,913	0	0	19,192
Rangpur Division	**1,436**	**0**	**3,036**	**0**	**63,990**	**86,734**	**0**	**0**	**155,196**
Jamalpur	877	0	1,650	0	11,249	6,471	0	0	19,922
Kishoreganj	2,275	0	6,509	0	39,561	17,145	0	23	66,014
Mymensingh	640	0	6,046	0	36,259	29,184	0	0	72,129
Netrokona	1,125	0	8,255	0	38,551	21,434	0	0	69,365
Sherpur	43	0	2,876	0	12,713	4,516	0	0	20,148
Tangail	175	0	1,246	0	11,783	7,841	0	0	21,045
Mymensingh area	**5,135**	**0**	**26,582**	**0**	**150,116**	**86,591**	**0**	**24**	**268,623**
Project Districts	**6,571**	**0**	**29,618**	**0**	**214,106**	**173,325**	**0**	**24**	**423,819**
Bangladesh	**138,160**	**0**	**79,200**	**8,590**	**879,513**	**912,178**	**5,088**	**145,585**	**2,186,726**

Source: BBS (2011a)
Note: *Beel* is a local term of a pond with static water lying in depression or low land.

c) Livestock

Table 3-17 presents the proportion of households raising livestock or poultry and the numbers of livestock and poultry per household raising livestock or poultry. In the project area, fowls, cattle, goats, and ducks are popular, as respectively 55.8%, 45.6%, 26.3%, and 24.1% of all households raise them. A livestock farmer in the project area raises 2.6 cattle, 2.7 buffalos, 2.6 goats, 2.9 sheep, 6.3 fowls, 5.0 ducks, and 6.9 pigeons on average. These figures are at par with the national average.

Table 3-17 Proportion of households raising livestock and poultry and numbers of livestock and poultry in 2008

District	Proportion of households raising livestock and poultry (%)							Numbers of livestock and poultry per household who raises them (heads)						
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Sheep	Fowl	Duck	Pigeons	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Sheep	Fowl	Duck	Pigeons
Dinajpur	63.1	1.3	41.5	3.5	62.5	32.3	1.8	2.9	2.4	2.9	3.3	8.1	7.0	1.2
Gaibandha	47.0	0.3	21.3	4.8	55.4	29.9	1.3	2.6	3.4	2.7	2.8	6.2	4.4	11.3
Kurigram	45.6	0.4	24.5	8.8	64.8	37.8	2.7	2.6	2.8	2.3	2.3	6.0	4.7	8.8
Lalmonirhat	51.2	0.6	43.3	2.4	52.9	14.7	5.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.9	5.3	4.3	6.9
Nilphamari	46.7	0.5	31.7	0.9	46.9	14.1	2.9	2.6	2.8	2.4	3.6	5.5	4.6	7.6
Panchagarh	60.1	0.7	47.8	1.2	58.4	15.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.9	3.5	6.7	4.8	8.2
Rangpur	49.0	0.5	28.2	1.7	54.5	23.1	2.2	2.4	2.7	2.4	3.0	6.2	4.8	9.3
Thakurgaon	67.9	1.8	58.1	0.5	62.5	16.4	2.4	3.2	2.4	3.1	4.2	7.3	4.6	9.0
Rangpur Division	**53.0**	**0.7**	**34.2**	**3.3**	**57.4**	**25.2**	**2.5**	**2.7**	**2.6**	**2.7**	**2.8**	**6.6**	**5.2**	**7.5**
Jamalpur	38.3	0.6	22.0	2.4	59.0	20.0	1.9	2.5	2.8	2.4	2.9	6.1	4.6	9.4
Kishoreganj	35.6	0.4	12.3	0.4	52.8	19.0	2.5	2.3	2.5	2.0	3.4	5.7	4.9	5.2
Mymensingh	39.4	0.3	21.5	0.4	53.7	27.3	3.2	2.4	3.0	2.3	3.7	6.2	4.5	5.4
Netrokona	43.0	0.4	15.4	0.4	52.6	27.1	1.9	2.6	3.6	2.3	4.4	5.8	5.4	4.4
Sherpur	40.0	0.5	22.6	0.8	63.4	23.6	1.9	2.5	2.7	2.3	3.4	5.8	4.8	7.8
Tangail	38.0	0.3	18.9	2.4	49.7	20.0	3.0	2.5	3.2	2.7	2.9	5.9	4.5	7.6
Mymensingh area	**38.8**	**0.4**	**19.0**	**1.1**	**54.2**	**23.1**	**2.6**	**2.4**	**2.9**	**2.4**	**3.1**	**6.0**	**4.7**	**6.4**
Project Districts	**45.6**	**0.5**	**26.3**	**2.2**	**55.8**	**24.1**	**2.5**	**2.6**	**2.7**	**2.6**	**2.9**	**6.3**	**5.0**	**6.9**
Bangladesh	**35.7**	**0.6**	**21.6**	**1.4**	**50.4**	**27.3**	**3.0**	**2.5**	**3.2**	**2.6**	**3.3**	**2.7**	**5.0**	**8.6**

Source: BBS (2011c)

(3) Industrial development and the private sector

According to Table 3-18, 805,620 establishments in total operate in the Project area, accounting for 22% of all establishments in the country.[34] The District-wise number of establishments varies between 20,000 and 120,000 across the Project area. The Districts with the large number of establishments are Mymensingh, Tangail, and Dinajpur.

Most of the establishments in the project area are small establishments. The proportion of small establishments exceeds 97% in all project Districts as in the national average. The proportion is equally high in both urban and rural areas.

In the project area, most of the establishments operate in rural areas. The ratio of establishments operating in rural areas is 74.6%, and this figure varies from 69% to 83% among Districts in the project area. Since the ratio of every Project District is above the national average of 62.6%, the concentration of establishments in rural areas is more intense in the project area than in the rest of the country.

Permanent establishments create employment of 1.7 million people in the project area,[35] which

[34] An establishment is defined as a basic unit of economic activity at a single location under single ownership.
[35] Permanent establishments are defined as those having fixed locations and permanent structure lasting for more than a year.

accounts for 20.9% of total employment. This proportion is smaller than the national average of 28.4%.

Table 3-18 Number of establishments and persons engaging in establishments

District	Number of establishments					Persons engaging in permanent establishments[1]	
	Total	Composition in size (%)		Distribution in locality (%)		Number	Proportion to total employed population[2]
		Small	Large	Urban	Rural		
Dinajpur	86,833	97.8	2.2	27.4	72.6	197,019	26.6
Gaibandha	62,655	98.4	1.6	21.4	78.6	124,841	21.5
Kurigram	42,621	97.7	2.3	25.1	74.9	95,119	20.1
Lalmonirhat	27,757	98.8	1.2	24.9	75.1	58,737	19.4
Nilphamari	47,988	98.4	1.6	27.9	72.1	96,199	23.1
Panchagarh	24,496	97.3	2.7	21.3	78.7	57,710	25.0
Rangpur	78,842	97.5	2.5	30.5	69.5	199,381	28.2
Thakurgaon	34,391	97.5	2.5	16.5	83.5	80,204	24.0
Rangpur Division	**405,583**	**97.9**	**2.1**	**25.4**	**74.6**	**909,210**	**24.0**
Jamalpur	54,724	98.7	1.3	30.2	69.8	104,886	17.7
Kishoreganj	59,859	98.7	1.3	28.1	71.9	129,913	18.4
Mymensingh	114,740	98.9	1.1	23.5	76.5	226,740	18.2
Netrokona	44,292	99.1	0.9	24.6	75.4	86,840	15.5
Sherpur	30,944	98.6	1.4	29.0	71.0	61,443	16.9
Tangail	95,478	97.2	2.8	22.3	77.7	189,955	20.7
Mymensingh area	**400,037**	**98.4**	**1.6**	**25.4**	**74.6**	**799,777**	**18.2**
Project Districts	**805,620**	**98.2**	**1.8**	**25.4**	**74.6**	**1,708,987**	**20.9**
Bangladesh	**3,708,152**	**97.6**	**2.4**	**37.4**	**62.6**	**9,702,282**	**28.4**

Source: BBS (2007a)
Note: Small establishments are those which employ 1 to 9 persons. Large establishments are those which employ 10 or more persons. 1. Persons engaging in temporary establishments are not included. 2. The total number of employed people in 2001 according to the Population Census (National Series Vol. 1) is applied to calculate the proportion of persons engaging in permanent establishments to the total employed population.

The distribution of establishments and population employed in the establishments across sectors are presented in Table 3-19. In both the project area and the rest of the country, more than half of establishments are involved in trade, and the other sectors are relatively insignificant. Trade establishments account for nearly 60% in the project area, and manufacture establishments 8.2%. The distribution of establishments by sector does not differ between the project area and the rest of the country. The distribution of employed population in establishments shows a similar pattern. In the project area, the population employed by trade and manufacture establishments accounts for 42.5% and 15.6%, respectively.

Table 3-19 Distribution of establishments and population employed in establishments across sectors

District	Mining	Manu-facture	Electri-city, gas, water	Const-ruction	Trade	Hotel, Restau-rant	Transport, communi-cation	Finance	Real estate	Public admini-stration, defense	Edu-cation	Health, social works	Community, social, and personal services
Distribution of establishments													
Dinajpur	0.0	7.6	0.1	0.1	53.5	6.6	1.5	1.1	0.9	1.1	7.2	2.8	17.7
Gaibandha		7.9	0.0	0.1	58.8	5.5	1.1	0.9	0.6	0.6	7.5	1.7	15.3
Kurigram	0.0	7.5	0.0	0.1	55.8	6.2	1.3	0.8	0.6	1.2	7.4	1.4	17.8
Lalmonirhat		6.6	0.1	0.0	58.9	7.3	2.6	0.6	0.6	1.1	5.9	1.8	14.5
Nilphamari	0.0	5.8	0.1	0.0	59.2	6.3	1.7	0.8	0.6	0.9	7.8	1.5	15.1
Panchagarh	0.5	5.6	0.1	0.0	54.3	6.6	2.2	0.8	0.6	1.5	8.2	1.8	17.9
Rangpur		5.8	0.1	0.1	60.4	6.8	1.4	1.2	0.9	0.7	6.2	2.3	14.2
Thakurgaon		8.0	0.1	0.0	52.5	8.3	1.2	1.1	0.7	1.0	7.6	1.7	17.9
Rangpur Division	**0.0**	**6.9**	**0.1**	**0.1**	**56.9**	**6.6**	**1.5**	**1.0**	**0.7**	**1.0**	**7.1**	**2.0**	**16.1**
Jamalpur	0.0	8.1	0.1	0.1	60.1	4.3	1.7	1.0	1.2	1.3	6.2	1.7	14.2
Kishoreganj	0.0	10.2	0.0	0.0	59.9	6.2	1.9	0.5	1.2	0.9	4.6	0.9	13.5
Mymensingh		8.8	0.0	0.2	60.6	6.2	1.5	0.4	0.9	0.5	6.0	1.2	13.5
Netrokona	0.0	10.6	0.0	0.1	57.3	8.4	1.0	0.4	0.9	0.7	5.6	1.3	13.5
Sherpur		8.9	0.1	0.0	61.6	4.2	1.1	0.4	1.3	0.6	6.2	1.6	14.1
Tangail	0.0	10.5	0.0	0.0	58.8	4.3	1.7	0.9	1.1	0.8	5.1	1.1	15.7
Mymensingh area	**0.0**	**9.5**	**0.0**	**0.1**	**59.7**	**5.6**	**1.6**	**0.6**	**1.1**	**0.8**	**5.6**	**1.3**	**14.2**
Project Districts	**0.0**	**8.2**	**0.1**	**0.1**	**58.3**	**6.1**	**1.5**	**0.8**	**0.9**	**0.9**	**6.4**	**1.7**	**15.2**
Bangladesh	**0.0**	**8.6**	**0.1**	**0.1**	**59.3**	**6.8**	**2.0**	**0.7**	**1.2**	**0.8**	**4.9**	**1.9**	**13.7**
Distribution of population employed in establishments													
Dinajpur	0.2	16.5	0.3	0.1	36.9	7.4	1.6	3.2	0.7	4.1	13.9	3.4	11.6
Gaibandha		14.0	0.0	0.1	43.7	6.7	1.4	2.2	0.5	2.0	15.3	2.3	11.7
Kurigram		10.1	0.7	0.2	39.7	7.5	1.8	3.2	0.5	4.9	16.7	2.3	12.6
Lalmonirhat		11.7	0.2	0.1	42.0	9.9	4.0	2.2	0.5	4.0	11.5	2.4	11.5
Nilphamari	0.7	11.9	0.4	0.4	42.0	9.1	2.2	2.2	0.5	3.0	13.9	2.2	11.7
Panchagarh	3.6	12.4	0.1	0.0	34.6	7.4	2.1	3.0	0.5	5.4	15.7	2.9	12.3
Rangpur		16.4	0.4	0.4	39.0	7.5	2.5	3.0	0.7	4.2	11.8	3.2	10.9
Thakurgaon		15.6	0.9	0.3	35.6	8.2	1.6	3.5	0.7	3.1	16.8	2.3	11.6
Rangpur Division	**0.3**	**14.3**	**0.4**	**0.2**	**39.2**	**7.8**	**2.0**	**2.8**	**0.6**	**3.8**	**14.1**	**2.8**	**11.6**
Jamalpur	0.0	12.5	0.1	0.3	46.4	5.4	1.9	2.6	1.0	3.9	11.9	1.9	12.0
Kishoreganj	0.0	19.9	0.1	0.0	46.2	6.2	1.8	1.8	1.1	3.8	7.3	1.3	10.5
Mymensingh		16.5	0.1	0.5	47.0	6.6	1.7	1.3	0.9	2.5	11.1	1.7	10.2
Netrokona	0.2	15.2	0.1	0.1	48.9	8.2	1.2	1.1	0.8	2.5	10.7	1.6	9.2
Sherpur		16.0	0.2	0.0	50.3	5.8	1.1	1.4	1.1	1.9	9.9	1.8	10.7
Tangail	0.0	19.0	0.2	0.0	42.4	4.1	1.4	3.0	0.9	2.5	12.3	1.4	12.7
Mymensingh area	**0.0**	**16.9**	**0.1**	**0.2**	**46.1**	**5.9**	**1.6**	**1.9**	**0.9**	**2.9**	**10.7**	**1.6**	**11.0**
Project Districts	**0.2**	**15.6**	**0.3**	**0.2**	**42.4**	**6.9**	**1.8**	**2.4**	**0.8**	**3.3**	**12.5**	**2.2**	**11.3**
Bangladesh	**0.1**	**23.8**	**0.3**	**0.3**	**39.7**	**6.4**	**2.0**	**2.4**	**1.2**	**3.5**	**8.7**	**2.3**	**9.2**

Source: BBS (2007a)
Note: Only permanent establishments are taken into account.

(4) Household income and expenditure

As shown in Table 3-20, the labor force in the project area is 15 million people, out of which 2 million and 13 million live in urban and rural areas, respectively. The economic participation rate in the project area is 64.8%, which is 5.5% higher than the national average.[36] The unemployment rate in the project area is 2.9% on average. Although the unemployment rate in the project area is below the national average, there is regional disparity between Project Districts and rural and urban areas, ranging from 0% to 10%.

[36] According to BBS (2011f), economic participation rate is defined as the ratio of labor force to population aged 15 or above.

Table 3-20 Labor force, economic participation rate, and unemployment rate in 2010

District	Labor force (1,000 persons)			Economic participation rate[1] (%)	Unemployment rate (%)		
	Total	Urban	Rural		Total	Urban	Rural
Dinajpur	1,380	161	1,218	64.4	2.2	1.2	2.3
Gaibandha	926	70	855	61.5	2.5	0.0	2.6
Kurigram	926	145	781	65.6	1.6	0.7	1.8
Lalmonirhat	670	101	568	67.7	3.7	6.9	3.0
Nilphamari	810	122	689	65.2	1.9	4.1	1.6
Panchagarh	475	55	420	71.8	1.7	3.6	1.4
Rangpur	1,332	207	1,125	63.7	2.9	3.4	2.8
Thakurgaon	701	56	645	68.9	0.6	0.0	0.8
Rangpur Division	**7,220**	**917**	**6,301**	**65.3**	**2.2**	**2.6**	**2.1**
Jamalpur	1,054	162	891	67.1	3.3	4.9	2.9
Kishoreganj	1,246	174	1,071	62.7	3.9	7.5	3.3
Mymensingh	2,212	352	1,859	64.7	3.0	6.5	2.2
Netrokona	1,046	128	918	63.7	3.5	10.2	2.6
Sherpur	673	53	620	67.2	3.3	1.9	3.4
Tangail	1,600	227	1,372	63.1	4.1	4.4	3.9
Mymensingh area	**7,831**	**1,096**	**6,731**	**64.4**	**3.5**	**6.2**	**3.0**
Project Districts	**15,051**	**2,013**	**13,032**	**64.8**	**2.9**	**4.6**	**2.6**
Bangladesh	**56,651**	**13,278**	**43,371**	**59.3**	**4.5**	**6.5**	**3.9**

Source: BBS (2011f)
Note: 1. Economic participation rate is the ratio of labor force to population aged 15 years and over.

Table 3-21 reveals that the average household income and consumption in the Rangpur Division are the lowest among all the six Divisions. The monthly income in Rangpur Division is BDT 8,359, which is 27% below the national average.[37]

According to Table 3-22, the largest portion of household income comes from professional salary. Professional salary constitutes 35.6% of the total income. The portion of income from agriculture differs significantly between urban and rural areas. It is 5.6% in urban areas, and 29.7% in rural areas.

Table 3-21 Monthly household income and consumption by Divisions in 2010

(Unit: BDT)

Division	Income	Consumption
Barisal	9,158	9,826
Chittagong	14,092	14,360
Dhaka	13,226	11,643
Khulna	9,569	9,304
Rajshahi	9,342	9,254
Rangpur	8,359	8,298
Sylhet	11,629	12,003
National	**11,479**	**11,003**

Source: BBS (2012)

Table 3-22 Composition of household income by sources in 2010

(Unit: %)

Locality	Agriculture	Business and commerce	Professional salary	Housing services	Remittance and gift	Others
National	20.44	19.16	35.55	7.27	13.62	3.93
Urban	5.56	25.75	45.14	10.63	7.75	5.15
Rural	29.73	15.05	29.57	5.18	17.28	3.16

Source: BBS (2012)

[37] Average income and consumption in Mymensingh area are not available.

Table 3-23 summarizes household income, expenditure, consumption including its breakdown, and income Gini coefficient. Remarkably, income, expenditure, and consumption increased by 96% to 142% over the period from 2000 to 2010. The composition of consumption indicates that food and beverage constitutes more than half of consumption in 2010, followed by housing and house rent, fuel and lighting, and cloth and footwear. Income Gini coefficient, a common indicator of income inequality, has fluctuated in the range of 0.45 to 0.47 in 2000s. [38]

Table 3-23 Household income, expenditure, consumption, and income Gini coefficient

Item	National		
	2000	2005	2010
Monthly household income (BDT)	5,842	7,203	11,479
Monthly household income per earner (BDT)	4,029	5,145	8,795
Monthly household expenditure (BDT)	4,881	6,134	11,200
Monthly household consumption (BDT)	4,537	5,964	11,003
Composition of consumption (%)			
Food & beverage	54.60	53.81	54.81
Cloth & footwear	6.28	5.51	4.95
Housing & house rent	9.00	12.25	9.95
Fuel & lighting	6.81	5.98	5.63
Household effects	1.41	2.05	1.68
Miscellaneous	20.32	20.37	22.98
Income Gini coefficient	0.451	0.467	0.458

Source: BBS (2012)

(5) Poverty

Table 3-24 shows poverty ratios identified based on upper and lower poverty lines. A household whose total expenditure is under lower poverty line is usually called "extreme poor," while one under upper poverty line is called "poor."

It is obvious that the project area is poorer than the rest of the country. In all Project Districts, except for Kishoreganj and Netrokona Districts, poverty ratios in 2005 based on both upper and lower poverty lines are 11% higher than the national average. In 2010, the Divisional averages of the two-type poverty ratios in Rangpur Division are 15% and 13% higher than the national average.

Within the project area, there is considerable regional disparity. Poverty is more prevalent in Rangpur Division than Mymensingh area. Two types of poverty ratios in 2005 based on upper and lower poverty lines are respectively 13% and 9% higher in Rangpur Division than Mymensingh area. At the District level, the ratio based on upper poverty line varies from 24.8% to 70.2%, and the one based on lower poverty line varies from 14.7% to 55.0%. The poorest Project Districts are Nilphamari and Kurigram, while better-off Districts are Kishoreganj and Netrokona.

Table 3-24 Poverty ratio in 2005 and 2010

(Unit: %)

District	Based on upper poverty line		Based on lower poverty line	
	2005	2010	2005	2010
Dinajpur	49.8	n.a	33.4	n.a
Gaibandha	52.5	n.a	35.6	n.a
Kurigram	68.2	n.a	52.0	n.a
Lalmonirhat	53.1	n.a	33.6	n.a
Nilphamari	70.2	n.a	55.0	n.a
Panchagarh	55.9	n.a	38.9	n.a
Rangpur	61.8	n.a	45.6	n.a
Thakurgaon	52.2	n.a	35.7	n.a
Rangpur Division	**58.0**	**46.2**	**41.4**	**30.1**
Jamalpur	58.6	n.a	44.1	n.a
Kishoreganj	24.8	n.a	14.7	n.a
Mymensingh	58.9	n.a	45.0	n.a
Netrokona	31.7	n.a	19.7	n.a
Sherpur	47.9	n.a	33.2	n.a
Tangail	40.4	n.a	27.1	n.a
Mymensingh area	**45.1**	**n.a**	**32.0**	**n.a**
Project Districts	**51.1**	**n.a**	**36.4**	**n.a**
Bangladesh	**40.0**	**31.5**	**25.1**	**17.6**

Source: District-level and Division-level data of year 2005 are based on Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). National datum of year 2005 is based on BBS (2007c). Data of year 2010 are based on BBS (2012).
Note: n.a = not available

[38] The income Gini coefficient is a measure of inequality among income distribution. It can range from 0 to 1. A value of zero means perfect equality, while a value of one expresses maximal inequality.

The progress in reducing poverty is remarkable as far as available data on poverty ratios indicate. Two types of poverty ratios declined more than 10% in Rangpur Division, and 7% in the whole country from 2005 to 2010.

Poverty gap index and squared poverty gap index at the Division level are presented in Table 3-25.[39] Rangpur Division is the worst among all the six Divisions in terms of both poverty gap and squared poverty gap.[40] The indices of Rangpur Division are nearly double the national average.

Table 3-25 Poverty gap index and squared poverty gap index in 2010

Division	Based on upper poverty line		Based on lower poverty line	
	Poverty gap	Squared poverty gap	Poverty gap	Squared poverty gap
Barisal	9.8	3.4	5.4	1.6
Chittagong	5.1	1.5	2.2	0.6
Dhaka	6.2	1.8	2.7	0.7
Khulna	6.4	2.0	2.7	0.8
Rajshahi	6.2	1.9	2.8	0.7
Rangpur	11.0	3.5	5.5	1.4
Sylhet	4.7	1.3	3.3	0.9
National	**6.5**	**2.0**	**3.1**	**0.8**

Source: BBS (2012)

Table 3-26 presents the correlation between poverty and potential factors on poverty, i.e., education and landholdings.

Table 3-26 Poverty ratio by educational status and size of landholdings in 2010

Characteristics of households	Poverty Ratio (%)	
	Based on upper poverty line	Based on lower poverty line
Educational status of household heads		
No education	25.1	42.8
Grade 1 to 5	15.8	35.7
Grade 5-9	11.4	22.6
Over grade 9	3.4	7.5
Landholding size (in acres)		
No land	19.8	35.4
< 0.05	27.8	45.1
0.05-0.49	17.7	33.3
0.50-1.49	13.3	25.3
1.50-2.49	7.6	14.4
2.50-7.49	4.1	10.8
> 7.50	3.7	8.0

Source: BBS (2012)

First, the incidence of poverty is negatively correlated with educational status of household heads, i.e., the poverty ratio of households measured by upper poverty line declines as educational status of household heads rises: 25.1% in household heads with no education; 15.8% with grade 1 to 5; 11.4% with grade 5 to 9; and 3.4% over grade 9. It is worth noting that the causality between poverty and educational attainment could go either way, indicating that the poor is likely to be trapped in a vicious circle, where not only 1) low educational attainments makes it difficult for the poor to escape from poverty, but also 2) poverty hampers educational attainment. The latter causality is supported by the evidence that the enrolment rates of children aged 6-10 and 11-15 are respectively 78.3% and 70.2% in poor households, which are much lower than 89% and 85.5% of non-poor households (BBS, 2012). Therefore, the substantial educational gap between poor and non-poor children implies that the poor is likely to suffer from a vicious cycle.

Landholding size is also negatively correlated with the incidence of poverty, i.e., as landholding size increases, poverty ratio decreases. Indeed, the poverty ratio measured by upper poverty line is 27.8% among households with land less than 0.05 acre, 17.7% among households with 0.05-0.49 acre of land,

[39] The poverty gap is the average gap between the poor's living standards and poverty line, indicating the average extent to which overall people fall below the poverty line. The squared poverty gap indicates the weighted average gap from poverty line with a higher gap receiving greater weight, taking inequality among the poor into account.

[40] Of the four indices regarding poverty gap and squared gap in Table 3-25, only one, squared poverty gap based on lower poverty line, is the second worst in Rangpur Division although the other three are the worst in Rangpur Division.

and 3.7% among households with 7.5 acres or more land.

(6) Access to financial services

Balances of bank loan and deposit are presented in Table 3-27. This data indicates that the access to and utilization of financial services in the project area is severely limited. In the project area, the growth in the balances of loan and deposit is significantly lower than the national average, and so are the balances per capita. A similar pattern can be found in every Project District. Comparison between urban and rural areas demonstrates that financial service is more widely available in urban areas than in rural areas. The balances per capita of loan and deposit in urban areas are respectively six times and 14 times larger than those in rural areas. This disparity between urban and rural areas prevails in every Project District.

Table 3-27 Balances of bank loan and deposit in FY2008/09

District	Loan					Deposit				
	Total balance (million BDT)	Growth from FY2005/06 (%)	Balance per capita[1] (BDT)			Total balance (million BDT)	Growth from FY2005/06 (%)	Balance per capita[1] (BDT)		
			Total	Urban	Rural			Total	Urban	Rural
Dinajpur	10,392	23	3,932	19,398	1,408	13,849	46	5,240	28,395	1,461
Gaibandha	5,662	14	2,648	9,709	1,939	5,390	34	2,521	14,159	1,352
Kurigram	3,964	15	2,212	5,656	1,580	3,967	40	2,213	9,077	953
Lalmonirhat	3,154	30	2,843	7,218	2,204	2,403	44	2,167	9,653	1,073
Nilphamari	6,683	29	4,252	17,869	1,848	5,878	54	3,740	18,948	1,055
Panchagarh	2,576	27	3,080	15,590	1,902	1,924	27	2,301	13,435	1,251
Rangpur	10,729	33	4,220	15,768	1,688	13,663	57	5,374	23,142	1,478
Thakurgaon	3,738	20	3,078	17,497	1,528	4,328	37	3,564	25,025	1,258
Rangpur Division	**46,897**	**24**	**3,387**	**14,071**	**1,720**	**51,402**	**46**	**3,712**	**19,348**	**1,273**
Jamalpur	7,688	11	3,649	10,040	2,456	7,161	48	3,399	14,126	1,397
Kishoreganj	6,133	32	2,363	8,842	1,330	11,065	63	4,264	22,596	1,340
Mymensingh	12,705	42	2,830	8,624	1,831	18,768	51	4,180	21,538	1,187
Netrokona	4,663	14	2,345	7,648	1,792	3,708	35	1,865	11,961	812
Sherpur	3,650	12	2,853	11,649	1,805	2,902	49	2,268	15,085	742
Tangail	5,351	9	1,626	6,326	904	23,026	58	6,997	30,611	3,372
Mymensingh area	**40,190**	**23**	**2,552**	**8,515**	**1,629**	**66,632**	**54**	**4,230**	**21,168**	**1,610**
Project Districts	**87,087**	**24**	**2,942**	**11,124**	**1,672**	**118,034**	**50**	**3,988**	**20,313**	**1,452**
Bangladesh	**2,090,486**	**62**	**16,811**	**65,659**	**5,797**	**2,793,912**	**66**	**22,467**	**82,857**	**12,643**

Source: Modified from BBS (2011i).
Note: 1. Population in 2001 as per the Population Census 2001 is applied to calculate the balances per capita.

Table 3-28 presents the coverage and disbursement of Grameen Bank that provides financial services in rural areas. The data clearly indicates that the Grameen Bank provides significant financial services for landless people, as the proportion of landless members to all households in the project area reaches 28%.[41] Moreover, the amount of disbursement per landless member is BDT 48,294 in the project area, which is approximately equivalent to eight-month income of landless household.[42]

[41] If it is taken into account that this proportion is not in relation to landless households but to all households, its financial services is more important for landless people than values of the proportion alone indicate.
[42] The monthly income of landless household is BDT 5,713 on national average in 2010 (BBS, 2012).

Table 3-28 Coverage and disbursement of Grameen bank in 2009

District	Number of covered villages	Number of branches	Number of landless members	% to total households	Disbursement per landless member (BDT)
Dinajpur	1,244	29	103,988	15	38,325
Gaibandha	1,729	45	158,418	26	39,432
Kurigram	2,893	68	279,270	55	43,965
Lalmonirhat	2,105	50	184,056	63	66,400
Nilphamari	1,574	41	144,725	34	69,830
Panchagarh	780	24	86,345	38	63,127
Rangpur	1,090	37	161,085	22	36,409
Thakurgaon	2,468	69	246,522	77	62,370
Rangpur Division	**13,883**	**363**	**1,364,409**	**36**	**52,425**
Jamalpur	1,348	41	105,304	19	57,330
Kishoreganj	1,818	49	115,906	19	33,885
Mymensingh	3,372	106	350,196	30	36,724
Netrokona	1,736	49	142,437	30	29,106
Sherpur	989	32	79,579	24	65,816
Tangail	792	29	63,642	7	55,737
Mymensingh area	**10,055**	**306**	**857,064**	**21**	**41,719**
Project Districts	**23,938**	**669**	**2,221,473**	**28**	**48,294**
Bangladesh	**83,566**	**2,539**	**7,670,203**	**24**	**54,614**

Source: BBS (2007b, 2011i)
Note: Population in 2001 is applied to calculate percentage of the members to the total population.

(7) Access to information and communication technology

Table 3-29 presents the access to land-line phone, mobile phone, computer, and e-mail by households of respective Divisions.[43] A remarkable feature is a widespread use of mobile phone among households, with 63.74% of the total households in the country. Furthermore, the access to mobile phone has been rapidly expanding, as the penetration rate in 2005 was only 11.29% nationwide (BBS, 2007c).

Table 3-29 Percentage of households having information and communication facilities in 2010

(Unit: %)

Division	Land-line phone	Mobile phone	Computer	E-mail
Barisal	1.14	59.56	1.41	0.65
Chittagong	3.02	70.84	3.61	1.70
Dhaka	2.38	71.71	4.70	2.35
Khulna	1.65	61.09	1.84	0.80
Rajshahi	1.33	59.85	1.33	0.20
Rangpur	1.25	41.59	0.70	0.43
Sylhet	2.76	60.63	4.51	1.73
National	**2.07**	**63.74**	**3.01**	**1.39**

Source: HIES2010

By contrast, the access to the other information and communication facilities is still limited and expanding slowly. The access to land line-phone, computer and e-mail is limited to only 2.1%, 3.0%, and 1.4%, and these rates have not improved much since 2005. As for the disparity among six Divisions, Rangpur is lagging behind all other Divisions. It ranks the worst in terms of mobile phone and computer coverage, and the second worst in terms of land-line phone and e-mail coverage.

(8) Comparison between economic development in urban and rural areas

As the Project is to cover both urban and rural areas, it is important to understand the difference between urban and rural areas regarding current conditions of economic development. The following

[43] Since the available data are disaggregated up to the Division level, it is difficult to figure out the situation in Mymensingh area.

analysis reveals the extent of variation of economic development between urban and rural areas.

First, Table 3-30 presents major economic activities in urban and rural areas. More than half of the employed population in rural areas is engaged in agriculture. By contrast, industry, business, and transport are significant in urban areas although agriculture still remains one of the largest economic activities. This indicates that urban economy is more industrialized and diversified. The urban economy in Bangladesh generates 60% of the GDP, although its population constitutes less than 30% of the total population in the nation (GOB, 2011).

Table 3-30 Major economic activities of employed population

(Unit: %)

Locality	Agriculture	Industry	Water, Electricity, Gas	Const-ruction	Transport	Hotel, Restaurant	Business	Services	Others
Year 2001 according to the Population Census 2001 [1, *]									
Urban	20.3	7.7	0.4	4.1	6.5	0.9	21.2	3.1	35.8
Rural	64.7	1.9	0.1	1.8	2.9	0.2	11.7	1.3	15.4
Year 2010 according to the Labor Force Survey 2010 [2, **]									
Urban	24.1	20.7	0.5	6.6	9.5	2.0	16.7	20.5 [3]	
Rural	54.6	10.3	0.2	4.3	6.7	1.4	13.2	10.1 [3]	

Source: * BBS (2007b) ** BBS (2011f)
Note: As classification of economic activities differs between the Population Census 2001 and the Labor Force Survey 2010, the data of the Labor Force Survey 2010 was recalculated based on the classification of the Population Census. 1. Major economic activities of employed population aged 10 years and over. 2. Major economic activities of employed population aged 15 years and over 3. Sum of services and others

Table 3-31 compares employment status of employed persons in urban and rural areas. According to this data, regular paid employee, self-employer in non-agriculture sectors, and day laborer in non-agriculture sectors are prevalent in urban areas, while self-employer in agriculture, day laborer in agriculture, and unpaid family worker are common in rural areas.

Table 3-31 Employment status of employed population aged 15 years and over in 2010

(Unit: %)

Locality	Employer	Self-employer (agri)	Self-employer (non-agri)	Unpaid family worker	Regular paid employee	Irregular paid worker	Day laborer (agri)	Day laborer (non-agri)	Servant
Urban	0.2	6.4	21.7	17.1	30.3	5.8	3.6	14.4	1.1
Rural	0.2	27.7	16.9	23.2	9.9	1.9	12.8	7.3	0.8

Source: BBS (2011f)

Table 3-32 presents comparative indicators between urban and rural areas with regard to economic development. The amount of income and expenditure is substantially different between the two areas. Monthly household income in urban areas is BDT 16, 475, whereas that in rural areas is BDT 9,648. As for monthly expenditure, households in urban areas enjoy a 62% larger amount of expenditure than those in rural areas. Inequality of household income distribution in urban areas is, however, greater than in rural areas as demonstrated by income Gini coefficient. Poverty in rural areas is more severe than those in urban areas in all poverty indicators compared. Information and communication facilities area more widely spread in urban areas than in rural areas. 82.7% and 8.6% of urban households use mobile phones and computers, whereas only 56.77% and 0.97% of rural households use them.

Table 3-32 Comparative indicators between urban and rural areas on income and expenditure, poverty, and information and communication facilities in 2010

Indicators	Unit	Urban	Rural
Income & Expenditure			
Monthly household income	BDT	16,475	9,648
Monthly household income per earner	BDT	11,778	7,592
Monthly household expenditure	BDT	15,531	9,612
Monthly household consumption	BDT	15,276	9,436
Income Gini coefficient	%	0.452	0.431
Poverty			
Based on upper poverty line			
Poverty ratio	%	21.3	35.2
Poverty gap index	%	4.3	7.4
Squared poverty gap index		1.3	2.2
Based on lower poverty line			
Poverty ratio	%	7.7	21.1
Poverty gap index	%	1.3	3.7
Squared poverty gap index		0.4	1.0
Information and communication facilities			
% of households using telephone	%	5.79	0.70
% of households using mobile phone	%	82.74	56.77
% of households using computer	%	8.58	0.97
% of households using e-mail	%	4.10	0.39

Source: BBS (2012)

3.5 Social development

(1) Education

Table 3-33 presents the school attendance rate and the adult literacy rate. It is noteworthy that the project area does not fall behind the rest of the country. The project area attains slightly higher levels of net primary and secondary school attendance rates than the national average, except the female adult literacy rate that falls below the national average. However, a substantial variation among Project Districts should be noted, since the attendance rates of primary and secondary schools range between 77% and 88%, and between 39% and 57%, respectively. Rangpur Division records higher attendance rates than Mymensingh area. With regard to gender disparity, female attendance rates exceed those of male in all 14 Districts in the project area.

Table 3-33 School attendance rate and adult literacy rate

District	Net school attendance rate in 2009 (%)*						Female adult literacy rate (%)	
	Primary school			Secondary school				
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Year 2006 **	Year 2009 *
Dinajpur	88.3	86.7	90.1	57.6	51.3	65.2	66.9	76.2
Gaibandha	79.5	77.9	81.3	49.2	47.1	51.7	62.8	64.4
Kurigram	77.8	76.7	79.2	46.1	42.2	51.4	53.3	61.7
Lalmonirhat	82.4	81.2	83.8	53.3	47.9	60.4	62.4	68.1
Nilphamari	86.2	83.4	89.3	46.4	40.4	53.8	63.1	65.6
Panchagarh	81.8	78.2	85.9	56.2	52.0	61.1	67.9	71.6
Rangpur	81.3	79.4	83.4	53.3	48.7	59.4	74.2	73.6
Thakurgaon	85.0	83.7	86.6	53.1	50.8	55.9	67.5	69.2
Rangpur Division	**82.9**	**81.1**	**85.0**	**52.1**	**47.5**	**57.9**	**65.1**	**69.4**
Jamalpur	82.8	81.3	84.5	50.1	49.8	50.6	52.5	62.0
Kishoreganj	79.0	77.7	80.4	40.8	35.6	46.8	57.7	63.8
Mymensingh	81.3	79.8	83.0	46.7	43.5	50.3	68.7	65.5
Netrokona	77.1	76.4	78.0	39.6	35.5	44.5	59.6	61.4
Sherpur	77.5	74.8	80.5	41.2	37.3	46.3	50.7	56.9
Tangail	85.3	84.1	86.6	55.6	54.4	57.3	59.0	69.4
Mymensingh area	**80.4**	**79.0**	**81.9**	**45.4**	**42.4**	**49.2**	**59.9**	**64.1**
Project Districts	**81.6**	**80.0**	**83.4**	**48.7**	**44.9**	**53.5**	**62.4**	**66.8**
Bangladesh	**81.3**	**80.2**	**82.5**	**49.0**	**45.5**	**53.0**	**69.9**	**72.0**

Source: * BBS & UNICEF (2010) ** BBS & UNICEF (2008)
Note: Literacy rate of women aged 15-24 years

(2) Health

As indicated in Table 3-34, the project area has higher infant mortality rates than the national average. In particular, Panchagarh, Nilphamari, Netrokona, and Gaibandha Districts suffer from high infant mortality rates—58%, 54%, 53%, and 52%, respectively, considerably exceeding the national average of 39%. It should be also noted that male infants experience a higher infant mortality rate than female ones.

Table 3-35 illustrates the situations of birth delivery assistance in the project area. The ratio of assistance by skilled personnel in the project area is 6% below the national average of 24.4%. Mymensingh area is particularly low with 13.9%, whereas Rangpur Division is close to the national average. Traditional birth attendant, who is classified as unskilled personnel, is the most widely used type of assistants in the project area, accounting for 54.4%. However, this ratio varies significantly from 29.0% in Thakurgaon District to 81.9% in Netrokona District. It is worth noting that the assistance by relatives and friends is common in the project area, accounting for 28.6% and 18.5% in Rangpur Division and Mymensingh area, respectively.

Table 3-34 Infant mortality rates in 2009

District	Infant mortality rate (deaths/ 1,000 births)		
	Total	Male	Female
Dinajpur	36	27	44
Gaibandha	52	69	37
Kurigram	49	56	43
Lalmonirhat	42	55	27
Nilphamari	54	71	37
Panchagarh	58	80	36
Rangpur	41	54	30
Thakurgaon	33	53	12
Rangpur Division	**46**	**58**	**33**
Jamalpur	45	45	46
Kishoreganj	30	31	29
Mymensingh	40	43	37
Netrokona	53	58	47
Sherpur	48	34	60
Tangail	37	37	37
Mymensingh area	**42**	**41**	**43**
Project Districts	**44**	**51**	**37**
Bangladesh	**39**	**42**	**36**

Source: BBS (2011g)
Note: The figures of Rangpur Division, Mymensingh area, and Project Districts are non-weighted averages calculated from District-level data.

Table 3-35 Birth delivery assistance from 2007 to 2009

(Unit: %)

District	Persons who assist birth delivery								
	Skilled personnel			Auxiliary/ Midwife	Traditional birth attendant	Community health worker	Relative/ friend	Other/ missing	No attendant
	Medical doctor	Nurse/ Midwife	Sub total						
Dinajpur	28.8	5.9	34.7	2.5	35.3	2.5	24.7	0.2	0.3
Gaibandha	8.4	1.6	10.0	0.3	58.2	0.8	29.2	0.3	1.2
Kurigram	11.6	2.7	14.3	0.2	49.2	1.5	33.9	0.9	0.0
Lalmonirhat	10.1	1.6	11.7	3.0	66.4	0.6	13.5	3.6	1.2
Nilphamari	15.1	3.8	18.9	2.0	41.6	0.4	35.4	1.2	0.4
Panchagarh	22.0	4.1	26.1	3.6	38.9	3.3	26.2	0.8	1.0
Rangpur	35.1	3.0	38.1	0.8	35.1	2.1	23.1	0.5	0.2
Thakurgaon	21.1	1.8	22.9	0.5	29.0	0.2	44.6	1.2	1.6
Rangpur Division	**20.0**	**3.3**	**23.3**	**1.6**	**43.3**	**1.5**	**28.6**	**1.0**	**0.6**
Jamalpur	10.3	2.4	12.7	0.8	38.1	0.9	46.1	0.3	1.0
Kishoreganj	9.3	4.4	13.7	3.1	68.3	0.7	13.6	0.1	0.6
Mymensingh	11.9	1.8	13.7	1.1	71.6	0.8	12.5	0.2	0.1
Netrokona	8.2	1.8	10.0	0.3	81.9	0.8	6.0	0.8	0.2
Sherpur	9.6	4.2	13.8	0.8	67.9	0.5	15.8	0.5	0.8
Tangail	16.6	2.0	18.6	0.0	53.0	0.6	26.7	0.7	0.4
Mymensingh area	**11.1**	**2.8**	**13.9**	**1.2**	**64.9**	**0.7**	**18.5**	**0.4**	**0.5**
Project Districts	**15.4**	**3.0**	**18.4**	**1.4**	**54.4**	**1.1**	**23.4**	**0.7**	**0.6**
Bangladesh	**20.5**	**3.8**	**24.4**	**1.2**	**58.4**	**0.9**	**14.5**	**0.4**	**0.3**

Source: BBS & UNICEF (2010)
Note: The figures above are percentage of women aged 15-49 with a birth by type of personnel assisting birth delivery.

(3) Access to water and sanitation services

As shown in Table 3-36, 99.4% of the people in the project area have access to improved drinking water sources. This proportion is slightly higher than the national average of 97.8%. With regard to composition of the improved sources, almost all improved sources in the project area are shallow Tubewells, which cover 97.8% of the population. This is much higher than the national average of 70.9%, but in the rest of the country, deep Tubewells and piped water cover much larger portions—16.1% and 9.7%, respectively.

The data in Table 3-36 also reveals that people in the project area enjoy easier access to water than the rest of the country. The percentage of households having water sources on their premises in the project area is 14.6% higher than the national average. Furthermore, the mean time to the sources is 8.7 minutes in the project area, which is shorter than the national average of 12.2 minutes. It can thus be concluded that the project area has accomplished better access to drinking water although there is considerable scope for improving access to the piped water supply system.

Table 3-36 Sources of drinking water in 2009 and time to sources in 2006

District	Distribution of population by source of drinking water (%)*						Time to source of drinking water**	
	Improved sources					Unimproved sources	Proportion of households with source on premises (%)	Mean time to source (minutes)[1]
	Piped water	Shallow Tubewell	Deep Tubewell	Others	Sub-total			
Dinajpur	0.7	96.4	2.0	0.3	99.4	0.7	83.7	6.5
Gaibandha	0.8	97.3	0.5	0.5	99.1	1.0	85.8	8.0
Kurigram	0.9	91.2	7.5	0.1	99.7	0.2	87.0	7.3
Lalmonirhat	0.5	98.8	0.2	0.2	99.7	0.2	94.6	7.8
Nilphamari	0.1	98.5	0.6	0.3	99.5	0.4	86.9	7.0
Panchagarh	1.3	95.6	1.7	1.0	99.6	0.4	88.9	7.1
Rangpur	0.9	97.6	0.3	0.4	99.2	0.8	91.7	5.6
Thakurgaon	1.2	96.7	0.8	0.3	99.0	1.0	93.7	5.6
Rangpur Division	**0.8**	**96.3**	**2.0**	**0.4**	**99.4**	**0.6**	**88.4**	**6.8**
Jamalpur	0.2	98.4	0.7	0.2	99.5	0.5	89.7	9.4
Kishoreganj	0.6	91.2	7.5	0.3	99.6	0.2	70.2	8.6
Mymensingh	0.9	96.7	1.5	0.4	99.5	0.4	77.3	12.1
Netrokona	2.2	88.0	8.5	0.2	98.9	1.1	47.9	12.3
Sherpur	0.2	96.7	1.4	0.1	98.4	1.4	89.0	10.7
Tangail	0.7	98.0	0.3	0.8	99.8	0.1	86.3	9.1
Mymensingh area	**0.9**	**94.3**	**3.8**	**0.4**	**99.4**	**0.5**	**77.4**	**10.5**
Project Districts	**0.8**	**95.3**	**2.9**	**0.4**	**99.4**	**0.6**	**82.6**	**8.7**
Bangladesh	**9.7**	**70.9**	**16.1**	**1.1**	**97.8**	**2.2**	**68.0**	**12.2**

Source: * BBS & UNICEF (2010) ** BBS & UNICEF (2008)
Note: Improved drinking water sources consist of piped water, public tap, borehole/Tubewell, protected well, and protected spring/rainwater. Other improved source includes protected well, protected spring, collected rainwater, pond sand filter, and bottled water. Unimproved source includes unprotected well, unprotected spring, and surface water. 1. Mean time to sources excluding sources on premises. Time to source of drinking water demotes time to go to source of drinking water, get water, and return.

Table 3-37 presents distribution of households by toilet facility. The proportion of households using sanitary toilet facilities in the project area is 57.9%, which is below the national average by 6% points. 2.6% of the households in the project area do not use any kind of toilets.

Table 3-37 Toilet facilities of households in 2010

(Unit: %)

District	Sanitary	Others	None
Dinajpur	60.17	37.75	2.08
Gaibandha	54.92	42.01	3.07
Kurigram	62.75	34.66	2.59
Lalmonirhat	68.97	27.41	3.62
Nilphamari	59.77	36.15	4.07
Panchagarh	57.45	40.33	2.22
Rangpur	57.41	40.56	2.03
Thakurgaon	57.19	41.11	1.70
Rangpur Division	**59.83**	**37.50**	**2.67**
Jamalpur	51.64	45.28	3.07
Kishoreganj	55.56	43.07	1.37
Mymensingh	63.75	32.42	3.82
Netrokona	52.92	42.16	4.92
Sherpur	53.35	45.41	1.23
Tangail	54.13	44.79	1.08
Mymensingh area	**55.23**	**42.19**	**2.58**
Project Districts	**57.86**	**39.51**	**2.63**
Bangladesh	**63.54**	**34.25**	**2.22**

Source: BBS (2011h)
Note: The figures of Rangpur Division, Mymensingh area, and Project Districts are non-weighted averages calculated from District-level data.

(4) Energy sources

The distribution of households by source of light and fuel is presented in Table 3-38. With regard to sources of light, 39.5% of households use electricity in the project area. This electrification rate is significantly lower than the national average of 57.7%. The rate differs considerably among the Project Districts, ranging from 17% and 20% in Lalmonirhat and Kurigram Districts to 58% in Tangail District. In general, Rangpur Division is less electrified than Mymensingh area.

The major sources of fuel in the project area are wood, bamboo, and straw. About 90% of the households use wood, bamboo, or straw. Gas is not widely used as a source of fuel in the project area as in the rest of the country.

Table 3-38 Distribution of households by sources of light and fuel in 2010

(Unit: %)

District	Sources of light		Sources of fuel						
	Electricity	Kerosene/ other	Electricity	Gas	Kerosene	Wood/ bamboo	Husk	Straw	Other
Dinajpur	42.2	57.8	0.7	1.3	0.2	25.6	3.9	67.0	1.3
Gaibandha	36.6	63.4	0.5	1.0	0.0	38.2	2.1	58.0	0.2
Kurigram	20.3	79.7	0.2	0.0	0.2	53.4	0.6	45.6	0.0
Lalmonirhat	16.7	83.3	0.2	0.2	0.5	64.2	2.4	32.4	0.1
Nilphamari	38.8	61.3	0.4	1.0	0.2	49.3	2.1	47.0	0.1
Panchagarh	37.6	62.4	0.4	1.1	0.1	32.5	4.2	61.8	0.0
Rangpur	46.4	53.6	0.3	5.1	0.1	50.4	0.9	42.9	0.2
Thakurgaon	38.9	61.1	0.3	2.7	0.5	31.2	3.3	62.1	0.0
Rangpur Division	**34.7**	**65.3**	**0.4**	**1.5**	**0.2**	**43.1**	**2.4**	**52.1**	**0.2**
Jamalpur	34.7	65.3	0.4	3.9	0.2	16.3	2.2	77.0	0.0
Kishoreganj	45.4	54.6	0.3	10.9	0.2	43.8	1.4	34.2	9.3
Mymensingh	47.1	52.9	0.5	15.5	0.4	45.8	4.4	33.3	0.1
Netrokona	42.8	57.2	4.8	1.6	0.2	55.1	3.2	34.6	0.5
Sherpur	47.8	52.2	0.7	4.9	0.1	39.4	2.1	52.2	0.6
Tangail	58.0	42.0	0.3	4.0	0.1	24.5	8.0	63.0	0.1
Mymensingh area	**46.0**	**54.0**	**1.2**	**6.8**	**0.2**	**37.5**	**3.5**	**49.1**	**1.8**
Project Districts	**39.5**	**60.5**	**0.7**	**3.8**	**0.2**	**40.7**	**2.9**	**50.8**	**0.9**
Bangladesh	**57.7**	**42.3**	**1.1**	**9.1**	**0.4**	**43.7**	**5.3**	**38.6**	**1.8**

Source: BBS (2011h)
Note: The figures of Rangpur Division, Mymensingh area, and Project Districts are non-weighted averages calculated from District-level data.

(5) Ethnicity and minority

Bangladesh has around 45 different ethnic minority groups (GOB, 2011). As shown in Table 3-39, the total number of ethnic minorities in the project area is 252,367 people in 2001, constituting 17.9% of all ethnic minority population in the country. The ratio of ethnic minorities to the total population is 0.85% in the project area, slightly below the national average of 1.13%. 45% of all ethnic minority population in the country is concentrated in the three hilly Districts: Bandarban, Khagrachhari, and Rangamati Districts (BBS, 2007b). Except for the three Districts, Dinajpur District has the second largest ethnic minority population, followed by the fifth in Mymensingh District, and the seventh in Netrokona District.

Regarding religious composition of Bangladeshi population, Muslim is the dominant group that comprises 90% of the total population in Bangladesh. Hindu is the second largest religious group, constituting 9%. The ratio of Hindu in Thakurgaon and Dinajpur Districts are the fourth and sixth highest in the country. Buddhist, Christian, and other religious groups constitute less than 1%. Most Buddhists in the country live in Bandarban, Khagrachhari, and Rangamati Districts in the Chittagong Hill Tracts (BBS, 2007b).

Table 3-39 Ethnic minority population and religious distribution of all population in 2001

District	Ethnic minority			Religious composition of all population (%)				
	Population	Ratio of ethnic minority (%)	% to total ethnic minority in the country	Muslim	Hindu	Buddhist	Christian	Others
Dinajpur	70,049	2.65	5.0	77.8	19.7	0.0	1.1	1.3
Gaibandha	8,578	0.40	0.6	92.5	7.2	0.0	0.1	0.2
Kurigram	3,243	0.18	0.2	93.0	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.1
Lalmonirhat	1,698	0.15	0.1	84.8	15.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Nilphamari	3,498	0.22	0.2	83.5	16.4	0.0	0.1	0.1
Panchagarh	1,803	0.22	0.1	82.6	17.0	0.0	0.3	0.1
Rangpur	33,777	1.33	2.4	90.3	9.0	0.1	0.2	0.3
Thakurgaon	10,143	0.84	0.7	76.1	23.0	0.0	0.6	0.3
Rangpur Division	**132,789**	**0.96**	**9.4**	**85.7**	**13.5**	**0.0**	**0.3**	**0.4**
Jamalpur	5,065	0.24	0.4	98.1	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.1
Kishoreganj	3,523	0.14	0.2	93.7	6.2	0.0	0.0	0.1
Mymensingh	40,671	0.91	2.9	95.5	3.7	0.0	0.6	0.1
Netrokona	32,934	1.66	2.3	88.7	10.3	0.0	1.0	0.1
Sherpur	19,923	1.56	1.4	96.5	2.7	0.0	0.7	0.1
Tangail	17,462	0.53	1.2	92.5	7.1	0.0	0.4	0.0
Mymensingh area	**119,578**	**0.76**	**8.5**	**94.2**	**5.3**	**0.0**	**0.4**	**0.1**
Project Districts	**252,367**	**0.85**	**17.9**	**90.2**	**9.2**	**0.0**	**0.4**	**0.2**
Bangladesh	**1,410,169**	**1.13**	**100.0**	**89.6**	**9.3**	**0.6**	**0.3**	**0.2**

Source: (BBS, 2007b)

(6) Socially vulnerable groups

The following in this part describes the situations of child, youth, and slum dwellers.

a) Child

Table 3-40 presents summary indicators on child labor, birth registration, and girl's early marriage. The prevalence of child labor, which is represented by the proportion of children aged 6-14 years not attending school but engaging in work, is lower in the project area than the national average. The proportion in the project area is 1.8% on average with variation between 0.9% and 3.0% depending on Project Districts. Boys are more likely to be engaged in child labor than girls.

Birth registration should be considered as a fundamental mean to secure children rights.[44] In the project area, only 53.1% of the children aged less than five years hold birth registration, which is around the national average of 53.6%. Among Project Districts, Tangail District records the lowest ratio of 36.8%.

Early marriage of girls likely leads to the loss of education, employment opportunity, and decision-making power within household. Moreover, maternal and infant mortality rates are reportedly high among adolescent mothers (GOB, 2011). Early marriage of girls is more prevalent in the project area than in the rest of the country, with some variations among Project Districts. 41.7% of women aged 15 to 49 years in the project area married before 15th birthday, higher than the national average of 33.1%. Among the Project Districts, Kurigram District has the most frequent occurrence of the early marriage 59.0%, whereas Thakurgaon District has the least frequent occurrence 26.8%.

[44] The International Convention on the Rights of the Child states that every child has the right to a name and a nationality and the right to protection from being deprived of his or her identity.

Table 3-40 Child labor, birth registration, and early marriage

(Unit: %)

District	Proportion of children aged 6-14 years not attending school but engaging in work (2009)*			Proportion of children under the age of five by birth registration status (2009)*			Percentage of women aged 15-49 who married before 15th birthday (2006)**
	Total	Boys	Girls	Birth is registered	Birth is not registered	Don't know	
Dinajpur	1.2	1.6	0.8	60.7	34.1	5.2	43.4
Gaibandha	1.1	1.3	0.8	48.2	42.1	9.7	40.0
Kurigram	3.0	3.9	1.9	55.5	38.6	6.0	59.0
Lalmonirhat	1.0	1.4	0.6	62.7	27.3	10.0	51.8
Nilphamari	2.4	3.6	1.2	59.9	34.7	5.4	43.2
Panchagarh	1.4	1.6	1.1	59.3	35.8	5.0	37.2
Rangpur	1.8	2.4	1.2	49.9	45.7	4.4	38.7
Thakurgaon	1.4	2.0	0.7	65.1	30.4	4.5	26.8
Rangpur Division	**1.7**	**2.3**	**1.1**	**57.4**	**36.4**	**6.2**	**42.8**
Jamalpur	1.7	2.5	0.8	50.4	47.2	2.4	48.8
Kishoreganj	2.1	2.6	1.5	56.0	37.4	6.6	41.4
Mymensingh	2.1	2.9	1.3	52.0	43.8	4.2	39.7
Netrokona	2.1	3.1	1.1	46.8	48.7	4.5	27.1
Sherpur	1.7	2.1	1.2	48.1	48.7	3.1	51.4
Tangail	0.9	1.1	0.7	36.8	57.9	5.3	39.3
Mymensingh area	**1.8**	**2.5**	**1.2**	**49.0**	**46.2**	**4.7**	**40.6**
Project Districts	**1.8**	**2.4**	**1.1**	**53.1**	**41.5**	**5.4**	**41.7**
Bangladesh	**2.3**	**2.9**	**1.7**	**53.6**	**42.1**	**4.3**	**33.1**

Source: * BBS & UNICEF (2010), ** BBS & UNICEF (2008)

b) Youth

9.2 million youths live in the project area, as presented in Table 3-41. The economic participation rate of the youth is 59.6% in the project area, higher than the national average of 53.2%. Among the economically inactive youths in the country, 78.1% of males and 25.6% of females are students, and 11.1% of males and 71.3% of females are engaged in household work (BBS, 2011f). This indicates that the relatively high economic participation rate in the project area is partly because of fewer males going to school and fewer females being engaged exclusively in household work. The unemployment rate in the project area is 4.5%, which is much lower than the national average of 7.4%. The rate is particularly low at 2.7% in Rangpur Division, whereas it is 6.2% in Mymensingh area.

Table 3-41 Youth population, economic participation rate, and unemployment rate in 2010

District	Youth population aged 15 to 29 (1,000 persons)			Economic participation rate (%)			Unemployment rate (%)		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Dinajpur	856	440	416	55.8	68.0	43.0	2.1	2.0	2.8
Gaibandha	603	268	335	53.7	70.1	40.6	4.6	3.7	5.1
Kurigram	536	277	259	59.0	78.3	38.2	3.5	2.8	5.1
Lalmonirhat	402	189	212	59.5	72.0	48.6	1.3	0.7	2.9
Nilphamari	479	239	239	55.9	71.1	41.0	1.9	1.2	2.0
Panchagarh	299	146	153	70.2	84.2	56.9	2.4	0.8	3.4
Rangpur	865	430	434	61.8	82.8	41.2	3.7	4.2	2.8
Thakurgaon	462	218	243	59.5	74.8	46.1	0.7	0.0	1.8
Rangpur Division	**4,502**	**2,207**	**2,291**	**58.8**	**74.9**	**43.3**	**2.7**	**2.3**	**3.2**
Jamalpur	593	281	313	61.2	70.5	52.7	6.3	5.1	7.9
Kishoreganj	806	385	420	58.7	77.9	41.2	7.2	3.7	13.9
Mymensingh	1,336	659	676	61.4	74.8	48.4	5.4	4.9	6.1
Netrokona	653	308	345	57.3	75.6	40.9	5.9	1.7	12.1
Sherpur	379	179	200	63.6	81.6	47.5	3.7	4.8	2.1
Tangail	966	451	516	61.0	74.3	49.2	7.5	10.4	3.5
Mymensingh area	**4,733**	**2,263**	**2,470**	**60.4**	**75.3**	**46.8**	**6.2**	**5.3**	**7.4**
Project Districts	**9,235**	**4,470**	**4,761**	**59.6**	**75.1**	**45.1**	**4.5**	**3.8**	**5.4**
Bangladesh	**39,253**	**18,857**	**20,396**	**53.2**	**69.5**	**38.2**	**7.4**	**6.8**	**8.5**

Source: BBS (2011f)

c) Slum

160,934 people in total live in slums in the project area, constituting 18.2% of the total number of slum dwellers in the country (Table 3-42). The slum dwellers consist of 0.54% of the total population in the project area, with moderate variation from 0.03% in Tangail District to 1.53% in Thakurgaon District.

Table 3-42 Population and number of households in slum in 2001

District	Slum population	Ratio of slum population (%)	% to total slum population in the country	Number of households in slum
Dinajpur	18,206	0.69	2.1	4,253
Gaibandha	11,497	0.54	1.3	2,754
Kurigram	9,874	0.55	1.1	2,071
Lalmonirhat	6,817	0.61	0.8	1,591
Nilphamari	10,678	0.68	1.2	2,286
Panchagarh	4,166	0.50	0.5	936
Rangpur	11,190	0.44	1.3	2,563
Thakurgaon	18,621	1.53	2.1	3,947
Rangpur Division	**91,049**	**0.66**	**10.3**	**20,401**
Jamalpur	5,673	0.27	0.6	1,324
Kishoreganj	12,755	0.49	1.4	2,788
Mymensingh	26,545	0.59	3.0	5,683
Netrokona	15,446	0.78	1.7	3,315
Sherpur	8,358	0.65	0.9	1,996
Tangail	1,108	0.03	0.1	267
Mymensingh area	**69,885**	**0.44**	**7.9**	**15,373**
Project Districts	**160,934**	**0.54**	**18.2**	**35,774**
Bangladesh	**883,080**	**0.71**	**100.0**	**194,711**

Source: BBS (2005)

Table 3-43 presents indicators on conditions of slums with regard to education, health, sanitation, and child. It clearly indicates that slum dwellers suffer from extremely poor living conditions.

Educational attainments of slum dwellers are far worse than those of non-slum dwellers. The net primary school attendance rate in slums is 16% lower than the national average. Furthermore, the primary school dropout rate in slums is six times the national average. As a result of this high dropout rate, only 48% of the pupils entering primary school in slums are able to reach grade 5, much lower than the national average of 79.8%. As for secondary education, the net attendance rate in slum is 30% lower, and the dropout rate is nearly four times the national average.

The disparity between slums and the other area are also apparent in health and sanitation. The infant mortality rate in slums is 68 per 1,000 births, much higher than the national average of 49. The proportion of birth delivery assisted by skilled personnel in slums is 15.1%, much lower than the national average of 24.4%. These differences clearly indicate that slum dwellers live in extremely poor conditions of health services even by the standards of Bangladesh. As for sanitation, only 12% of the slum dwellers use sanitary toilets, which is less than one fourth of the national average.

Children in slums are found in distressing situations. The prevalence of child labor in slums is nearly three times the national average. Only one fourth of the children in slums complete birth registration, which is nearly a half of the national average.

Table 3-43 Indicators on conditions of slums regarding education, health, sanitation, energy source, and child

Indicators	Year	Unit	Slum	National
Education				
Net primary school attendance rate	2009	%	65.1	81.3
Primary school dropout rate (% of children who attended primary school in 2008 but dropped out in 2009)	2009	%	7.9	1.2
% of pupils starting grade 1 who reach grade 5	2009	%	48.0	79.8
Net secondary school attendance rate	2009	%	18.3	49.0
Secondary school dropout rate (% of children who attended secondary school in 2008 but dropped out in 2009)	2009	%	13.2	3.5
Health				
Infant mortality rate	2009	deaths per 1,000 births	68	49
% of birth delivery assisted by skilled personnel[1]	2007-2009	%	15.1	24.4
Sanitation				
% of population using an sanitary facility	2009	%	12.0	51.5
Child				
Child labor: % of children aged 6-14 years not attending school and engaging in work	2009	%	6.5	2.3
Birth registration: % of children under the age of five whose births are registered	2009	%	28.6	53.6

Source: * BBS & UNICEF (2010)
Note: 1. The figures above are percentage of women aged 15-49 with a birth by type of personnel assisting birth delivery

(7) Comparison between social development in urban and rural areas

This section analyzes the disparity of social development between urban and rural areas based on Table 3-44. The analysis indicates that urban areas are more advanced than rural ones in social development.

Educational conditions are slightly better in urban areas than in rural areas. Net attendance rates of primary and secondary schools in urban areas are respectively 3% and 5% higher than those in rural areas. In addition, urban areas are more advanced in health, sanitation, and water that in rural areas. The infant mortality rate is 2 points lower than that in rural areas. The percentage of birth delivery assisted by skilled personnel in urban areas is 26% higher than that in rural areas. 79% of the households in urban areas use sanitary toilets, much higher than 58.1% in rural areas. 99.5% of the urban population has access to an improved drinking water source, which is higher than 97.4% in rural areas.

A larger portion of the urban population benefits from the supply of electricity and gas in comparison with the rural population. 24% of the urban population uses gas or electricity as source of fuel, a sharp contrast with only 2% of the rural population. 87% of the urban population uses electric light, nearly a double of 43% in rural areas.

The child labor ratio is slightly higher in urban areas than in rural areas. The birth registration rate is almost the same in both areas. Early marriage is less common in urban areas than in rural ones. By contrast, the youth unemployment rate is much higher in urban areas than in rural ones.

Table 3-44 Comparative indicators between urban and rural areas regarding education, health, sanitation, water, energy source, child, and youth

Indicators	Year	Unit	Urban	Rural
Education				
Net primary school attendance rate *	2009	%	83.9	80.8
Net secondary school attendance rate *	2009	%	53.2	48.0
Health				
Infant mortality rate ***	2010	Number per 1,000 births	35	37
% of birth delivery assisted by skilled personnel [1,]*	2007-2009	%	45.3	19.2
Sanitation				
% of households that have sanitary toilets ***	2010	%	79.7	58.1
Water				
% of population using improved drinking water source *	2009	%	99.5	97.4
% of households with source of drinking water on premises	2006	%	33.0	25.5
Mean time to source of drinking water *	2006	minutes	11.4	15.6
Energy source				
% of households whose fuel sources are gas or electricity ***	2010	%	24.1	2.0
% of households whose light sources are electricity ***	2010	%	87.0	43.2
Child				
Child labor: % of children aged 6-14 years not attending school and engaging in work *	2009	%	3.0	2.2
Birth registration: % of children under the age of five whose births are registered *	2009	%	52.6	53.8
Early marriage: % of women aged 15-49 who married before 15th birthday **	2006	%	26.9	36.1
Youth				
Youth population aged 15 to 29 ****	2010	1,000 persons	10,075	29,178
Youth economic participation rate ****	2010	%	50.2	54.3
Youth unemployment rate ****	2010	%	9.9	6.7

Source: * BBS & UNICEF (2010) ** BBS & UNICEF (2008) *** BBS (2011h) **** BBS (2011f)
Note: 1. The figures are percentage of women aged 15-49 with births in 2007-2009 that were assisted by skilled personnel. 2. The figures are percentage of women aged 15-49 with births in 2004-2006 that were delivered in health facilities.

3.6 Rural infrastructure development

(1) Rural transport and trading infrastructure development

The crucial importance of developing an efficient rural transport and trading infrastructure, in order to stimulate socioeconomic development and reduce rural poverty in Bangladesh, was formally recognized with the adoption in 1984 of the Strategy for Rural Development Projects (Planning Commission, 1984).

The emphasis on infrastructure development for pro-poor rural growth is essential. Rural Bangladesh is fertile, but very densely populated. Productive agriculture is combined with a high degree of landlessness and functional landlessness. Productive farmers require good access to inputs and markets, while the landless must engage in the cash economy in order to meet their basic needs, and all rural people need access to health, education, administrative, and economic services. The result is a much more intensive demand for rural transport and trading than is the case in many other developing countries. An improved and efficient rural transport and trading infrastructure will reduce road user costs and costs of production, and thus facilitate socioeconomic development. It will contribute directly to the reduction of poverty by creating employment opportunities for all, including women, increasing the mobility of working people, and facilitating the distribution of capital and consumption goods. It will also support human resource development through improved access to health and education services. It is in this context that the current state of rural transport and trading infrastructure development in the Project area, and issues arising, are examined here.

The variations in socioeconomic characteristics across the Project area result in significant differences in the needs for improved rural transport and trading infrastructure among the 14 Districts and their Upazilas. There are significant variations in the environmental conditions. The Districts of Rangpur Division are generally on higher land and drier, though there are low-lying and char areas within the influence of the Jamuna River. The six Districts of the Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division are generally lower-lying, more riverine and more flood-prone. They include the haor areas of Kishoreganj and Netrokona Districts. Several of the Project Districts border on hill areas of India and are vulnerable to the impacts of water run-off from these hills. These variations influence both the technical difficulty and cost, and the significance for people's living conditions, of providing all-weather rural road access.

Table 3-45 shows important variations among the 14 Districts and their Upazilas in administrative structure, rural land area, and rural population. The administrative data is the latest information available from the LGD.[45]

In terms of administrative structure, the 14 Districts comprise 117 Upazilas and 1,093 Unions. The number of Upazilas per District ranges from five to 13, and the number of Unions from 42 to 146. These ranges reflect the significant variations in the rural land areas of the Districts. The smallest, Lalmonirhat, is less that 1,200 km^2, the largest Mymensingh more than 4,000 km^2. The variations in the physical sizes of individual Upazilas are much greater. The smallest is only 87 km^2 in Nilphamari District, which is about one-eighth of the size of the largest Upazila in Thakurgaon District. The physical size of an Upazila is obviously a critical factor in determining the length of Upazila Roads (UZR) and Union Roads (UNR) needed to serve all of its rural population, and the number of improved markets required.

Table 3-45 Rural administrative, land and population characteristics of the Project area

District	Administrative		Rural land area sq.km		Rural Population '000	
	No. of Upazilas	No. of Unions	District	Range by Upazila	District	Range by Upazila
Dinajpur	13	101	3,281	200 - 434	2,553	65 - 324
Gaibandha	7	82	2,087	184 - 467	2,135	145 - 473
Kurigram	9	73	2,123	102 - 478	1,732	59 - 362
Lalmonirhat	5	42	1,166	179 - 248	1,090	189 - 261
Nilphamari	6	60	1,464	87 - 354	1,547	130 - 384
Panchagarh	5	43	1,353	185 - 345	897	118 - 227
Rangpur	8	83	2,199	117 - 509	2,351	120 - 494
Thakurgaon	5	51	1,742	197 - 662	1,246	139 - 514
Rangpur Division	**58**	**535**	**15,415**	**87 - 662**	**13,550**	**59 - 514**
Jamalpur	7	68	1,877	200 - 434	1,909	182 - 474
Kishoreganj	13	106	2,549	93 - 364	2,461	112 - 296
Mymensingh	12	146	4,075	245 - 572	4,300	188 - 572
Netrokona	10	85	2,690	186 - 369	1,998	84 - 303
Sherpur	5	51	1,314	170 - 337	1,192	156 - 383
Tangail	12	102	3,202	146 - 443	3,096	160 - 379
Mymensingh area	**59**	**558**	**15,707**	**93 - 572**	**14.956**	**84 - 572**
Project area	**117**	**1,093**	**31,123**	**87 - 662**	**28,506**	**59 - 572**

There are similar variations in the rural populations of the Project Districts. The smallest by this measure, Panchagarh District, has less than one-quarter of the population of the largest, Mymensingh District. Again, the variations are significantly greater at the Upazila level. The Upazila with the smallest rural

[45] The rural land area data is from BBS (2005). The population data is from the same Census but projected forward to 2011 by applying inter-censual population growth rates – disaggregated population data from the 2011 National Census, down to the Upazila level, is not yet available.

population, in Kurigram District, has only about one-tenth of the number of rural people of Phulpur Upazila in Mymensingh District (570,000 or more population). These major variations clearly imply significant differences among the Upazilas in the lengths of UZR and UNR need to provide access for their rural people, and in the numbers of improved markets required to facilitate efficient trading.

Table 3-46 presents data on the rural population density and poverty characteristics of the Project Districts and Upazilas. The population density figures are calculated from the data used in Table 3-45. The poverty data, for poor and extreme poor people, is from BBS (2007c). The more recent, 2010 survey indicates a significant decline in poverty, though the regional dimensions of rural poverty remain essentially unchanged, but disaggregated data down to the Upazila level is not yet available. Although relatively old, the 2005 data is adequate for comparative analysis of variations within the project area.

The rural population density of the Project Districts ranges from 660 persons per km^2 in Panchagarh District to nearly 1,100 persons per km^2 in Rangpur District. Again, there are much greater variations at the Upazila level.

One Upazila in Netrokona District has a density of only 300 persons per km^2, while another in Mymensingh District has nearly 1,800 persons per km^2. Population density impacts on the needs for rural transport and trading infrastructure as follows:

- Lower population density areas cannot justify as many roads as those with higher densities, and the roads in general will carry lower levels of traffic.
- Lower population density areas will have fewer markets, and each market is likely to have a larger influence area, than in more densely populated areas.

Rural poverty in the Project area is known to be higher than for Bangladesh as a whole, and is higher in Rangpur Division than in the Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division. By District, Nilphamari is the poorest and Netrokona the least poor. Again, there are significant variations at the Upazila level – the percentage of poor ranges from 20.7% to 75.7%, and of extreme poor from 12.0% to 61.5%. Given the Project Objective, consideration must be given to targeting investments in improved rural transport and trading infrastructure towards poorer Upazilas.

Table 3-46 Rural population density and poverty characteristics of the Project area

District	Rural population density per sq.km		% poor		% extreme poor	
	District	Range by Upazila	District	Range by Upazila	District	Range by Upazila
Dinajpur	778	635 - 959	49.8	45.6 - 54.7	33.4	29.3 - 37.6
Gaibandha	1,023	489 - 1,266	52.5	50.0 - 60.0	35.6	33.3 - 42.7
Kurigram	816	406 - 1,139	68.2	64.0 - 73.9	52.0	47.3 - 58.8
Lalmonirhat	935	762 - 1,166	53.1	49.1 - 56.5	33.6	30.4 - 36.9
Nilphamari	1,057	776 - 1,495	70.2	59.2 - 75.7	55.0	43.2 - 61.5
Panchagarh	663	630 - 684	55.9	47.9 - 58.6	38.9	31.1 - 42.0
Rangpur	1,069	938 - 1,063	61.8	55.3 - 67.0	45.6	40.2 - 50.1
Thakurgaon	715	637 - 777	52.2	50.5 - 55.6	35.7	34.0 - 38.6
Rangpur Division	**879**	**406 - 1,495**	**58.0**	**45.6 - 75.7**	**41.4**	**29.3 - 61.5**
Jamalpur	1,017	831 - 1,185	58.6	50.3 - 67.7	44.1	35.8 - 51.7
Kishoreganj	965	394 - 1,768	24.8	20.7 - 34.8	14.7	12.0 - 22.1
Mymensingh	1,055	758 - 1,300	58.9	50.7 - 68.0	45.0	38.0 - 53.7
Netrokona	743	302 - 952	31.7	28.7 - 34.6	19.7	17.5 - 21.8
Sherpur	907	680 - 1,139	47.9	46.1 - 53.0	33.2	31.6 - 37.8
Tangail	967	564 - 1,423	40.4	33.6 - 48.4	27.1	21.7 - 33.8
Mymensingh area	**952**	**302 - 1,768**	**45.1**	**20.7 - 68.0**	**32.0**	**12.0 - 53.7**
Project area	**916**	**302 - 1,768**	**51.1**	**20.7 - 75.7**	**36.4**	**12.0 - 61.5**

(2) Current status of rural transport and trading infrastructure development

As has been discussed earlier, it is clearly stated in the national policies and strategies to: 1) develop an efficient all-weather rural road network in order to link Growth Centers, rural markets, Union, and Upazila headquarters and provide connectivity between rural and urban areas; 2) provide efficient and hygienic trading conditions in Growth Centers and other important rural markets; and 3) integrate rural road and waterway transport. This section examines the current state of development of this rural transport and trading infrastructure in the Project area.

a) Rural roads

Although every District and Upazila in the Project area has numerous Village roads, the main focus is on the development of UZR and UNR. Table 3-47 summarizes the current extent and level of development of UZR and UNR in the Project area. There are just over 9,000 km of UZR and about 12,000 km of UNR, with Rangpur Division having a greater length of roads than the Mymensingh area. The Project area accounts for about 25% of the total length of UZR and UNR in Bangladesh.

70% of the total length of UZR in the Project area is of all-weather standard, i.e., bitumen surfaced or, in a few cases, concrete paved, 75% in Rangpur Division and only 65% in the Mymensingh area, compared with the national average of 72%. Taking UZR and UNR together, about 46% of the total length in the Project area is all-weather, significantly below the national average of 54.5%.

A characteristic of the rural road system in Bangladesh is that there are still about 215,000 m of "gaps" on UZR and UNR which need to be spanned by bridges and culverts. The gaps – which are a consequence of Bangladesh's distinctive geography and the fact that in earlier years many of the rural road works were under food-for-work programs with no funds to construct cross-drainage structures - constitute a major constraint to rural mobility. In the Project area, there are still about 21,000 m of gaps on UZR, and more than 30,000 m on UNR. The total length of gaps is much greater in the Mymensingh area, with its

low-lying riverine terrain, than in Rangpur Division. The extent of the problem in the Mymensingh area is illustrated by the following figures:

- Nationwide, there remain about 2.5 m of gaps per km of UZR, and 2.7 m per km of UNR.
- The equivalent figures for the Mymensingh area are 4.0 m per km and 3.8 m per km, approximately 50% higher.

Table 3-47 Extent and level of development of UZR and UNR in the Project area

District	UZR		UNR		% roads all-weather	
	Length (km)	Gaps (m)	Length (km)	Gaps (m)	UZR	UZR+UNR
Dinajpur	1,085	1,173	1,337	2,718	75%	45%
Gaibandha	599	721	765	1,551	77%	48%
Kurigram	381	0	634	426	81%	56%
Lalmonirhat	329	183	589	1,083	83%	47%
Nilphamari	652	579	787	862	69%	43%
Panchagarh	429	653	592	621	72%	49%
Rangpur	869	582	1,048	1,611	74%	49%
Thakurgaon	491	172	779	875	72%	38%
Rangpur Division	**4,835**	**4,063**	**6,530**	**9,746**	**75%**	**47%**
Jamalpur	618	4,799	783	4,277	61%	51%
Kishoreganj	595	2,489	737	1,754	66%	51%
Mymensingh	1,108	1,554	1,671	4,090	63%	40%
Netrokona	624	2,514	857	4,592	56%	34%
Sherpur	435	1,669	344	1,180	74%	55%
Tangail	887	3,937	1,110	5,042	71%	51%
Mymensingh area	**4,267**	**16,961**	**5,501**	**20,934**	**65%**	**46%**
Project area	**9,102**	**21,025**	**12,031**	**30,681**	**70%**	**46%**

Source: LGED Road Inventory Database

In addition to the need for further investment in construction of bridges and culverts, particularly in the Mymensingh area, there are still nearly 3,000 km of UZR and over 11,000 km of UNR in the Project area that have not been developed to all-weather standard. Therefore, much remains to be done to achieve an all-weather rural road network. There are significant variations in the level of development of rural roads among the Districts. For UZR, the proportion of roads not to all-weather standard ranges from 17% in Lalmonirhat District to 44% in Netrokona District. For UZR and UNR together, the range is from 44% in Kurigram District to 66% in Netrokona District.

At the Upazila level, there are much more significant variations. This is shown in Table 3-48 which presents data for the best served Upazila in each District (highest proportion of all-weather roads) and the worst served. In some Upazilas, all the UZR are already paved. In others, less than 50% are to this standard, and in one extreme case in Kishoreganj District, in a haor area, only 4% of the UZR are paved. Taking UZR and UNR together, all Upazilas still require further investment in road improvement, but to differing extents – in some Upazilas more than 80% of the important rural roads are already paved, in others less than 30%. In planning terms, the implication is that some priority should be given to upgrading roads in the Upazilas which are currently less well-served.

The above analysis examines the level of development of the rural road network in terms of the extent to which it has already been improved to paved standard, and the need for additional cross-drainage structures. The other important consideration is the current condition of the paved roads, since some have subsequently deteriorated following their improvement as a result of inadequate maintenance. The LGED conducts annual road roughness surveys of all paved sections of UZR and some paved sections of

UNR. The results are presented in the road inventory database as the average International Roughness Index (IRI) of each road. The assessment shows many roads with an average IRI greater than 8. The IRI is an average indicator of the road surface condition. IRI greater than 8 indicates significant deterioration in the surface and pavement condition of the previously constructed sealed pavement due to lack of adequate planned maintenance. These roads require rehabilitation works or, in some cases, periodic maintenance to bring them back in to good condition with an IRI of 4.

Table 3-48 Upazila-level variations in development of rural road network

(Unit: %)

District	UZR all-weather		UZR+UNR all-weather	
	Best served Upazila	Worst served Upazila	Best served Upazila	Worst served Upazila
Dinajpur	100	41	71	29
Gaibandha	100	59	62	36
Kurigram	100	48	80	28
Lalmonirhat	100	74	62	41
Nilphamari	77	58	55	30
Panchagarh	90	58	67	35
Rangpur	91	43	60	34
Thakurgaon	88	50	46	24
Rangpur Division	**100**	**41**	**80**	**24**
Jamalpur	82	29	68	34
Kishoreganj	100	4	83	13
Mymensingh	85	35	64	18
Netrokona	86	9	56	15
Sherpur	81	65	67	43
Tangail	94	42	54	34
Mymensingh area	**100**	**4**	**83**	**13**
Project area	**100**	**4**	**83**	**13**

Source: LGED Road Inventory Database

b) Growth Centers and rural markets

There are 543 Growth Centers (GC) in the Project area. Table 3-49 shows the average influence area of, and rural population served by, the Growth Centers in each Project District. The average influence area is about 60 km^2 and is reasonably consistent across the Project Districts, though significantly higher in Thakurgaon District. The average rural population served is about 52,500, ranging from 42,500 in Netrokona District to nearly 63,000 in Gaibandha District.

During the first field survey in April-May 2012, an exercise has been carried out, through the LGED and its District offices, to collect detailed data on the level of development of these Growth Centers and their physical and operational characteristics. It was assessed that many of the Growth Centers had already been improved, either comprehensively under foreign-financed projects, or specific improvement made using the Government of Bangladesh (GOB) funds. However, some of the improvement works were carried out more than 10 years ago, and rehabilitation works are now required.

Table 3-49 Growth Centers in the Project area

District	No. of Growth Centers	Average influence area km^2	Average rural population served
Dinajpur	57	58	44,800
Gaibandha	34	61	62,800
Kurigram	38	56	45,600
Lalmonirhat	21	56	51,900
Nilphamari	26	56	59,500
Panchagarh	20	68	44,850
Rangpur	38	58	61,900
Thakurgaon	24	73	51,900
Rangpur Division	**258**	**60**	**52,500**
Jamalpur	34	55	56,100
Kishoreganj	50	51	49,200
Mymensingh	79	52	54,400
Netrokona	47	57	42,500
Sherpur	22	60	54,100
Tangail	53	60	58,400
Mymensingh area	**285**	**55**	**52,500**
Project area	**543**	**57**	**52,500**

Sources: LGED and Consultants' analysis

Most of the literature indicates that, in addition to the 2,100 designated Growth Centers, there are about 6,000 other rural markets in Bangladesh, implying that there are about 1,500 in the Project area. However, the Rural Roads Master Plan using a figure of over 15,000 other rural markets nationwide, i.e., about 3,500 in the Project area (LGED 2005). Unlike the situation with Growth Centers, there is no database available for other rural markets. However, there has been only limited investment in their improvement nationwide, and most are in an undeveloped and unhygienic condition. Since many Growth Centers have already been developed, it is now appropriate to allocate more resources to improving other important rural markets.

c) Ghats

Rural waterway transport is important for the poor and provides access to more remote areas where road communications are limited. The Sixth Five Year Plan emphasizes the importance of addressing the neglect of rural waterway transport. One means is to improve some of the more important of the numerous rural ghats – all but a few of these are unimproved and the conditions for landing boats, and for unloading and loading goods and passengers, are primitive and unsafe. There is no database for these rural ghats, information is incomplete and is only available at a local level. However, the need for, and benefits of, improving their facilities is clear.

(3) Basic infrastructure and service delivery in Pourashavas

This section reviews the current conditions of basic infrastructure and service delivery in Pourashavas under the Project area, based on the data provided by those Pourashavas, the population census 2011, the household survey on socioeconomic conditions, and the field investigation undertaken by Survey Team. The data was provided by the Pourashavas based on a questionnaire prepared by Survey Team. The household survey was conducted in ten sample Pourashavas by the team in April and May 2012.[46] The field investigation was carried out during the first and second field surveys.

[46] See Annex 5.

Roads

Table 3-50 shows the progress of Pourashavas in road infrastructure development. The total length of paved roads in Pourashavas in the Project area is 42.0 km on average, and that of herringbone bond (HBB) roads and earthen roads is 38.4 km. Pourashavas in Rangpur Division have more roads than those in Mymensingh area. Comparing the different categories of Pourashavas, those in category-A have the longest average length of roads, and those in category-C have the shortest. The need to pave roads in a Pourashava totals 37.5 km on average, roughly equivalent to the length of existing paved roads. Regarding paved road density, category-A Pourashavas have the highest density of 2.6 km per km^2; category-B Pourashavas the second with 2.3 km per km^2; category-C Pourashavas the lowest with only 1.3 km per km^2. Pourashavas in Mymensingh area have higher road density than those in Rangpur Division.

The total cross-drainage structure span and gap span in a Pourashava account for 353 m and 260 m on average respectively, with considerable variation among areas and different categories of Pourashavas. In general, Pourashavas in Rangpur Division are found to be more advanced than those in Mymensingh area because the former has longer spans of structures and shorter spans of gaps than the latter. This reflects the lower-lying, more riverine terrain in the Mymensingh area. Category-A Pourashavas have much longer spans of both structures and gaps. According to the ratio of the structure span to the sum of structure and gap span, which indicates progress in providing uninterrupted road access, Pourashavas in category-C lag behind those in category-A and B.

Table 3-50 Current conditions of roads and gap structures in Pourashavas in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A[1]	B[1]	C[1]	Total	A[1]	B[1]	C[1]	Total	A[1]	B[1]	C[1]	Total
Road length (average)													
Paved road	km	82.2	31.6	21.9	49.1	66.7	36.4	15.9	37.5	73.8	34.4	17.7	42.0
Herringbone bond (HBB) & earthen road	km	51.1	51.7	16.8	42.7	53.4	30.9	26.1	35.7	52.3	39.6	23.4	38.4
Road necessary to be paved	km	54.0	22.2	63.7	45.1	55.3	21.8	22.7	32.5	54.7	22.0	35.2	37.5
Road density (average)													
Paved road	km/km^2	2.1	2.0	1.4	2.0	3.4	2.6	1.2	2.4	2.6	2.3	1.3	2.2
Herringbone bond (HBB) & earthen road	km/km^2	1.3	3.3	1.1	1.7	2.7	2.2	1.9	2.3	1.8	2.7	1.7	2.0
Road necessary to be paved	km/km^2	1.4	1.4	4.2	1.8	2.8	1.6	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.5	2.5	2.0
Structures & gaps (average)													
Structure span	m	1,054	138	150	493	610	114	111	266	803	124	123	353
Gap span	m	237	65	79	144	992	46	160	335	596	53	138	260
Ratio of structure span to sum of structure and gap span	%	82	68	65	77	38	71	41	44	57	70	47	58
Population (year 2001, average)	1000	96.5	55.2	30.1	65.1	93.4	34.4	30.6	50.4	94.8	43.1	30.5	56.1
Area (year 2011, average)	km^2	39.3	15.8	15.2	24.9	19.4	14.0	13.7	15.5	28.5	14.7	14.1	19.1

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area and data of Population census 2001
Note: 1. A, B, and C denote categories of Pourashavas.

Drainage

The progress in the development of drainage is shown in Table 3-51. The average length of drains in a Pourashava under the Project area amounts to 23.0 km, and that of brick drains to 11.4 km. Among the three categories, category-A Pourashavas have the longest average length, 45.3 km drains and 21.9 km brick drains, while category-B and C have only about 10 km of drains and 5 km of brick drains. Regarding differences between areas, a Pourashava in Rangpur Division on average has a longer length of drain, 32.0 km, than one in Mymensingh area, 17.1 km, although there is no significant

difference between them in terms of density of drains.

With regard to the needs for construction of drains, the longest average length, 24.8 km, is identified in category-A Pourashavas. However, the density of drains demonstrates that all the three categories Pourashavas have similar degrees of need in terms of the requirement for drain construction per unit land area. The field investigation and household survey identified the scope for improving existing drains as well. The field investigation found a significant number of collapsed and clogged drains that should have been maintained and cleaned properly. The household survey pointed to considerable needs for cleaning, widening, deepening, and covering of existing drains as well as construction of new ones.

Table 3-51 Length and density of drains in Pourashavas in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A[1]	B[1]	C[1]	Total	A[1]	B[1]	C[1]	Total	A[1]	B[1]	C[1]	Total
Drain length (average)													
Drains	km	58.9	16.1	10.2	32.0	33.8	10.3	8.4	17.1	45.3	12.7	9.0	23.0
Brick drains	km	24.1	8.9	6.0	14.2	20.0	6.6	3.0	9.5	21.9	7.6	3.9	11.4
Drains necessary to be constructed	km	39.0	14.1	7.2	22.1	12.8	6.4	9.9	9.7	24.8	9.8	9.0	14.8
Drain density: drain length per area (average)													
Drains	km/km^2	1.5	1.0	0.7	1.3	1.7	0.7	0.6	1.1	1.6	0.9	0.6	1.2
Brick drains	km/km^2	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.6	1.0	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.6
Drains necessary to be constructed	km/km^2	1.0	0.9	0.5	0.9	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.9	0.7	0.6	0.8

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area.
Note: 1. A, B, and C denote categories of Pourashavas.

Solid waste management

According to Table 3-52, public and community waste collection points were operated in 74% of the Pourashavas in the Project area. This proportion considerably varies between different categories of Pourashavas, while it is not much different between areas. Category-A Pourashavas are most likely to have the collection points, and category-C are least likely. Coverage ratio of the collection points, which means the ratio of wards where the points were installed to the ones where they were not, is only about 50% on average in the Pourashavas where the points were installed. The average ratio of category-A Pourashavas, 60%, is the highest among the three categories, while those of category-B and C are 46% and 33% respectively. These results suggest considerable needs for expanding waste collection service in Pourashavas. The household survey also confirmed the needs for improving the solid waste management. For instance, it revealed that: 1) 60% of the respondents faced problems with waste disposal; 2) about a half of them scattered household wastes outside as a way to dispose of them; and 3) most of them raised the need of increasing and properly operating the collection points.

Table 3-52 Current conditions of solid waste collection points in Pourashavas in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
% of Pourashavas where public and community waste collection points are operated	%	73	100	57	79	92	62	62	71	83	78	60	74
% of wards where public and community waste collection points are installed[1]	%	77	49	39	57	48	42	31	41	60	46	33	48

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area.
Note: 1. The average percentage was calculated only for Pourashavas having operational collection points.

Water supply

According to Table 3-53, only 29.2% of category-B Pourashavas and 4.2% of category-C have piped water supply. By contrast, 83.3% of category-A Pourashavas have piped water supply.

The dominant source of drinking water in Pourashavas in the Project area is tubewells. 90% of the households in the Project area depend on tubewells. The coverage ratio of piped water supply is only 6.5% with variation across the categories of Pourashavas. The ratio reaches 12.4% in category-A Pourashavas, while it remains only 4.6% and 2.2% in category-B and C Pourashavas, respectively. It is worth noting that 2.7% of the households still depend on sources categorized as "other" which includes unsafe sources such as rivers and ponds.

Regarding water quality of tubewells, the problems of arsenic, iron and manganese, turbidity, and microbe persist in 18.2%, 58.0%, 11.8%, and 38.2% of Pourashavas, respectively. Interestingly, Mymensingh area suffers from arsenic and turbidity, whereas none of the Pourashavas in Rangpur Division does. In the household survey, respondents identified not only the problems of water quality of tubewells but also ones of water quantity. One third of the respondents reported that they are facing problems of drinking water, and most of them were experiencing the decline in the ground water level.

Table 3-53 Conditions of water supply in Pourashavas

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
% of Pourashavas where piped water supply exist*	%	90.9	30.0	0.0	46.4	76.9	28.6	5.9	34.1	83.3	29.2	4.2	38.9
Distribution of households by sources**													
Tap (piped water)	%	10.2	2.8	1.7	5.4	14.2	5.9	2.5	7.2	12.4	4.6	2.2	6.5
Tubewell	%	88.3	95.5	96.0	92.8	83.3	90.9	93.7	89.5	85.6	92.8	94.5	90.8
Other	%	1.5	1.8	2.4	1.8	2.5	3.3	3.8	3.2	2.1	2.6	3.3	2.7
% of Pourashavas having the following problems with water quality of tubewells[1,] ***													
Arsenic	%	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.1	35.7	37.5	29.3	4.8	21.7	27.3	18.2
Iron and manganese	%	54.5	50.0	50.0	51.9	41.7	71.4	68.8	61.9	47.8	62.5	63.6	58.0
Turbidity	%	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.3	21.4	25.0	19.0	4.3	13.0	18.2	11.8
Microbe	%	36.4	50.0	16.7	37.0	50.0	30.8	37.5	39.0	43.5	39.1	31.8	38.2

Source: *Survey Team based on data of year 2012 provided from the Department of Public Health Engineering **Based on the population census 2011 ***Based on data of year 2012 provided from all 72 Pourashavas
Note: 1. Percentages of Pourashavas that answered "yes" to the questions, "Do many tubewells in your Pourashava have arsenic, iron and manganese, turbidity, and microbial problems?"

Sanitation

In the Pourashavas under the Project area, 65.8% of the households have sanitary toilets at home, whereas 29.4% and 7.8% of them have non-sanitary toilets and no toilet facility, respectively. This indicates the needs for expanding the use of sanitary toilets. With regard to disparity between the different categories of Pourashavas, category-C Pourashavas lag behind category-A and B.

Table 3-54 Distribution of households by toilet facilities in Pourashavas in 2011

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
Distribution of households by toilet facilities													
Sanitary	%	76.3	69.1	60.6	69.8	67.3	65.5	57.3	63.2	71.4	67.0	58.4	65.8
Non-sanitary	%	23.5	25.6	34.5	27.0	28.9	29.4	34.2	31.0	26.4	27.8	34.3	29.4
None	%	8.4	11.4	13.7	10.8	3.8	5.1	8.5	5.9	5.9	7.7	10.1	7.8

Source: *Survey Team based on the population census 2011 **Based on data of year 2012 provided from all 72 Pourashavas

Bus and truck terminals

The average number of existing bus terminals per Pourashava is 0.9 in the Project area (Table 3-55). Category-A Pourashavas have the highest number, on average 1.9 terminals, whereas category-B and C have only 0.6 and 0.7, respectively. The average number of new bus terminals to be constructed is 1.1 with a slight variation across the categories. Regarding the conditions of existing bus terminals, the household survey identified the needs to improve physical facilities at the terminals.

The average numbers of existing and required new truck terminals are 0.5 and 1.1 in the Project area, respectively. There is little variation among the categories of Pourashavas in the number of required new truck terminals. By contrast, a significant variation is observed in the number of existing truck terminals, average 1.1 terminals in category-A Pourashavas, whereas only 0.3 and 0.1 in category-B and C.

Table 3-55 Number of bus and truck terminals in Pourashavas in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
Bus terminals													
Average number of existing bus terminals	1	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.7	1.5	0.6	0.9	1.0	1.3	0.6	0.7	0.9
Average number of bus terminals to be newly constructed	1	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.3	1.0	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.2	1.1
Truck terminals													
Average number of existing truck terminals	1	2.0	0.3	0.0	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.5
Average number of truck terminals to be newly constructed	1	0.8	0.9	1.2	0.9	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.1

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area

Public markets

According to Table 3-56, the average numbers of markets are the highest in category-A Pourashavas, which have 1.5 Growth Centers and 4.8 other urban markets, whereas the other two categories have only about 1.2 Growth Centers and 2.0 other urban markets.

Table 3-56 Number of markets in Pourashava in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
Average number of markets													
GCs	1	1.8	1.3	1.1	1.5	1.2	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.3
Other urban markets	1	5.1	1.3	1.4	2.8	4.6	2.5	2.3	3.0	4.8	2.0	2.0	3.0

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area

Streetlights

Category-A Pourashavas in the Project area have 2,773 streetlight poles on average, whereas category-B and C have only 340 and 195, respectively (Table 3-57). The average length of roads requiring installment of streetlight poles is significant: 195 km in category-A Pourashavas, 299 km in category-B, and 131 km in category-C. These data indicate substantial need for installing new streetlights. The household survey also identified the need to maintain existing streetlights, in

particular to replace blown light bulbs.

Table 3-57 Number of and required installment of streetlights in Pourashavas in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
Average number of existing streetlight poles	1	2,924	361	102	1,338	2,623	327	239	925	2,773	340	195	1,092
Average length of roads requiring instalment of new streetlight poles	km	370	722	70	410	35	26	155	80	195	299	131	207

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area

Slaughterhouses

As shown in Table 3-58, there are only 0.8 to 0.9 slaughterhouses per Pourashava in the Project area. There is no significant variation among the categories of Pourashavas. This suggests insufficiency of slaughterhouses and the need to construct them.

Table 3-58 Number of slaughterhouses in Pourashavas in 2012

Item	Unit	Rangpur Division				Mymensingh area				Project area			
		A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
Average number of slaughterhouses	1	1.1	0.8	1.2	1.0	0.7	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.9

Source: Survey Team based on data provided from all 72 Pourashavas in the Project area

(4) Road safety in rural roads

According to the *National Road Traffic Accident Report 2010* by the Bangladesh Road Transport Authority (BRTA), the main features of road accidents in Bangladesh are as follows:

- The average number of accidents that caused death or injury (grievous and simple) in 2001-2010 is 2,457 and 807, respectively (Table 3-59). The average accident rate measured by the number of casualties per 10,000 people is 0.235 during the same period.

Table 3-59 Trend of road traffic accidents (2001 – 2010)

Year	No. of accidents				Accident (fatal + injury) rates (no. per 10,000 people)
	Fatal	Grievous	Simple injury	Total	
2001	2,029	642	137	2,808	0.228
2002	2,599	904	200	3,703	0.279
2003	2,752	921	239	3,912	0.290
2004	2,447	664	211	3,322	0.243
2005	2,424	631	142	3,197	0.231
2006	2,668	610	127	3,405	0.242
2007	2,893	679	172	3,744	0.263
2008	2,723	658	150	3,531	0.229
2009	2,153	469	69	2,691	0.184
2010	1,883	378	58	2,319	0.156
Average (2001-2010)	2,457	656	151	3,263	0.235

- The casualty accident rates by District in the Project area in 2010 are shown in Figure 3-5. High accident rates are observed in Lalmonirhat (0.266), Sherpur (0.173) and Tangail (0.160).
- By type of collision, nearly half of casualty accidents are “hit pedestrian,” which is followed by “head on (18%)” and “rear end (15%)” (Figure 3-1).
- Two-thirds of casualty accidents occur on straight roads (Figure 3-2).
- A half of the vehicles that have caused casualty accidents are large vehicles, such as buses and

trucks (Figure 3-3).

- Accident victims who fall under the age cohort 21-40 make up 46% of the total victims (Figure 3-4).
- In conclusion, the report states that there are 17 causes of accidents. Among these, the three leading causes are "reckless driving," "over-speeding," and "over-loading."

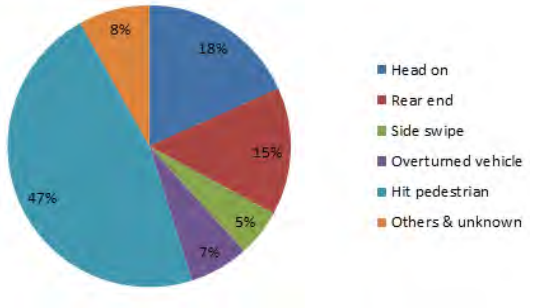


Figure 3-1 Casualty accidents by type of collision

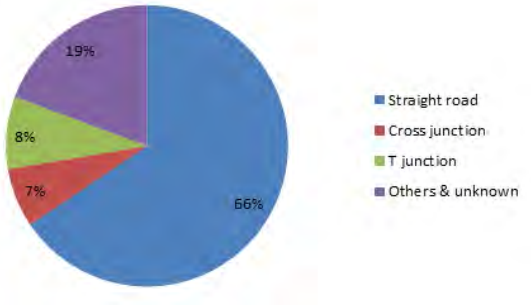


Figure 3-2 Casualty accidents by type of road shape

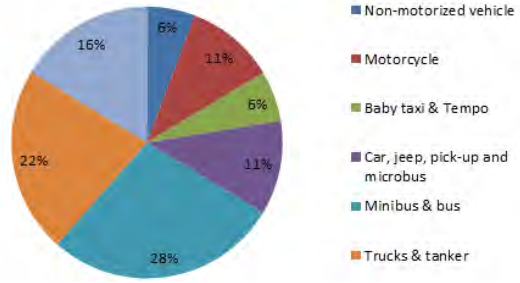


Figure 3-3 Casualty accidents by type of vehicle

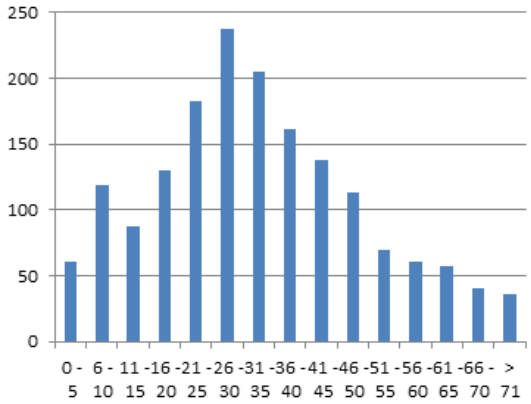


Figure 3-4 Number of road accident fatalities by age group

Traffic accidents result in huge economic losses for the country. Even more importantly, they bring a tragic loss to affected families. From the above figures reported, it is obvious that safety and its underlying causes have become one of the major issues in Bangladesh.

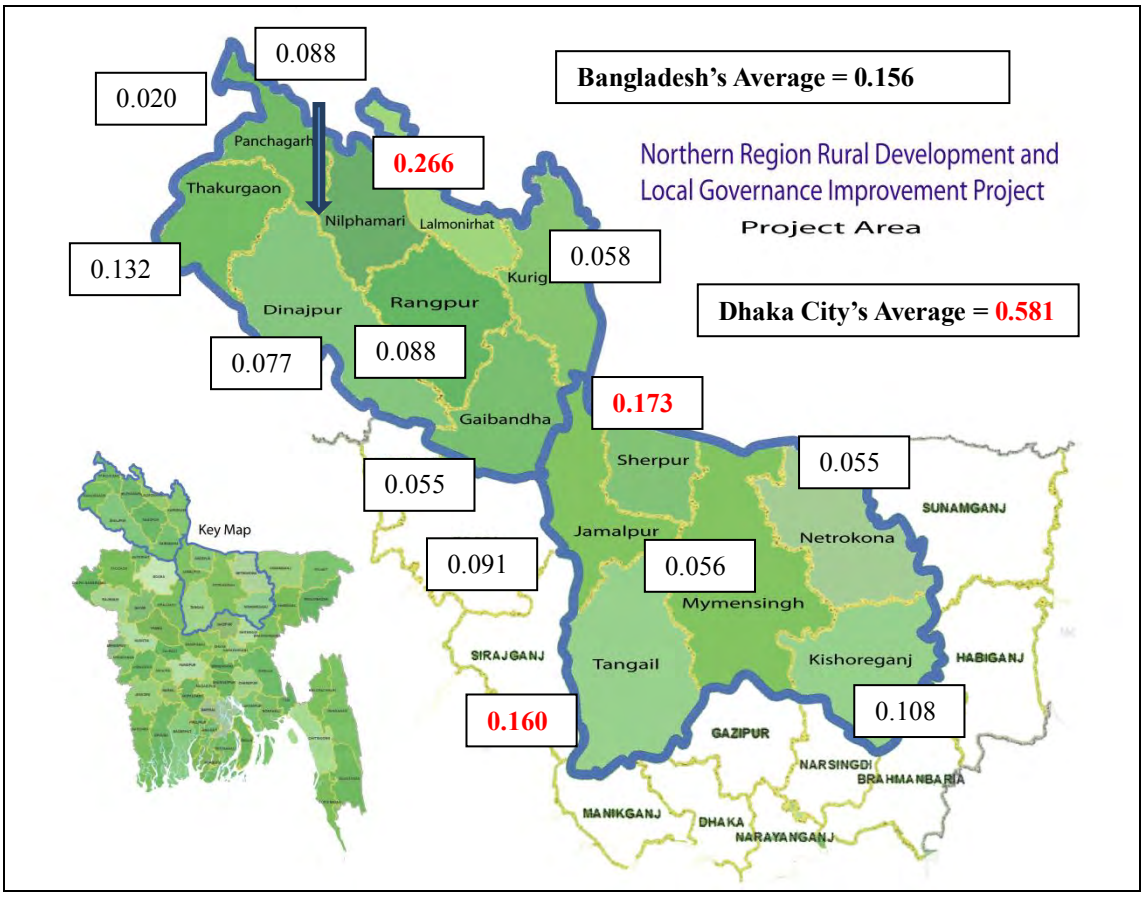


Figure 3-5 Casualty accident rates by District in 2010

As discussed in Section 2.2.6, the government formulated the sixth National Road Safety Strategic Action Plan 2011-2013 in 2011 to improve road safety in Bangladesh. The activities laid out in this plan, however, focus mainly on national highways and main regional highways where traffic accidents occur most frequently. The issues of road safety and accidents in rural roads are less pronounced in the plan.

However, once Upazila and Union roads are improved under the Project, it is expected that the number of traffic accidents will increase as drivers generally tend to increase speed on the newly improved roads. Anticipating the potential road safety risks, the Project will need to take preventive measures of road safety in both hard and soft aspects. The following road safety issues in rural areas should be taken into consideration in the scope of the Project:

- The improvement of rural roads will generate more traffic, particularly faster-moving, heavy vehicles such as trucks and buses. Local people living along the roads, particularly children and older people, are unaware of the increased safety risks for pedestrians and operators of slow-moving vehicles (e.g., bicycles and rickshaws). Therefore, education and awareness-raising at completion of the improvement in roads are critical.
- If improved rural roads are quire narrow, and the conflict between faster-moving, heavier traffic, and slow-moving vehicles is a real safety hazard. The provision of shoulders with adequate width, and preferably hard shoulders, is therefore crucial. This will enable slow-moving vehicles to move safely onto these shoulders in the face of faster, larger vehicles, even in the monsoon season when soft shoulders become muddy.

It is common to find facilities such as educational, health, religious, and markets that cause traffic congestion near rural road alignments. The provision of specific safety design features at these locations is important to ensure safe passage of motor vehicles.

3.7 Local public administration in Project area

3.7.1 National government organizations

This section discusses the key national public organizations in the Project area concerned with the implementation of the Northern Region Rural Development and Local Governance Improvement Project (NRRDLGIP). The analysis in this section focuses on the LGED field offices in the project area, since the LGED will be the Project's implementing agency. Another key national government organization in the Project area is the Department of Public Health Engineering (DPHE).

(1) LGED in the Project area

a) Administrative classification

Table 3-60 shows the field-level administrative classification of the LGED. In the Project area, the Rangpur Division is divided into the Rangpur and Dinajpur Regions, each of which includes four Districts. The northern area of the Dhaka Division is called the Mymensingh Region that includes six Districts. This new classification that added the Division level has been officially approved by the Ministry of Planning in May 2012, and two Division offices, Dhaka and Rajshahi, have been approved to be allocated revenue budget. Furthermore, the other five Division offices have been approved on September 10, 2012. The Regional offices have been functioning.[47]

Table 3-60 Administrative classification of LGED at the field level

Divisions Total : 7	Regions Total: 14	Districts Total: 64
Dhaka	Dhaka	Dhaka, Gazipr, Mnkgnj, N-gonj, Munsigonj, Narsingdi (6)
	Mymensingh	**Mymensingh, Netrokona, Tangail, Kishoreganj, Sherpur, Jamalpur (6)**
	Faridpur	Faridpur, Rajbari, Gopalgonj, Madaripur, Shariatpur (5)
Chittagong	Chittagong	Chittagong, Coxbazar, Bandrbond, Rngmati, Kh.chari (5)
	Comilla	Comilla, B-Baria, Chandpur, Noakhali, Feni, Laxmipur (6)
Sylhet	Sylhet	Sylhet, Sunamgonj, Moulvibazr, Hobigonj (4)
Barisal	Barisal	Barisal, Jhalokathi, Perojpur, Bhola (4)
	Patuakhali	Patuakhali, Borguna (2)
Rajshahi	Rajshahi	Rajshahi, Nwbgnj, Natre, Naogn (3)
	Bogra	Bogra, Joyprhat, Pabna, Sirajgnj (4)
Rangpur	**Rangpur**	**Rangpur, Gaibandha, Lalmonirhat, Kurigram (4)**
	Dinajpur	**Dinajpur, Nilphamari, Thakurgaon, Panchagarh (4)**
Khulna	Khulna	Khlna, Bgerhat, Narail, Stkhira (4)
	Jessore	Jessore, Jhenidah, Magura, Chuadanga, Meherpur, Kushtia (6)

Source: Organogram of LGED
Note: The Regions and Districts in the Project area are presented in boldface.

[47] Interview with an Executive Engineer of the LGED on September 11, 2012

b) LGED field offices and their manpower

In the LGED's current organizational structure, its field offices in the Project area consists of four field levels—Division, Region, District, and Upazila. The manpower of the four field levels totals 1,271 staff members in the Rangpur Division and 1,248 in the Mymensingh Region.

The sizes of the offices and manpower of the LGED field offices in the Project area are presented in Table 3-61. A few important points should be noted.

First, the LGED field offices at the Division, Region, District, and Upazila levels are headed by the Additional Chief Engineer (ACE), Superintending Engineer (SE), Executive Engineer (EE), and Upazila Engineer (UE), respectively. Each office has between 10 and 19 staff members on average. The largest offices are the Upazilas', where 1,102 and 1,121 members work in the Rangpur Division and Mymensingh Region, respectively.

Second, the LGED has offices in all 14 Districts and 117 Upazilas in the Project area. Thus, the organizational structure and manpower of the LGED at the District and Upazila levels already provide a solid foundation for the implementation of the NRRDLGIP in the Project area.

Table 3-61 LGED field offices and manpower at the field level

Field office	Position of office head [1]	Rangpur Division			Mymensingh Region of Dhaka Division		
		Number of offices	Manpower of office [2]	Total manpower	Number of offices	Manpower of office [2]	Total manpower
Division	ACE	1	10	10	1	12	12
Region	SE	2	10.5	21	1	11	11
District	EE	8	17.3	138	6	17.3	104 [3]
Upazila	UE	58	19	1,102	59	19	1,121
Total				1,271			1,248

Source: Survey Team calculation based on data from Organogram of LGED
Notes: 1. Additional Chief Engineer (ACE); Superintending Engineer (SE); Executive Engineer (EE); Upazila Engineer (UE) 2. Manpower of offices is an average number since the numbers vary among offices. 3. Average number of manpower among 17 District offices in Dhaka Division.

The LGED Upazila office is expected to coordinate and implement the Project at the grassroots level. Table 3-62 presents the organizational structure and manpower of this office. A typical Upazila office has 19 staff members. The LGED Upazila office is headed by a UE, who is assisted by a Sub-Assistant Engineer (SAE).

Table 3-62 Organizational structure and manpower of LGED Upazila office

Position	Number	Position	Number
Upazila Engineer (UE)	1	Upazila Assistant Engineer	1
Sub-Assistant Engineer (SAE)	2	Draftsman cum SAE (DSAE)	1
Works Assistant (WA)	4	Surveyor	1
Community Organizer	1	Electrician	1
Accountant Assistant	1	Accountant	1
Office Assistant/Typist	1	Office Assistant	1
MLSS	2	Chowkider	1

Source: Organogram of LGED

The above analysis suggests that the LGED field offices are well prepared to implement the NRRDLGIP in the Project area. The organizational structure, consisting of the four field levels, appears adequately structured for horizontal coordination with other key stakeholders at their respective levels. The

presence of field offices in all Districts and Upazilas will facilitate the mobilization and coordination of key stakeholders such as Pourashavas, community organizations, associations, and NGOs in the implementation of the Project.

(2) DPHE in the Project area

a) Administrative classification

Table 3-63 shows the field-level administrative classification of the DPHE. In the proposed Project area, six target Districts are included in Dhaka Circle and the other eight target Districts are included in Rangpur Circle in the DPHE jurisdiction.

Table 3-63 Administrative classification of DPHE at the field level

Circle Total: 9	Districts Total: 64
Chittagong	Comilla, Chittagonj, Noakhali, Chandpur, Cox's Bazar, Bharambaria, Lakshmipur, Feni (8)
Dhaka	Dhaka, **Mymensingh, Jamalpur,** Narayanganj, **Kishoreganj, Sherpur,** Gazipur, Munshiganj, **Netrokona,** Manikganj, Narshingdi, **Tangail** (12)
Khulna	Khlna, Bgerhat, Narail, Stkhira, Jessore, Jhenidah, Magura, Chuadanga, Meherpur, Kushtia (10)
Rajshahi	Rajshahi, Pabna, Chapai Nawabganj, Serajganj, Natore, Naogaon (6)
Chittagong Hill	Bandarban, Khagrachari, Rangamati, Chittagong (3)
Sylhet	Sylhet, Sunamgonj, Moulvibazr, Hobigon (4)
Faridpur	Faridpur, Gopalganj, Madaripur, Shariatpur, Rajbari (5)
Barisal	Barisal, Patuakhali, Bhola, Barguna,Jhalokathi, Perojpur (6)
Rangpur	**Rangpur,** Bogra, **Dinajpur,** Joypurhat, **Gaibandha, Nilphamari, Panchagarh, Lalmunirhat, Thakurgaon, Kurigram** (10)

Source: Organogram of DPHE
Note: The Regions and Districts in the Project area are presented in boldface.

b) DPHE field offices and their manpower

In the DPHE's current organizational structure, its field offices in the Project area consist of three field levels—Circle, District, and Upazila. The manpower of the three field levels totals 500 staff members in Rangpur Circle, and 681 in Dhaka Circle.

The sizes of the offices and manpower of the DPHE field offices in the Project area are presented in Table 3-64. A few important points should be noted.

First, the DPHE field offices at the Circle, District, and Upazila levels are headed by the Superintending Engineer (SE), Executive Engineer (EE), and Assistant Engineer (AE), respectively. Each office has between 1 and 15 staff members on average. Rangpur Circle office has only one SE, whereas Dhaka Circle office has 15 staff members including a SE. The largest offices are at the Upazila level, where 445 and 598 members work in the Rangpur Circle and Dhaka Circle, respectively.

Second, the DPHE also has offices in all 14 Districts and 117 Upazilas in the Project area. This is the same jurisdiction as the LGED in those two field levels of the Project area.

Table 3-64 DPHE field offices and manpower at the field level

Field office	Position of office head [1]	Rangpur Circle			Dhaka Circle		
		Number of offices	Manpower of office [2]	Total manpower	Number of offices	Manpower of office [2]	Total manpower
Circle	SE	1	1	1	1	15	15
District	EE	8	7	54 [3]	6	11	68 [3]
Upazila	AE	58	8	445 [4]	59	10	598 [4]
Total				500			681

Source: Survey Team calculation based on data from Organogram of DPHE
Notes: 1. Superintending Engineer (SE); Executive Engineer (EE); Assistant Engineer (AE); 2. Manpower of offices is an average number since the numbers vary among the offices. 3. Estimated number from total manpower among 12 District offices in Dhaka Circle and 10 District offices in Rangpur Circle respectively. 4. Estimated number from total manpower among 93 Upazila offices in Dhaka Circle and 75 Upazilas in Rangpur Circle respectively.

The DPHE Upazila office is expected to cooperate with the LGED Upazila office and Pourashava at the implementation stage of the Project. Table 3-65 presents the organizational structure and manpower in a typical deployment case of this office in the Rangpur Circle, which has the minimum scale of the staff deployment among the Upazila offices. An Upazila office has eight staff members. The DPFE Upazila office is headed by an AE or a Sub-Assistant Engineer (SAE), who is assisted by four mechanics.

Table 3-65 Organizational structure and manpower of DPHE Upazila office

Position	Number
Assistant Engineer/Sub-Assistant Engineer	1
Mechanic	4
Office supporting Staff	3
Total	8

Source: Survey Team based on the organogram of DPHE retrieved from http://www.dphe.gov.bd/download/organogram.pdf

The above analysis suggests that the DPHE field offices are prepared to assist implementation of the NRRDLGIP in the Project area, if not up to the level of the LGED. The organizational structure that consists of the three field levels appears conveniently structured and staffed for horizontal coordination with other key stakeholders of the NRRDLGIP at their respective levels.

In conclusion, it is reasonable to expect that the DPHE District and Upazila offices would be able to provide technical information and advisory in infrastructure improvement, and its operation and maintenance issues to the Pourashavas and the LGED field offices at the implementation stage of the Project.

3.7.2 Local government

(1) Overview of local governments in Project area

The Project area covers eight Districts in Rangpur Division and six Districts in the Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division. Table 3-66 summarizes the local governments in the Project area. There are 27 Pourashavas in Rangpur Division and 44 Pourashavas in the Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division.

Table 3-66 Overview of local governments in Project area

Division/Area (No. of Pourashavas)	District	No. of Pourashavas			List of Pourashavas (Category)
		A	B	C	
Rangpur Division (27)	Dinajpur	2	4	2	Birampur (A), Dinajpur (A), Birganj (B). Parbatipur (B), Bochaganj (Setabganj) (B), Fulbari (B), Ghoraghat (C), Hakimpur (C)
	Gaibandha	1	1	1	Gaibandha (A), Gobindaganj (B), Sundarganj (C)
	Kurigram	1	2	0	Kurigram (A), Ulipur (B), Nageswari (B)
	Lalmonirhat	2	0	0	Lalmonirhat (A), Patgram (A)
	Nilphamari	2	0	2	Nilphamari (A), Sayedpur (A), Domar (C), Jaldhaka (C)
	Panchagarh	1	1	0	Panchagar (A), Boda (B)
	Rangpur	0	1	1	Badarganj (B), Haragach (C)
	Thakurgaon	1	1	1	Thakurgaon (A), Pirganj (B), Ranishankail (C)
Mymensingh area (44)	Jamalpur	2	1	3	Jamalpur (A), Sharishabari (A), Islampur (B), Dewanganj (C), Madarganj (C), Melandah (C)
	Kishoreganj	2	1	5	Bhairab (A), Kishoreganj (A), Bajitpur (B), Hossainpur (C), Karimganj (C), Kotiadi (C), Kuliarchar (C), Pakundia (C)
	Mymensingh	6	3	1	Mymensingh (A), Iswarganj (A), Muktagacha (A), Trishal (A), Bhaluka (A), Gafargaon (A), Gouripur (B), Fulbaria (B), Phulpur (B), Nandail (C)
	Netrokona	1	1	3	Netrokona (A), Mohonganj (B), Durgapur (C), Kendua (C), Madan (C)
	Sherpur	1	1	2	Sherpur (A), Nalitabari (B), Nakla (C), Sreebardi (C)
	Tangail	1	7	3	Tangail (A), Bhuapur (B), Ghatail (B), Gopalpur (B), Kalihati (B), Madhupur (B), Mirzapur (B), Dhanbari (B), Basail (C), Elenga (C), Shakhipur (C)

Source: Data collected from LGED and Pourashavas in the project area

Basic information collection

Survey Team collected basic information from all Pourashavas in the Project area, the main target of the Project's Component 2, which will form part of the NRRDLGIP's implementation mechanism. The information, collected by Pourashavas through LGED District offices, concerns the economic situation, infrastructure status, fiscal data, the coordination mechanism, human resources, logistical capacity, and development planning issues.[48]

Despite the best efforts of Survey Team working in close collaboration with the LGED, they found obvious errors and missing data in the dataset submitted by the Pourashavas. These were either corrected or uncounted for aggregation, yet some minor errors in the dataset might remain.

Sample survey

In addition to the basic information collected by Pourashavas through questionnaires, a sample survey was conducted to collect more detailed data concerning the Pourashavas.

As shown in Table 3-67, 12 Pourashavas were sampled for collection and analysis of the 71 identified in the project area. The sample survey aimed to 1) draw the insights and perceptions of stakeholders on the current situation and the development needs and challenges of the Pourashavas; and 2) identify stakeholder capacities and capacity development needs.

The sample Pourashavas were selected in consultation with the LGED, taking into account the Regional distribution and coverage of other initiatives supported by donor agencies. Table 3-67 lists

[48] Survey Team would like to express its special gratitude to the Superintending Engineer (Urban Management), who provided valuable advice and support in the design and implementation of the questionnaires for the Pourashavas.

the sample Pourashavas surveyed.

Table 3-67 List of sampled Pourashavas

Division/Area	District	Name of sample Pourashava	Category
Rangpur Division	Dinajpur	Birampur	A
		Parbatipur	B
		Hakimpur	C
	Lalmonirhat	Patgram	A
	Nilphamari	Jaldhaka	C
Mymensingh area	Netrokona	Mohonganj	B
		Durgapur	C
		Kendua	C
	Tangail	Tangail	A
		Madhupur	B
		Dhanbari	B
		Kalihati	B

Source: Survey Team

A key informant interview (KII) and focus group discussions (FGDs) were held in each sample Pourashava. The key informants interviewed were Pourashava mayors or selected councilor(s) if the mayors were not available. Additional FGDs were conducted with two groups of stakeholders in each Pourashava: 1) public sector stakeholders, including councilors and key Pourashava officials; and 2) private sector stakeholders, including NGOs, community organizations, and other representatives of the private sector.

The major issues discussed during the KIIs and FGDs included development needs and challenges, the relationship between Pourashavas and local stakeholders, the current capacity, and capacity development needs.

The following describes the current situation of the Pourashavas as presented in the basic information collected through the questionnaires and sample surveys using the KIIs and FGDs.

(2) Pourashavas in the Project area

a) Institutional framework

Mayors, councilors, and key Pourashava officials are required to provide public services to the local people. The mandates and responsibilities of the Pourashavas are declared in Section 50 of the Local Government (Pourashava) Act 2010 (hereafter the “Pourashava Act”), and they are required to perform their tasks in accordance with it.

However, the sample survey revealed that few, if any, mayors and councilors were fully aware of the contents of the law. Although they had general ideas about the mandates and responsibilities of Pourashavas, on the basis of mainly experience, only two mayors could point to the Pourashava Act as the legal basis of the detailed functions of the Pourashavas. Many of them had a general idea of their legal basis, but could not describe it in detail. Two mayors and one group could not even identify the Pourashava Act as the legal basis of their mandates and responsibilities.

This suggests that many mayors, councilors, and key Pourashava staff are performing their daily duties without a precise understanding of their actual mandates and responsibilities. Some of the interviewed mayors and councilors pointed out that they need training to understand their mandates and responsibilities and to perform them appropriately.

b) Human resources

Human resource management is a critical issue for Pourashavas. The information gained from the Pourashavas in the project area indicated that staff sizes are too small in almost all Pourashavas for them to perform their assigned tasks.

Vacancy of key staff

Table 3-68 shows the vacancy numbers and rates for the key Pourashava officials: Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Executive Engineer or Assistant Engineer, Secretary, and Health Officer. The CEO post is vacant in 17 out of the 28 Pourashavas in Rangpur Division and in 31 out of the 44 in the Mymensingh area.

Table 3-68 Vacancy of key Pourashava officials

Division/ Area	Number of Pourashavas in which key posts are vacant (% of total Pourashavas)			
	CEO	Engineer	Secretary	Health Officer
Project area	Total: 48 (70.6%)	Total: 14 (20.0%)	Total: 23 (32.4%)	Total: 46 (69.7%)
	A: 13 (56.5%)	A: 2 (8.7%)	A: 5 (21.7%)	A: 10 (43.5%)
	B: 18 (81.8%)	B: 5 (20.8%)	B: 10 (41.7%)	B: 19 (82.6%)
	C: 17 (73.9%)	C: 7 (30.4%)	C: 8 (33.3%)	C: 17 (85.0%)
Rangpur Division	Total: 17 (68.0%)	Total: 9 (34.6%)	Total: 8 (29.6%)	Total: 20 (74.1%)
	A: 5 (50.0%)	A: 2 (20.0%)	A: 2 (20.0%)	A: 5 (50.0%)
	B: 7 (77.8%)	B: 3 (30.0%)	B: 4 (40.0%)	B: 8 (80.0%)
	C: 5 (83.2%)	C: 4 (66.7%)	C: 2 (28.6%)	C: 7(100.0%)
Mymensingh area	Total: 31 (72.1%)	Total: 5 (11.4%)	Total: 15 (34.1%)	Total: 26 (66.7%)
	A: 8 (61.5%)	A: 0 (0%)	A: 3 (23.1%)	A: 5 (38.5%)
	B: 11 (84.6%)	B: 2 (14.3%)	B: 6 (42.9%)	B: 11 (84.6%)
	C: 12 (70.6%)	C: 3 (17.6%)	C: 6 (35.3%)	C: 10 (76.9%)

Source: Survey Team

The CEO vacancy rate is at 70.6% among the 72 Pourashavas in the project area. Since the CEO is in charge of overall Pourashava management, vacancies in this post will significantly affect the Pourashavas' administrative performance. The reasons for the vacancies, as revealed during the KIIs and FGDs, include the following: 1) those qualified to be CEOs are usually not willing to work in rural areas, and 2) they do not wish to work under mayors and councilors whose educational qualifications and work experience are below those of the CEOs. In support of this, BMB Mott MacDonald & EPC (2011) also states that CEOs are not willing to serve mayors whom they consider inferior in education and experience.

The Health Officer vacancy rate is also high (69.7% in total and more than 80% in Categories B and C). According to information gathered from the KIIs and FGDs, doctors do not find it attractive to work in Pourashavas for financial and career development reasons. As a result, health departments in most Pourashavas are managed by junior-level health staff. Moreover, several category-B and C Pourashavas have no health department staff. This suggests that Pourashava health departments are generally considered less important, as primary health care is provided by Upazila health authorities.

On the other hand, Engineer and Secretary positions are less often vacant. The Engineer vacancy rate is only 20.0% and that of Secretary is 32.4%. However, the variations among categories and regions, especially for Engineers, should be noted: 66.7% of category-C Pourashavas in Rangpur Division lack both Executive and Assistant Engineers.

In addition to the vacancy of key staff, the KIIs and FGDs of the sample survey revealed a staff shortage in the engineering departments, especially in category-B and C Pourashavas. Moreover, the

qualifications of the key engineers are considered insufficient. The Executive Engineers in the sampled category-A Pourashavas were all certified engineers from polytechnic institutes rather than B.Sc. graduates of universities. Two reasons for this that were identified during the sample survey are the lack of financial capacity to pay for qualified engineers, and their dependence on LGED local officers to assist them in filling the capacity gaps of the Pourashava engineers. Survey Team got the impression from the survey that Pourashavas seem satisfied with this situation.

Number of staff

The staff numbers mandated by the Pourashava Act have not been met. Table 3-69 shows the average sizes of Pourashava staff by Division category.

Table 3-69 Average number of staff per 10,000 people

Division/Area	Category	Simple average no. of staff	Average of staff per 10,000 people
Project area	Total	35.6	8.4
	A	66.8	10.2
	B	25.3	9.3
	C	14.8	5.8
Rangpur Division	Total	31.4	8.3
	A	59.4	10.4
	B	25.6	9.2
	C	14.9	5.9
Mymensingh area	Total	42.3	8.6
	A	75.6	10.0
	B	25.0	9.4
	C	14.4	5.4

Source: Survey Team

The average Pourashava staff size in the Project area is very limited, falling well short of the required total. As described in Chapter 2, the required staff size is 127 for category-A Pourashavas, 89 for category-B, and 69 for category-C. However, there is an average of only 66.8 members for category-A Pourashavas, 25.3 for category-B, and 14.8 for category-C. Category-C's average size represents only 21.4% of the requirement.

The average staff sizes per 10,000 people also indicate the inadequacy of the Pourashavas' staff sizes, particularly for category-C. Its staff size per 10,000 is only 5.8, significantly less than that of category-A and B. On the other hand, there is little difference between the numbers for category-A and B, approximately 10 for both.

Thus, the Pourashavas' current human resources are very limited. Their staff sizes are insufficient and are below the required numbers, with category-C Pourashavas facing the most severe situation.

However, it should be noted that considerable variation exists among Pourashavas in the Project area. For instance, Mymensingh Pourashava (category-A) and Rangpur Pourashava (category-A) have hired the required number of staff while some category-A Pourashavas have fewer staff per 10,000 people than the average number of category-C Pourashavas. For instance, the figures for Jamalpur, Sharishabari, and Sayedpur Districts are 3.9, 2.1, and 4.2 respectively.

c) Financial resources

Survey Team collected and analyzed the financial data collected from sample Pourashavas in the

Project area mainly through a questionnaire survey.[49] The results of the analysis are presented below.

Budget scale

The information on financial resources of Pourashavas was collected from all Pourashavas in the Project area. Table 3-70 displays the average budget amounts and the average amounts per 10,000 people of Pourashavas in 2011.

Table 3-70 Average amount of budget in 2011 by category

(Unit: BDT million)

Division/Area	Category	Simple average	Average per 10,000 people
Project area	Total	135.9	30.3
	A	275.2	40.6
	B	71.0	25.8
	C	53.5	23.8
Rangpur Division	Total	118.5	26.7
	A	185.1	21.1
	B	94.1	37.2
	C	37.0	19.7
Mymensingh area	Total	147.6	32.7
	A	357.8	58.5
	B	54.5	17.7
	C	60.6	25.6

Source: Survey Team

The simple budget averages of the Pourashavas in the Project area indicate that the budgets of Categories A, B, and C are larger. category-A Pourashavas appear to have significantly larger amounts, BDT 275.2 million compared to BDT 71.0 million of category-B and BDT 53.5 million of category-C.

The differences in average per 10,000 people among categories are less noticeable: the amounts for Categories A, B, and C are BDT 40.6 million, BDT 25.3 million, and BDT 23.8 million respectively. This suggests that per capita budgets are similar among Pourashavas, although the absolute amounts for category-A and the other categories differ significantly. It should be noted, however, that the figures presented here are averages and that there are significant variations among Pourashavas.

Revenue per capita

Own-source revenues are critical to the Pourashavas' performance of their tasks. Table 3-71 shows the per capita revenue of Pourashavas in 2010.

[49] It should be noted that the financial data collected from Pourashavas through the questionnaire survey have contained a number of errors. Survey Team corrected them to the extent possible by reconfirming with Pourashavas via telephone. Although some remaining errors had to be eventually excluded from the analysis, the analysis in this section is sufficient to understand the overall tendency of financial status of Pourashavas among categories and regions.

Table 3-71 Per capita revenue by category in 2010

(Unit: BDT)

Division/Area	Category	Revenue per capita
Project area	Total	378.8
	A	644.9
	B	269.6
	C	168.0
Rangpur Division	Total	318.2
	A	401.4
	B	382.6
	C	125.9
Mymensingh area	Total	415.7
	A	901.6
	B	243.5
	C	187.7

Source: Survey Team

The average per capita revenue of Pourashavas in the Project area was BDT 362.8. Category-A Pourashavas in the Mymensingh area raised the highest revenue, BDT 901.6. Category-C Pourashavas in Rangpur Division have limited revenues, only BDT 125.0 per capita. On average, category-A Pourashavas have more per capita revenue, followed by category-B. Category-C Pourashavas have only limited own-source revenues.

Revenue source

In the questionnaire survey, three Pourashavas in the following were sampled from the Project area for the detailed financial analysis: Mymensingh (category-A), Gouripur (category-B), and Nandail (category-C). In addition, two Pourashavas that are assisted under the UGIIP-2, i.e., Sreepur (category-B) and Poushuram (category-C), were sampled in the questionnaire survey. The composition of annual income of these sample Pourashavas is given in Table 3-72.

Table 3-72 Composition of annual income of Pourashavas

(Unit: 1,000 BDT)

Item	Mymensingh		Sreepur		Poushuram		Gouripur		Nandail	
Category	A		B		C		B		C	
Total Income	**237,647**		**83,067**		**18,207**		**14,174**		**9,930**	
Total Revenue Income	**101,502**	100%	**76,367**	100%	**7,399**	100%	**5,130**	100%	**5,274**	100%
Holding tax and rates	39,847	39%	10,134	13%	929	13%	839	16%	1,271	24%
Other taxes and rates	42,577	42%	56,537	74%	2,709	37%	2,053	40%	1,281	24%
Fees	1,229	1%	846	1%	52	1%	105	2%	771	15%
Lease/ rent of assets	9,776	10%	6,260	8%	3,157	43%	1,872	36%	1,595	30%
Revenue grant from government	2,091	2%	25	0%	182	2%	142	3%	209	4%
Others	5,982	6%	2,566	3%	371	5%	119	2%	147	3%
Total Development Income	**136,145**	100%	**6,700**	100%	**10,808**	100%	**8,900**	100%	**4,800**	100%
Grant from GOB	11,000	8%	6,700	100%	6,300	58%	8,900	100%	4,800	100%
Fund from projects/ BMDF	125,145	92%	0	0%	4,508	42%	0	0%	0	0%

Source: Survey Team based on financial statements provided by Pourashavas
Note: The figures are actual income of FY10/11, except for the figures of Gouripur Pourashava, which are of FY09/10.

Annual income of Pourashavas consists of revenue and development incomes. Major sources of the revenue income of Pourashavas are holding tax and rates, and other taxes and rates. The other taxes and rates include taxes on immovable property transfer, business, vehicles, and others. Development income consists of grant from the central government, and other project-based funds. The grant from the central government to Pourashavas is called “block allocation” or “Annual Development Program (ADP) allocation”. According to the LGD, during FY 2012/13, total BDT 7.4 million is planned to be allocated to a category-A Pourashava, and 6.0 million to a category-B, and 5.5 million to a category-C.

The amount of project-based funds significantly varies every year, depending on the existence of development projects. The ongoing development projects, both donor-assisted and government-funded, include the UGIIP-2, the District Town Infrastructure Development Project (DTIDP), and the Upazila Town Infrastructure Development Project (UTIDP). The Bangladesh Municipal Development Fund (BMDF) is also one of the important financial sources of Pourashavas.

Table 3-73 shows the per capita block allocation received by Pourashavas in the project area in FT2010/11. No correlation is observed between the allocation amounts and the Pourashava categories. Category-A Pourashavas in Rangpur Division, for instance, received the fewest block allocations. As BMB Mott MacDonald & EPC (2011) points out, the rationale for block grant allocation is not clear, and there is little consistency in the per capita allocations.

Table 3-73 Block allocation per capita by Pourashava category in FY2010/11

(Unit: BDT)

Division/Area	Category	Block allocation per capita
Project area	Total	337.6
	A	272.9
	B	500.7
	C	221.3
Rangpur Division	Total	290.8
	A	131.1
	B	552.3
	C	139.7
Mymensingh area	Total	365.0
	A	391.1
	B	467.5
	C	248.5

Source: Survey Team

Expenditure

The average 2010 expenditures and the average amounts per 10,000 people are presented in Table 3-74. As with the budget, the amounts per 10,000 are less noticeably different among Pourashava categories than are the simple expenditure averages.

Table 3-74 Average expenditures in 2010 by category

(Unit: BDT million)

Division/Area	Category	Simple average	Average per 10,000 people
Project area	Total	49.2	11.9
	A	104.3	18.0
	B	19.8	7.9
	C	23.7	9.9
Rangpur Division	Total	51.36	11.4
	A	79.5	7.6
	B	33.3	13.8
	C	26.8	14.8
Mymensingh area	Total	47.8	12.2
	A	129.1	28.5
	B	11.0	4.0
	C	22.4	8.0

Source: Survey Team

Development expenditure

Development expenditures in the recent three years of Pourashavas in the Project area are summarized in Table 3-75.

Table 3-75 Average development expenditure (2009-2011) by category

(Unit: BDT million)

Division/Area	Category	Development expenditure	% to total expenditure
Project area	Total	25.0	(46.8%)
	A	57.5	(52.5%)
	B	9.6	(39.1%)
	C	9.1	(46.8%)
Rangpur Division	Total	12.9	(46.3%)
	A	17.9	(54.7%)
	B	10.5	(37.1%)
	C	9.1	(45.3%)
Mymensingh area	Total	33.2	(47.1%)
	A	91.7	(50.7%)
	B	8.7	(41.1%)
	C	9.2	(47.5%)

Source: Survey Team

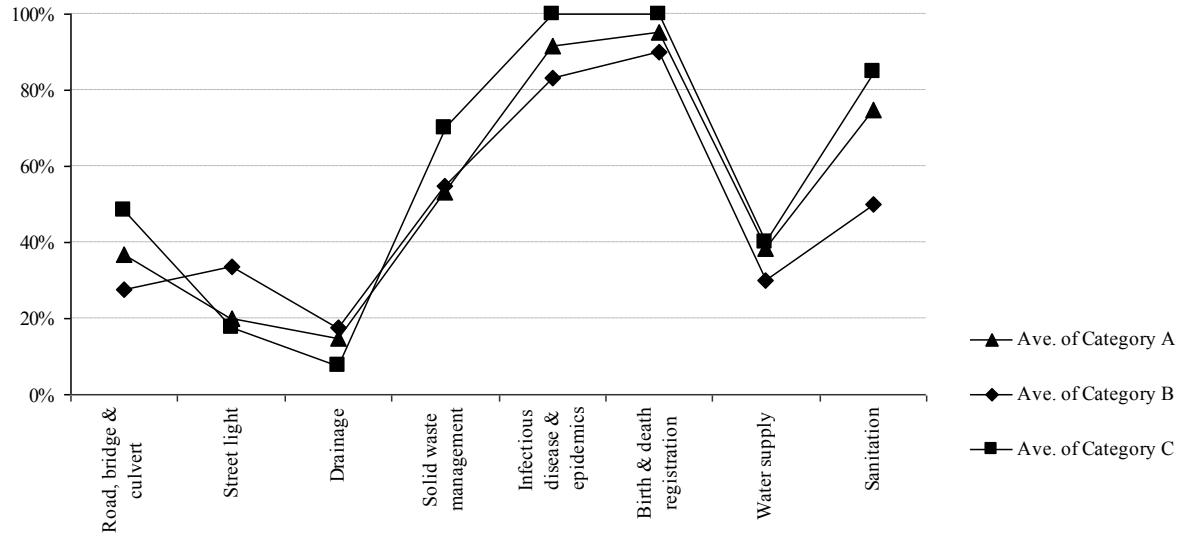
The average amount of annual development expenditure is BDT 25 million. This accounts for 46.8% of annual total expenditures.

Category-A Pourashavas, on average, have allocated more funds for development, in particular in Mymensingh area. The figures of category-A Pourashavas in Mymensingh area are, however, affected by those of two Pourashavas with the significantly highest development expenditures, i.e., BDT 229 million of Jamalpur and BDT 248 million of Mymensingh. Except for the two, BDT 33.1 million (36.3% of total expenditure) were allocated for development expenditures in category-A Pourashavas in Mymensingh area. On the other hand, no clear difference is observed between category-B and C Pourashavas, and between Rangpur Division and Mymensingh area. On average, they have roughly BDT 10 million or less development expenditures annually.

d) Performance of Pourashava service delivery

To identify the current quality of Pourashava services, Survey Team held FGDs and facilitated a self-assessment by pubic stakeholders, including councilors and key Pourashava officials, on the quality of their service delivery. The assessment identified the percentages of performed tasks relative to total requirements. The self-assessment aimed to understand the opinions of public sector stakeholders about which services should be improved rather than to determine absolute percentages. The assessment results comprised the consensus views of stakeholders with detailed knowledge of the Pourashavas' situations. Thus, it is fair to say that the results represent their perceptions of public service performance.

Figure 3-6 shows the results of their assessment of the Pourashavas' performances of major tasks. As indicated, there is little difference in the assessment results among categories. The activities rated relatively low during the FGDs were: 1) construction and maintenance of drainage; 2) installation and maintenance of streetlights; 3) construction and maintenance of roads, bridges, and culverts; and 4) water supply. Waste management and sanitation were also rated low but higher than the aforementioned four. On the other hand, it is fair to say that infectious disease and epidemic prevention and birth and death registration were well performed.



Source: Survey Team

Figure 3-6 Assessment of the performance of Pourashavas

This suggests that Pourashavas in the Project area generally lack the capacity to develop and maintain infrastructure, particularly roads, bridge, culverts, drainage, streetlights, and water supply. Solid waste management and sanitation-related duties can also be considered poorly performed. These two issues appear to be more critical for category-A Pourashavas, where urbanization is rapidly progressing, while Pourashavas in less urbanized areas may not prioritize them, since they are typically associated with urbanization. Finally, infectious disease and epidemic prevention and birth and death registration are considered satisfactorily performed, and no need for assistance can be identified.

(3) Inter-organizational coordination mechanism between local governments

There is an Upazila Parishad meeting in each Upazila, comprising an Upazila chairperson and the mayors of Pourashavas and chairpersons of all Union Parishads. The Upazila Parishad Meeting shall be held once in a month. Similar monthly coordination meetings are also held at the District level. The District level meeting is chaired by Deputy Commissioners and includes Upazila chairpersons, mayors, and representatives of line departments such as the LGED, the DPHE, health, education, and the police.

According to the KIIs and FGDs held with the sampled Pourashavas, a number of mayors and councilors have spoken of the Upazila Parishad meeting as an opportunity to interact with other organizations within the Upazilas. Apart from the Upazila and District level meetings, there is no official coordination mechanism for Pourashavas. Mayors and councilors have stated that they occasionally communicate with government agencies like the LGED and DPHE.

(4) Development needs and challenges of Pourashavas in the Project area

The development needs and challenges of the Pourashavas in the project area were identified during the KIIs and FGDs. In those sessions, Survey Team asked mayors and public and private stakeholders to list the three priority needs in their Pourashavas. Participants also listed their development needs. Table 3-76 shows the prioritized development needs of each sample Pourashava.

According to the KIIs and FGDs, the highest priority development need is drainage improvement. All KII and FGD participants listed drainage system improvements as their highest priority issue.

Similarly, road and bridge construction were ranked as the second highest priority. Only one mayor and four groups of FGDs did not list road construction as their highest priority area. Water supply, market development, and bus and truck terminals were also highlighted in many Pourashavas, as were sanitation and solid waste management.

The major KII and FGD discussion points are briefly summarized below in the order in which they were prioritized by stakeholders.

Drainage

Water logging is a serious problem in many Pourashavas, especially in the rainy season. It causes several problems in people's daily lives, such as traffic disruption, sanitation problems, and the spread of infectious diseases. Thus improvement of drainage systems is an urgent issue. Possible ways of improving the drainage include constructing and maintaining small drains, improving the connections among drainage systems, and extending the drainage networks within the Pourashavas.

Connecting the main drains is critical for the improvement of drainage systems in the Pourashavas. Even if main drains are constructed in or near Pourashavas, the Pourashavas often lack the financial and human resource capacity to connect their internal drains to them. As a result, water logging persists. For instance, major drainage systems are being developed by the Roads and Highways Department in Dhanbari Pourashava, but the internal drains connecting to those systems are not well developed. Many others among the sampled Pourashavas face similar connection problems.

Water logging adversely affects not only roads but also houses, buildings, and public facilities. For instance, most of Hakimpur Pourashava is severely inundated after a rainfall, including the main and internal roads, customs, and warehouses at the nearby port. Water logging also causes damage to infrastructure such as road shoulders, according to the stakeholders in Patgram Pourashava.

Construction of roads and bridges

Constructing roads, culverts, and bridges is the second highest priority Pourashava need, according to the stakeholders who participated in the KIIs and FGDs. The roads of many Pourashavas are in extremely poor condition. Some have many holes and gaps, and others are still earthen. Even the paved roads have not been well maintained and are in poor condition. For instance, Dhanbari Pourashava's roads are mainly earthen, hindering its people's communication and travel. Roads in other Pourashavas such as Kalihati are poor, but no maintenance has been undertaken. Roads in Pourashavas are often too narrow for vehicles and pedestrians to pass each other safely.

Pourashavas including Patgram and Birampur identified specific locations where bridges need to be constructed. The mayor of Patgram Pourashava stated that two bridges are necessary, over the Shingimari and Donapar Rivers, for better communication among wards and habitats.

Table 3-76 Development needs identified in key informant interviews and focus group discussions

Division/Area District	Pourashava	Interviewees/ participants	Road & Bridge	Streetlights	Bus/truck terminal	Drainage	Sanitation	Market development	Solid waste management	Water supply	Other
Rangpur											
Dinajpur	Birampur (A)	Mayor	X	X	x	X		x		x	
		Public Stakeholders	X		x	X	x		x	X	X
		Private Stakeholders	X	x		X				X	X
	Parbatipur (B)	Mayor	X	x		X		x	x	X	
		Public Stakeholders	X			X		x	x	X	
		Private Stakeholders			X	X				X	
	Hakimpur (C)	Mayor	X	x	X	X			x		
		Public Stakeholders	x		X	X		X		x	
		Private Stakeholders	x		X	X		X			
Lalmonirhat	Patgram (A)	Mayor	X		X	X		X			
		Public Stakeholders	X		X	X	X				
		Private Stakeholders	X		X	X	X		X		
Nilphamari	Jaldhaka (C)	Mayor	X		x	X		X	x	x	x
		Public Stakeholders	X		X	X		X	X		x
		Private Stakeholders	X		X	X		X	X		
Mymensingh											
Tangail	Tangail (A)	Mayor	X			X		X		X	
		Public Stakeholders	X		X	X			X	X	x
		Private Stakeholders	X			X	X			X	x
	Madhupur (B)	Mayor	X			X				X	
		Public Stakeholders	X			X		X		X	
		Private Stakeholders	X			X		X			
	Dhanbari (B)	Mayor	X			X	X			X	
		Public Stakeholders	X			X		X			
		Private Stakeholders	X			X		X		X	x
	Kalihati (B)	Mayor	X			X		X			
		Public Stakeholders	X			X				X	
		Private Stakeholders	X			X			x	X	
Netrokona	Mohonganj (B)	Mayor	X			X				X	
		Public Stakeholders	X			X				X	
		Private Stakeholders	X			X				X	
	Durgapur (C)	Mayor				X		X		X	
		Public Stakeholders	X			X				X	
		Private Stakeholders	X			X				X	
	Kendua (C)	Mayor	X			X		X			
		Public Stakeholders		X		X		X			
		Private Stakeholders	X			X			X		

Source: Survey Team
Note: "X" indicates the area's highest priority development need; "x" indicates high priority development needs. "Other" are needs that only a few stakeholders identified as important.

Water supply

At the household level, many Pourashava dwellers lack a safe water supply that can be used for drinking and washing. Pourashavas such as Jaldhaka do not have piped water systems, and most people depend on shallow tube wells or deep tube wells. Pourashavas such as Parbatipur have installed piped water systems, but their capacities have become insufficient because of a rapid population increase. Many poor people in town areas are often forced to use unsafe pond water.

The urban water supply problem is considered more severe than the rural one. For instance, the mayor of Madhupur Pourashava pointed out that people living in towns have limited access to safe water

because of the lack of a piped water system, whereas villagers can access safe water through hand tube wells. This view was supported by the other stakeholders who participated in the KIIs and FGDs.

The other issue raised in the FGDs concerns the fall in the ground water level. For instance, because of the excessive extraction of ground water for irrigation projects in Hakimpur Pourashava, household tube wells are now unable to lift sufficient water. Similarly, Parbatipur Pourashava stakeholders pointed out that their groundwater level was falling, although they could not say why.

Market Development
Many stakeholders identified local market development as a high priority issue. Market construction includes activities such as the creation of shade, the improvement of the internal drainage system, the rehabilitation of internal roads, the construction of multi-story market complexes, the construction of slaughterhouses, and the building of parking spaces. Since local markets represent revenue generating potential for Pourashavas, most stakeholders pointed out that improving market conditions is critical if they are to secure their own revenue and eventually bear the cost of their basic development needs.

Sanitation
Sanitation in the Project area refers to the installation of sanitary latrines. Although many households are equipped with sanitary latrines, non-sanitized households exist. The sanitary condition of the urban poor is so severe that it has become a priority issue in town development. Constructing public toilets as well as bus and truck terminals was identified as another important market development activity.

Tangail Pourashava stakeholders pointed out the necessity of sewage systems. Tangail's population has been rapidly increasing, and consequently, sanitary conditions have been deteriorating.

Solid waste management
Solid waste management is another critical issue, especially in Pourashavas where urbanization is more advanced. Solid waste management refers to the collection of garbage, the dumping of collected wastes, and composting. Pourashavas such as Jaldhaka and Hakimpur have only a small, insufficient number of rickshaw vans dedicated to waste collection.

Constructing dumping sites is also critical. Few Pourashavas have them, and in Pourashavas like Jaldhaka and Hakimpur, waste is dumped into low-lying areas without the necessary treatment, causing serious environmental problems.

Bus and truck terminals
In Pourashavas such as Parbatipur, Hakimpur, Patgram, Jaldhaka, and Tangail, constructing bus and truck terminals is considered high priority. Their lack forces many buses and trucks to park along roadsides, causing heavy traffic jams and even accidents in town areas. More bus and truck terminals will help alleviate traffic jams and improve traffic safety in the towns as well as enhance the convenience felt by passengers and drivers.

Streetlights
The installation of streetlights is also a priority need, though many stakeholders appear to consider this a lower priority. In Hakimpur and Birampur, for instance, stakeholders stated that women and children do not feel safe after dusk because of the insufficient streetlight coverage in the town areas.

Other development needs
Other development needs raised by a few stakeholders include the construction of community centers, children's parks, funeral places for the Hindus, clinics, and institutions for the handicapped.

3.8 Non-government organizations and community organization

3.8.1 Non-government organizations

According to ADAB (2003), 14 to 70 local NGOs operate in each District of the Project area. The variation in the number of NGOs among Districts is large, with a high concentration of NGOs in Tangail District in Dhaka Division and in Dinajpur District in Rangpur Division, and with low concentration in relatively remote Districts. Table 3-77 shows the District-wise numbers of local and international NGOs working in the Project area. The presence of international NGOs is limited.

Table 3-77 Number of NGOs working in the project area

Area	District	Number of NGOs		
		Local	International	Total
Rangpur Division	Dinajpur	69	1	70
	Thakurgaon	27	1	28
	Panchagarh	14	0	14
	Rangpur	36	5	41
	Lalmonirhat	19	0	19
	Nilphamari	16	3	19
	Kurigram	26	2	28
	Gaibandha	36	0	36
	Average	**30.4**	**1.5**	**31.9**
Mymensingh area	Jamalpur	35	0	35
	Sherpur	17	1	18
	Tangail	70	0	70
	Mymensingh	56	3	59
	Netrokona	21	2	23
	Kishoreganj	22	3	25
	Average	**36.8**	**1.5**	**38.3**
Project Districts	**Average**	**33.1**	**1.5**	**34.6**

Source: ADAB (2003)
Note: 1. A number of NGOs work in more than one District

BRAC, Proshika, ASA and TMSS are the four major NGOs in the project area and cover most of the Districts. Some NGOs work across Districts, but a majority operates within a District. The areas of their activities include microcredit, income generation and employment, non-formal and formal education for children and adults, health, nutrition, family planning, environment, water supply and sanitation, disaster management, legal issues and human rights including women's rights, agriculture, poultry and livestock, social mobilization, awareness raising and advocacy, networking, and training.

In the LGED, several national and local NGOs have been deployed by its various projects such as Greater Faridpur Infrastructure Development Project (RDP-24), Rural Infrastructure Improvement Project (RDP-25), and Market Infrastructure Development Project in Charland Region. Major roles given to NGOs include mobilization of Labor Contracting Society (LCS) members, formation of LCS groups, and training of LCS members, Market Management Committee Members, and women shopkeepers in Women's Market Sections. NGOs are selected through open tendering based on a number of criteria set by each project.

With regard to NGO status in the sample 12 Pourashavas under the Project area, the findings and observations are outlined below.[50]

[50] A key informant interview (KII) and focus group discussions (FGDs) were held in 12 sample Pourashavas from April 2012

Many NGOs are carrying out their program activities in Pourashavas and implement their programs independently. They hardly perform activities jointly or in cooperation with the Pourashavas. The NGO programs are mainly driven by their own program designs and priorities, apart from similar Pourashava activities, if any. However, councilors and key Pourashava staff members are aware of NGO activities in the area as they are used to maintain informal interactions with NGO staff members.

NGOs are not formally involved in any Pourashava activities due to the lack of an agreed mechanism. NGOs normally depend on specific donors (mainly foreign ones) to implement various non-credit community development programs based on financial and other management supports including staff salaries and logistics. These supports are normally based on the track record and experience of individual NGOs for specific programs.

The NGOs have their own community development program activities for the target groups, which might be similar to Pourashava activities benefitting the same group of people in particular cases. However, there is no formal linkage between NGOs and Pourashava with respect to providing common services to the Pourashava people in surveyed areas. The NGOs have expressed keen interest in working with Pourashava under a bilateral agreement. However, in such cases, the national level NGOs working in Paurashava need approval from their headquarters, while locally-based NGOs can make decision at the local level.

NGO programs focus mainly on credit and non-credit programs. Typical non-credit programs of NGOs include, but are not limited to, the following: primary health care; non-formal education; health awareness; legal aid; gender equity; aboriginal land rights campaign programs; leprosy prevention and treatment programs; free consultancies to pregnant mothers for safe delivery; and campaign programs for children on prevention of various diseases. Table 3-78 shows the names of NGOs in the sample 12 Pourashavas.

to June 2012. The key informants were Pourashava Mayors, or selected councilors if the Mayors are not available. FGDs were also conducted to a two groups of stakeholders in each Pourashava: 1) Public sector stakeholders including councilors and key officials of Pourashavas; and 2) Private sector stakeholders including NGOs, community organizations, and other representatives of the private sector. Major issues discussed during the KII and FGD include development needs and challenges, relationship between Pourashavas and local stakeholders, the current capacity, and the capacity development needs.

Table 3-78 Name of NGOs in the sample 12 Pourashavas

District	Pourashava	Name of available NGOs
Tangail	Tangail	ASA, BURO, BRAC, RDRS, TMSS, Grameen Bank, Proshika, RASDO, PROKASH, USHA, SONALI BHABISHYAT, PROTTASHA,
Tangail	Dhanbari	PDBF, BURO, Grameen Bank, Caritas, Grameen Proshar Society, ASA, SAS, BRAC, Proshika, BSS, Nijera Kori
Tangail	Madhupur	BRAC, Grameen Bank, ASA, BASA, Family & Child welfare, SS, SUSS, BURO, TIB, POSKK, Chahida
Tangail	Kalihati	BRAC, ASA, Nagorik Uddok, Pally Progoti Kallyan Sangstha, Swanirvar Bangladesh
Netrokona	Mohonganj	BRAC, Grameen Bank, ASA, Shabolombi, SBKS, Dhaka Ahsania Mission, Pari, Buro, Maxim, Popi, DSK, JTS
Netrokona	Kendua	BRAC, Grameen Bank, ASA, Shabolombi, Proshika, Popi
Netrokona	Durgapur	BRAC, Grameen Bank, ASA, World Vision, Popi, Sabolombi, Pari Sushama, Dhaka Ahsania Mission, Buro, DSK
Dinajpur	Parbotipur	BRAC, Kanchan Samity, LAMB, Gram Bikash Kendra, Pally Shree
Dinajpur	Hakimpur	BRAC, ASA, Podokkhep, Grameen Bank, TMSS, Proshika, Gram Bikash, Proyash, RDRS, Heed Bangladesh, Jakas Foundation
Dinajpur	Birampur	Podokkhep, BRAC, TMSS, ASA, World Vision, Pollysree, TMSS, Heed Bangladesh, RDRS, Development Council, Gram Bikash, UDPS, Polly Bandhab, Pally Unnayan Kendra
Nilphamari	Jaldhaka	Plan international, BRAC, RDRS, LAMB, ASA, Grameen Bank, Podokkhep, Popy, Prip trust, Bichitra, Dhaka Ahsania Mission, CWFD, USS
Lalmonirhat	Patgram	Samonty, RDRS, TMSS, BRAC, Grameen Bank, ASA

Source: Survey Team

3.8.2 Community organizations

Community organizations are formed by the local inhabitants residing in a certain area. Local inhabitants of a village, town, or certain area are those who usually reside in their own land and use social assets jointly or on the basis of joint ownership. They usually share opinions and ideas with each other on personal or social issues. Community organizations usually involve local leaders, social workers, professionals, and local dwellers in development of the community and their practice. The typical purpose of community development is to empower inhabitants and community through acquiring necessary knowledge and skills in order to bring changes to their society.

People who work as community organization campaigners must realize how they will work with a person or a group of people with the broader social and institutional viewpoint and how they will play their roles as facilitators for bringing improvement in the conditions and situations of the respective community.

In the UGIIP-2 of the LGED, the PDP has been prepared and implemented through involvement of organization and committees: 1) Town Level Coordination Committee (TLCC); 2) Ward Level Coordination Committee (WLCC); and 3) Community-based Organization (CBO). To ensure the participation of citizens, particularly the poor and women, in the formulation of PDP and to assist the Pourashava in socio-economic development and infrastructure maintenance, a number of CBOs are formed in each Pourashava involving 200–300 families under the UGIIP-2.

The formation process of CBOs involves organizing “courtyard meetings,” “general meeting,” and “formation of CBO Executive Committee.” A courtyard meeting is attended by 30–50 household representatives comprising around 30–100 participants. The general meeting is organized with the participants of five courtyard meetings comprising 50 to 200 participants, who form CBOs and the executive committee of respective CBOs. An Executive Committee is formed by a CBO’s 12 general

members: one President; one Vice President; one Secretary; two joint Secretaries; one Treasurer: and six other members specially assigned for drain and sanitation management, household solid waste management, clinical and market waste management, community infrastructure supervision, road cleaning and sweeping management, streetlight management, and miscellaneous management. A Pourashava-level platform of CBOs is called a Federation of CBOs, with a view to interacting with each other, and bargaining and assisting the urban authority to formulate favorable community-based urban policies. The linkage among Pourashava, TLCC, WLCC, CBO, and Federation is shown in Figure 3-7.

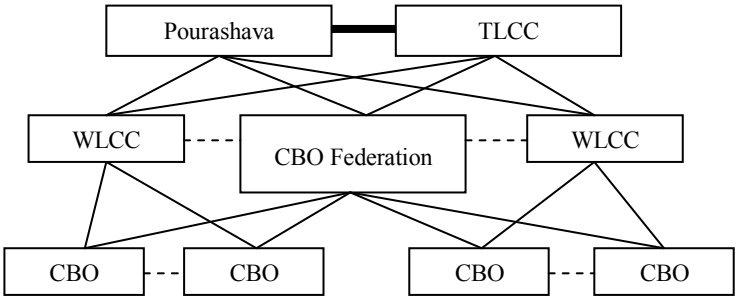


Figure 3-7 Linkage among the Pourashava, TLCC, WLCC, CBO, and Federation

Under the UGIIP-2, eight out of 72 Pourashavas formed CBOs in the target area. Out of the sample 12 Pourashavas, which are not covered by the UGIIP-2, three Pourashavas completely formed CBOs, while ten Pourashavas completed or are under formation of WLCC and TLCC. Field work in the sample Pourashavas revealed that public and private sector stakeholders are not well aware of this platform, indicating the need for more intensive awareness campaign. One of the reasons might be that the system of CBO and other committees have been introduced only recently. However, the participants of KII and FGDs in the sample 12 Pourashavas have unanimously agreed that if the CBO and committees like WLCC and TLCC are formed and function successfully, these will be an effective mechanism for ensuring transparency and accountability.

3.8.3 User committees, labor contracting societies, and other beneficiary groups

Pourashavas in general do not organize a Road Users Committee or Road Safety Committee. In the case of sample Pourashavas under the second field survey (Nandail and Gouripur Pourashavas in Mymensingh District), they contract out road maintenance works to contractors, and neither LCS nor NGO is formed to carry out off-pavement routine maintenance. Pourashava mayors, however, regularly attend the monthly District Development Coordination Committee and the Upazila Development Coordination Committee to discuss road maintenance and safety issues as part of other development issues.

The field visits to Growth Centers in the Project area by Survey Team revealed that Market Management Committees were not formed in most Pourashavas. However, Banik Samities are taking responsibility to maintain peace and order by arranging night guards for the Growth Centers. In addition, the interviews with the people who are involved in Growth Centers and Pourashavas in the Project area reported that they have only limited knowledge of the Market Management and Leasing Manual 2011 (LGED). With regard to operation and maintenance of Growth Centers in Pourashavas visited, Pourashavas use their own resources to hire cleaners to clean the markets, because leaseholders and tenants of the Growth Centers do not play any role in cleaning and routine maintenance of the facilities in the Growth Centers.

A word of caution should be noted about Women's Market Sections in Growth Centers. Survey Team found in their field visits that Women's Market Sections were occupied by male shopkeepers in many

cases. It was reported that primary female tenants had subleased their sections to those male shopkeepers. Although the number of samples in this field survey is very limited and therefore the finding cannot be generalized, this issue should be kept in mind and appropriate measures should be taken when Women's Market Sections in Growth Centers are constructed and shopkeepers are selected at the implementation stage of the Project.

3.9 Project needs

The previous sections in this chapter analyzed the current situations and key issues in the Project area proposed by the Government of Bangladesh. This section recapitulates the results of the analysis, and assesses project needs in the proposed Project area.

(1) Socioeconomic developments

The Project area covers 32,740 km^2 or 32% of the total land area of the country, and around 33 million people or 23.1% of the national population live there. The population density of the Project area is 998 persons per km^2, which is higher than the national average 964 persons per km^2.

The poverty rate (upper poverty line) in the Project Districts is 51.1%, much higher than the national average 40.0% in 2005. The Gross Regional Domestic Product (GRDP) per capita in the Project area was USD 287, which was much smaller than USD 363 in the country in 2000. The agriculture sector comprises 66% of employed population in the Project area, exceeding the national average 53%. Rice is the dominant produce in the Project area. In addition, Rangpur Division produces a significant portion of national production in maize, tobacco, oil seeds, and potatoes, whereas fishery production is significant in Kishoreganj, Mymensingh, and Netrokona Districts in Mymensingh area.

Regarding social development, school enrolment, literacy rates, and access to improved drinking water in the Project area are comparable with those in the rest of the country. However, there remains large scope for improvement in health and sanitation. For instance, the infant mortality rate in the Project area is 44 deaths per 1,000 births, which is much higher than the national average 39 deaths per 1,000 births. This may be associated with the low rate of birth delivery with assistance by skilled personnel. Also, the proportion of households using sanitary toilet facilities in the Project area is 58%, falling short of the national average 64%.

(2) Need for rural infrastructure

The access to rural infrastructure in the Project area is also lagging behind the rest of the country. The electrification rate in the Project area is only 39.5%, significantly lower than the national average 57.7%.

Access to all-weather standard Upazila roads in the Project area is 70%, compared with 72% nationwide. Access to all-weather Union roads in the Project area is only 28%, much lower than the nationwide figure of 40%. Further, some of the roads which are of all-weather standard are in deteriorating condition and need rehabilitation. In the Mymensingh area, gaps in the roads, which interrupt vehicle access and require new bridges and culverts, are a major problem. There are about 4 m of gaps per km of Upazila and Union road, 50% higher than the nationwide figure of 2.6 m.

Important Growth Centers in the Project area require improvement or rehabilitation. Most other rural markets are unimproved, even though some play a significant role in the rural supply chain. Similarly, almost all rural ghats, which are the locations for inter-modal transfer of goods and people between road and water transport, are inefficient, unsafe, and unhygienic.

(3) Need for infrastructure in Pourashava

Pourashavas are responsible for the development, maintenance, and rehabilitation of basic infrastructures, including roads, drains, markets, bus and truck terminals, streetlights, and others. The infrastructures, however, are not properly managed by Pourashavas due mainly to the lack of human and financial resources. The survey on basic infrastructures in sampled Pourashavas revealed that Pourashavas were not able to meet the demand of basic infrastructure development. Engineers in Pourashavas are less qualified compared with those in the LGED, and Assistant Engineers, who are the head of the Engineering Divisions of category-B and C Pourashavas, are sometimes vacant. Financial resources to invest in basic infrastructures are very limited, and this results in the poor conditions of such infrastructures. This also leads to poorly planned development of basic infrastructures.

The findings above clearly indicate urgent and high needs for basic infrastructure in Pourashavas. This was also confirmed during the key informant interviews and focus group discussions in sample Pourashavas conducted by Survey Team. In particular, the participants reported that the top priority infrastructures for investment include: 1) drainage; 2) Pourashava roads, bridges, and culverts; 3) water supply; 4) market development; and 5) bus or truck terminals. Pourashavas are generally incapable of investing in basic infrastructures without the support of the government and international donors, due to limited financial capacity to collect their own revenues on the one hand, and limited human resource capacity for development, operation, and maintenance of basic infrastructure in Pourashavas on the other, as discussed below.

(4) Capacity development for service delivery and local governance

Pourashavas located in rural areas have great potential to grow as nuclei of integrated rural and urban development. Indeed, the Sixth Five Year Plan (SFYP) stipulates that LGIs, including Pourashavas, are "a key instrument to fulfill the Government's goal of bringing services to the doorsteps of the people," and are expected to play "an important role in delivering programs and building public awareness which in turn meet national objectives as well, such as poverty reduction, disaster management, delivery of social protection services, and support for local economic development."[51]

The analysis of Pourashavas in the Project area, however, confirms a clear need to strengthen and improve capacity of Pourashavas. The level of public service of Pourashavas is far from sufficient to achieve the goals of the national government and meet the needs of the people. This is mainly due to the lack of administrative and financial capacities of Pourashavas. The survey on the sampled 12 Pourashavas revealed that elected representatives of Pourashavas were not well aware of their legal mandates. In addition, self-assessment of public service performance resulted that several public services were not properly delivered. The questionnaires completed by all Pourashavas in the Project area identified two key issues that adversely affect their performance of administration and service delivery: 1) vacancies of key staff such as Chief Executive Officer; and 2) limited financial resources. For the latter, tax collection efficiency is low, in particular among those without receiving any support, though it varies from about 10% to more than 80% regardless of the category.

To ensure effective and efficient public service delivery, local governance improvement is essential, especially in relation to the accountability, participation, development planning, administrative transparency, among others. Without such local governance improvement, Pourashavas will not be able to play an expected role stipulated in the SFYP. All findings of the current survey indicate that Pourashavas do need support to improve their service delivery and local governance if they are to perform their expected roles in the SFYP. In particular, most of Pourashavas in category-B and C in the Project area have not received, or no plan to receive, capacity development support to improve

[51] Page 229, GOB (2011)

their service delivery and local governance. In conclusion, all the findings above provide sufficient justification for the Project to support capacity development of Pourashavas in category-B and C.

(5) Assessment of Project needs

The analysis of key indicators on socioeconomic development clearly indicates that the Project area is characterized as one of the most lagging areas of the country. There is a high need to accelerate economic development and reduce poverty in the Project area through further development of rural roads and markets to create a more efficient rural transport and trading infrastructure, improve access to social facilities, extend connectivity between rural and urban areas, and create job opportunities.

Although the Project area is predominantly rural, 4.4 million or 13.4% of the population in the Project area lived in the urban area in 2001. The urban population has been increasing rapidly in recent years, and urban infrastructure and public services of local government institutions (LGIs) has become increasingly important. In particular, Pourashavas surrounded by rural areas are expected to grow as nucleus of rural-urban linkages that promote dynamic, integrated rural and urban development. The analysis in the Survey revealed that there are considerable needs of assistance for basic infrastructure development and service delivery improvement in Pourashavas in the Project area. The Sixth Five Year Plan (SFYP) identifies rural infrastructure development and capacity development of LGIs as key strategies to achieve its goals. These strategies provide the strong rationale to develop the condition of rural infrastructure and improve local governance of urban areas in the proposed Project area.

4 Project plan

4.1 Project purpose

In Chapter 2, key national policies were reviewed, such as Outline Perspective Plan 2010-2021, Sixth Five Year Plan, National Rural Development Policy 2001, Rural Roads Master Plan 2005, draft National Urban Policy 2006, draft National Urban Sector Policy 2011, and other key national policies.

In line with those national policies, the NRRDLGIP (hereinafter called "the Project") is aimed to contribute to the overall goal of promoting economic growth and reducing poverty in the northern region of Bangladesh. Toward this end, the Project purpose is as follows:

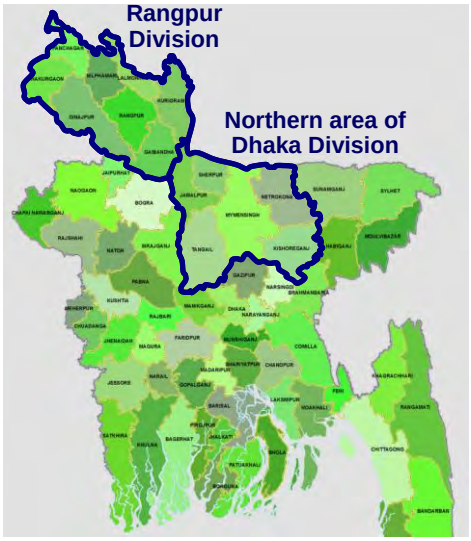
> "Extend access to rural and urban infrastructures and services, and improve urban governance in the northern region of Bangladesh"

This will be achieved through improving and sustaining: 1) rural infrastructure; 2) urban infrastructure; service delivery and governance; and 3) linkages between rural and urban areas.

4.2 Project rationale

(1) Project area

The LGED proposed that the target area of the NRRDLGIP would be 14 Districts in total: eight in Rangpur Division (Dinajpur, Thakurgaon, Panchagarh, Rangpur, Lalmonirhat, Nilphamari, Kurigram, Gaibandha); and six in Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division (Jamalpur, Sherpur, Tangail, Mymensingh, Netrokona, Kishoreganj).



Project Area
14 Districts in the northern part of Bangladesh

Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division
Jamalpur, Sherpur, Tangail, Mymensingh, Netrokona, Kishoreganj

Rangpur Division
Rangpur, Kurigram, Gaibandha, Nilphamari, Dinajpur, Panchagarh, Thakurgaon, Lalmonirhat

Figure 4-1 Project area of the Project

The analysis in the previous chapters confirms that the intervention in the proposed Project area is broadly consistent with the key national policies, and is relevant since the intervention to invest in rural infrastructure and promote economic growth and poverty reduction is highly needed in the Project area.

The proposed Project area is one of the most lagged rural areas in the country. First, the poverty rate of the 14 Districts in the proposed target area is 51.1% on average, which is much higher than that of the national average of 40.0% in 2005 (measured by upper poverty line). In addition, the Project area is predominantly rural with the rural population of 86.6%, which is also much higher than the national average of 74.5%.

Despite the high need to promote economic growth and poverty reduction, rural infrastructure such as

roads and bridges in the target area is less developed than in the rest of the country. Nationwide, based on November 2011 data from the LGED Road Maintenance and Road Safety Unit (RMRSU), over 72% of Upazila Roads (UZRs) have been improved to all-weather pavement standard, compared with less than 70% in the 14 Project Districts and only 65% in the six Mymensingh area Districts. For Union Roads (UNRs), 40% of them nationwide have been improved to all-weather standard compared with 28% in the 14 Project Districts. Additional cross-drainage structures on UZRs and UNRs are needed, particularly in the Mymensingh area – nearly 4 m span per km of road compared with the national average of 2.6 m per km. Rural transport infrastructure development therefore remains a high priority need in the target area.

(2) Target group and beneficiaries

The population of the Project area is estimated to be 33 million, or 23.1% of the total population in Bangladesh. The population in Rangpur Division is 16 million, whereas that in Mymensingh area of the Dhaka Division is 17 million. Around 87% of the population in the Project area lives in the rural area.

The Project will bring benefits to the following groups of people:

1) Generate benefits for users of rural infrastructures in the Project area through improved access to rural road network and more efficient trading and marketing
2) Create employment opportunities for poor women who participate in Labor Contracting Societies (LCS) that will be involved in off-pavement routine maintenance and tree plantation through Component 1
3) Improve living conditions of urban residents who use basic infrastructures and receive public services of target Pourashavas through Component 2

(3) Components and Subcomponents

The Project will have two main components: Component 1 (rural infrastructure development); and Component 2 (Urban infrastructure and governance improvement). Those main components are supported by Component 3 (project implementation support) and Component 4 (project administration support). In addition to the yen-loan Project, a technical assistance (TA) project will be considered for local governance improvement that will complement and strengthen the yen-loan Project.

Component 1 will develop and sustain rural infrastructure in the Project area through the following eight Subcomponents: 1) Upazila roads; 2) Union roads; 3) Upazila roads rehabilitation; 4) Growth Center (GC) and rural markets; 5) ghats; 6) Labor contracting society (LCS) scheme; 7) community-based road safety (CBRS) program; and 8) training and capacity development. Local contractors will be used for works to contribute to the creation of local employment.

Under this component, a poverty reduction program will be implemented through the use of LCS that consists of destitute women in rural areas. The LCS will conduct off-pavement routine maintenance and plantation on embankment slopes of rural roads.

In addition, a participatory CBRS program will be implemented to provide assistance to local people to mitigate any adverse effects arising from road improvement subprojects, and improve road safety in the Project area.

Furthermore, capacity development will be provided for agencies involved in Component 1, including LGED officials, members of LCS, Women Market Section (WMS), Market Management Committee (MMC), local contractors, and CBRS program participants.

In addition, the LGED has agreed to implement a rural road maintenance action plan which will contribute to improving sustainability of the all-weather core rural road network (UZR and UNR) in the Project area.

Component 2 will improve urban infrastructure, service delivery, and local governance, and consist of two subcomponents: Subcomponent 2-1 (urban infrastructure development and service delivery); and Subcomponent 2-2 (governance improvement and capacity development).

Subcomponent 2-1 will develop basic infrastructures in Pourashavas in the Project area. The types of subprojects include: 1) Pourashava roads including bridges and culverts; 2) drains; 3) municipal markets; 4) slaughterhouses; 5) water distribution network and tubewells; 6) public and community toilets; 7) solid waste management; 8) bus and truck terminals; 9) streetlight; 10) parking area; and 11) basic services for the poor. Local contractors will be used for works to contribute to the creation of local employment.

One of salient features of this subcomponent is that target Pourashavas will select the subprojects at the implementation stage of the Project. The subprojects will be selected from the investment plan under the Pourashava Development Plan (PDP) that target Pourashavas will formulate through a participatory planning approach under Subcomponent 2-2.

Subcomponent 2-2 will improve governance and develop capacity of Pourashavas in the Project area. This Subcomponent consists of the two main activities: 1) strengthen institutional foundations of Pourashavas; and 2) implement Urban Governance Improvement Action Plan (UGIAP).

The first activity under Subcomponent 2-2 will assist target Pourashavas in laying institutional foundations for good governance, such as the establishment of a Town Level Coordination Committee (TLCC) and Ward Level Coordination Committees (WLCCs) and the formulation of PDP. The second activity will improve the six areas of governance in target Pourashavas: 1) citizen awareness and participation; 2) improvement of urban planning; 3) women's participation; 4) integration of the urban poor; 5) financial accountability and sustainability; and 6) administrative capacity.

Component 3 (Project implementation support) will support implementation of Components 1 and 2 through the following three subcomponents: 1) design, supervision and monitoring (DSM) for Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1; and 2) governance improvement and capacity development (GICD) for Subcomponent 2-2; and 3) benefit monitoring and evaluation (BME) for Components 1 and 2. Three packages of consulting services will be engaged for Component 3.

Component 4 (Project administration support) will provide administrative support for the Project Management Office (PMO) of the Project at the LGED headquarters, consisting of: 1) project monitoring and reporting support (PMRS); 2) project financial management support (PFMS); 3) project accounting support (PAS); and 4) equipment procurement support (EPS).

In addition to the yen-loan Project above, a TA project with grant assistance of JICA will be considered. This TA project is aimed to create synergy between the yen-loan Project and the TA project by strengthening institutional capacity of the urban wing of the LGED to support capacity development of Pourashavas with regards to public service delivery improvements in infrastructure project implementation and good governance.

The main activities of this TA project will be to: 1) strengthen organizational structure of the LGED urban wing; 2) enhance capacity of the LGED urban wing; 3) establish training modules in key areas of capacity development in Pourashavas; 4) carry out pilot activities to improve Pourashava's capacity in key areas by the urban wing of the LGED; and 5) enhance horizontal learning program (HLP) on public service delivery of Pourashavas.

The TA project will directly contribute to the yen-loan Project in two main aspects: 1) elaboration of guidelines and manuals; and 2) implementation of pilot activities. These activities will be conducted as part of training modules development in the yen-loan Project. In addition, the TA project will indirectly contribute to the yen-loan Project through the HLP, in which all Pourashavas in the Project area, targeted and non-targeted ones alike, will learn good practices from their peers to improve their service delivery and governance.

(4) Approach

Component 1 of this Project will further develop basic rural infrastructure in the Project area, which is consistent with Rural Development Policy, Sixth Five Year Plan, and Rural Roads Master Plan. This component has been designed to build on the achievements of, and lessons from four projects of the LGED with yen-loan support of JICA, including the ongoing South Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project (SWBRDP). Survey Team also studied the achievements and lessons from the Rural Transport Improvement Project (RTIP-1 and 2) supported by the World Bank, and the Second Rural Infrastructure Improvement Project (RIIP-2) supported by the Asian Development Bank. Component 1 has been designed to ensure complementarity with ongoing and forthcoming projects in the Project area including the RTIP-2, the SRIIP, and the Haor Infrastructure and Livelihoods Improvement Project (HILIP).

Component 2 will assist in improving urban infrastructure, service delivery and governance of Pourashavas that are located in rural areas. This is consistent with the National Urban Sector Policy (draft). In designing Component 2, Survey Team considered the experience of and lessons learned from other urban sector projects such as the Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement Project (UGIIIP-1 and 2), MSP, and other projects summarized in Chapter 2. The team also considered the experience of Participatory Rural Development Project II (PRDP-2) with support of JICA, in particular a HLP that has contributed to service delivery improvement and capacity building of local governments in rural areas. This component has been designed to make this Project complementary with those key urban sector projects of the LGED.

Finally, the Project will improve rural-urban linkages between Components 1 and 2 from regional development perspectives. This is aimed to generate extra benefits that could not be achieved if the two components were implemented in isolation. The subprojects in Component 1 and subprojects of Pourashavas in Component 2 will be selected in a strategically coordinated manner to improve connectivity between, and thereby create extra benefits for both rural and urban areas. Governance improvement and capacity building of Pourashavas under Subcomponent 2-2 will further strengthen Pourashavas to grow as nuclei of "integrated rural and urban development."[52]

4.3 Project components

This section presents a brief description of project components.

4.3.1 Component 1: Rural infrastructure development

(1) Subcomponent 1-1: Upgrading of Upazila roads

An extensive network of UZR already exists throughout the project area. The Project will therefore focus on upgrading important existing UZR which are currently partly or completely brick-paved or earthen to all-weather paved standard. All-weather paved standard is defined as meeting the LGED

[52] The term "integrated rural and urban development" is used in draft National Urban Sector Policy 2011, and stated as a policy to promote rural-urban linkages in Bangladesh.

pavement standard with bituminous carpeting (BC) surfacing (or in specific cases concrete pavement). These improved roads will provide continuous, efficient access between important rural locations – Growth Centers, Upazila headquarters, and connections to higher levels of the road network under the management of RHD – and extend efficient connectivity between rural areas and Pourashavas and other local urban centers. A key element of providing continuous access will be the construction of new bridges and culverts to span existing "gaps" along the road alignments and the repair or replacement of existing damaged cross-drainage structures. The Project will not construct new UZR alignments.

All UZR will be improved in accordance with the 2005 LGED Design Standards (LGED & JICA, 2005), as set out in detail in Section 2.2.5 (1). The total length of UZR to be improved, and the associated length of bridges and culverts required is reported in Chapter 5. The following key considerations will apply to the design of the improved UZR:

- The pavement design for each road will be selected from Types 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B and 6 in the LGED standards, using traffic level as the key selection criterion. This will be a crucial decision since the choice of pavement type will have a significant impact on cost of road improvement. However, consideration will also be given to the mix of traffic expected on each road in order to ensure that, where required for the safety of slow-moving vehicles, hard shoulders are provided on each side of the pavement.
- The embankment crest will be 0.6 m above the 10-year return high flood level (HFL).
- In specific locations where the soil along the road alignment is of poor quality, the subgrade and embankment soils will be improved to meet the technical standard.
- In low-lying and sandy areas which are subject to seasonal flooding, particularly in the northern Mymensingh area Districts, the embankment slopes must be protected to prevent erosion. Two technical options are already practiced by the LGED. The first is to lay a blanket of clay material, imported from outside the local area, over the embankment slope. The second is to line the embankment slope with concrete slabs.
- Existing alignments will only be re-aligned where this is necessary: 1) for safety reasons to widen very tight curves and provide adequate sight lines on bends, to ensure safe approaches to bridges; and to provide safe access to health, education, and religious facilities; 2) to avoid encroaching on cultural heritage sites such as cemeteries; and 3) where, for a short section of road, it is a preferable alternative to demolishing, and compensating for, existing buildings.
- Special attention will be given, in accordance with the LGED design standards, to the safe design of intersections; of bus-bays; of access to social facilities; and of sections of UZR that pass by markets or through built-up areas where parking areas and road widening may be specified to minimize congestion.
- Other safety measures will comprise the installation of warning signs, and where necessary traffic calming, for all locations where concentrations of people are expected (e.g., schools, hospitals, and markets), for all junctions and cross-drainage structures, for curves in the road, and for other road safety hazards. Roadside barriers will be installed on bridge approaches and on any other locations where high embankment constitute a significant safety risk.
- The soft shoulders and slopes of all UZR embankments will be turfed, and trees will be planted on the slopes on each side of the road. LCSs will take care of the trees and carry out routine off-pavement maintenance.

As a general principle, the Project will apply the LGED UZR embankment cross-section standards – 7.3 m or 9.8 m crest width and 1:1.5 vertical: horizontal slopes, shallower where the terrain conditions require this to avoid the risk of erosion. However, in certain situations, it will be necessary to compromise on these embankment cross-section standards:

- Where a road passes alongside water bodies, the shoulder width (but not the pavement width) may be reduced, and toe walls or palisades constructed on each side to further reduce the

embankment toe width while maintaining the specified slope.

- Along sections of UZR where there are concentrations of permanent buildings close to the existing pavement and it is unrealistic to demolish and compensate for these structures, the improved road will have to be "squeezed" between the existing buildings. In these situations, the key requirements will be to: 1) maximize the pavement width; 2) ensure stability of the road formation/embankment; and 3) where necessary provide side and lead-off drainage.

A key concern in the upgrading of UZRs to the LGED design standard is the need for compulsory land acquisition and compensation of affected people. This is a complex and time-consuming process over which the LGED does not have full control, and can be costly. On the other hand, it is wrong to threaten the livelihoods of poor people by taking over part of their land for road widening. Some projects have addressed this issue by reducing the shoulder width of UZRs significantly below the defined standard. This practice should not be adopted: It jeopardizes road safety, threatens the structural durability of the road, and creates increasing problems for the future as traffic levels increase. The Project will address these complex issues in the approach laid out in Chapter 8.

All UZR upgrading works will be executed by local contractors selected through a competitive and transparent procedure in accordance with the Bangladesh Public Procurement Regulations 2003 (PPR 2003). The technical specifications for road works described in Section 2.2.5(3) will form part of the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by the LGED, supported by DSM consultants at the Regional and District levels and accompanied by the necessary site and laboratory testing facilities, will ensure that the roads are improved in accordance with the technical specifications to achieve the design standards.

(2) Subcomponent 1-2: Upgrading of Union roads

As with UZRs, an extensive network of UNRs already exists throughout the Project area, though it is less well developed. The Project will focus on upgrading important existing UNRs which are currently partly or completely brick-paved or earthen to all-weather paved standard. All-weather paved standard is again defined as meeting the LGED pavement standard with BC surfacing (or in specific cases concrete paved). These improved roads will provide continuous, efficient access to connect rural areas to important locations – rural markets, Union headquarters, Growth Centers and all-weather UZRs – and further extend efficient connectivity in rural areas and to Pourashavas and other local urban centers. A key element of providing continuous access will be again the construction of new bridges and culverts to span existing "gaps" along the road alignments and the repair or replacement of existing damaged cross-drainage structures. The Project will not construct new UNR alignments.

All UNRs will be improved in accordance with the 2005 LGED Design Standards (LGED & JICA, 2005), as set out in detail in Section 2.2.5 (1). The total length of UNR to be improved, and the associated length of bridges and culverts required are presented in Chapter 5. The key considerations that will apply to the design of the improved UNR are the same as for UZR, with the following exception: the pavement design for each road will be selected from Types 7 and 8 in the LGED standards, using traffic level as the key selection criterion. This will be a crucial decision since the choice of pavement type will have a significant impact on cost of road improvement. As for UZR, the embankment crest will be 0.6 m above the ten-year return HFL – this is very important as a measure to protect against the possible future impacts of climate change.

As a general principle, the Project will apply the LGED UNR embankment cross-section standards – 5.5 m crest width and 1:1.5 (vertical: horizontal) slopes, shallower where the terrain conditions require this to avoid the risk of erosion. However, in the same situations, and with the same adjustments, as set out above for UZRs, it will be necessary to compromise on these embankment cross-section standards. Similarly, the land acquisition issue explained in detail above for UZRs also applies to UNRs.

All UNR improvement and upgrading works will be executed by local contractors selected through a competitive and transparent procedure in accordance with the PPR 2003. The technical specifications for road works described in Section 2.2.5 (3) will form part of the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by the LGED, supported by DSM consultants at the Regional and District levels and accompanied by the necessary site and laboratory testing facilities, will be needed to ensure that the roads are improved in accordance with the technical specifications to achieve the design standards.

(3) Construction of bridges and culverts

The provision of continuous, all-weather access between the start- and end-points of UZRs and UNRs under Subcomponents 1-1 and 1-2 will involve the construction of numerous new bridges and culverts, and the repair or replacement of existing damaged cross-drainage structures. It is absolutely essential that sufficient cross-drainage capacity is provided on all Project roads to avoid drainage congestion during the monsoon season. If this is not achieved, there will be adverse environmental and livelihood impacts. This is a design factor which is becoming increasingly important given the possible future impacts of climate change in the project area. Comprehensive hydrological data are not available for many rural areas. The best source of information to determine the required cross-drainage capacity is the recollection of local people who have lived in the area for many years.

Small cross-drainage structures will be pipe culverts. In the past it has been proposed that small bridges should be constructed for all spans greater than 6 m. However, in practice, and depending on the site conditions, multiple-vent reinforced cement-concrete box culverts – two or three times 4.5 m span - are often suitable for spans up to about 15 m and cheaper than small bridges under many site conditions. As explained in Section 2.2.5 (1), the LGED has comprehensive design standards for cross-drainage structures, including standard designs for pipe culverts and single and multiple vent box culverts. All bridges will be of reinforced cement-concrete construction, with piled foundations where more than one girder span is required. The LGED has typical standard designs for small bridges up to 30 m span. Larger bridges greater than 30m span will be purpose-designed, based on the LGED Design Unit specifications. Site investigations of topography and soil and hydrological conditions will be carried out for all new bridges. The LGED Design Unit specifications provide comprehensive guidance. The LGED design standards and specifications for bridges are acceptable, adapted to local conditions in Bangladesh, and will be used for the NRRDLGIP subprojects. The Project will construct a small number of large bridges of 100 m or greater in span. Hydrological and morphological survey consultant services will be required to provide the data needed for the technically sound design of these large bridges.

The definition of the width of cross-drainage structures is an important issue, since if they are too narrow they will not cope with expected future traffic growth. For the Project:

- Pipe and box culverts will be constructed to the full crest width of the embankment – 7.3 m or 9.8 m for UZR, 5.5 m for UNR.
- All bridges will be constructed with a 5.5 m carriageway and, for safety reasons, a 0.65 m footpath on each side, except that for bridges expected to carry very heavy levels of traffic, the carriageway width should be increased to 7.3 m and the footpaths to 1.0 m.

Other design considerations for Project cross-drainage structures are as follows:

- Bridge approaches and safety warning signs for cross-drainage structures have already been discussed.
- Guard rails will be installed on each side of all bridges and box culverts.
- Structures spanning navigable waterways must have sufficient high water level freeboard for the

types of vessels that will pass through them. However, their approaches must have shallow gradients (3–4% maximum) to avoid creating difficulties for the operation of heavily loaded non-motorized vehicles such as rickshaws and rickshaw vans.

- For planning purposes, the LGED rural road inventory database provides information on the numbers of new structures required on each road to cross existing gaps, and their spans. However, these spans are measured from river bank to river bank, and two points should be noted:
  - The cost of a new bridge can often be reduced by locating the piers on more solid ground inboard of the river banks. This increases the span, and hence the cost of the deck, but can substantially reduce the cost of the piers. Such design decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis following site inspections.
  - For large bridges, and particularly those where a higher freeboard is required, the total design span will include part of the approach roads as well as the deck.

- For bridges which span flowing waterways, careful design attention must be given to determining the need for protection works at the piers, and for the upstream and downstream river banks.

All cross-drainage construction works will be carried out by local contractors selected through a competitive and transparent procedure in accordance with the Bangladesh Public Procurement Regulations 2003 (PPR 2003). Culverts and small bridges up to 30 m span on a road will be included in the contract for the road works. Bridges greater than 30 m span will be let as separate contracts. The large bridges greater than 100 m total span will be let to specialized contractors who can demonstrate, in their tenders, their capability to undertake such works. The technical specifications for road works described in Section 2.2.5 (3) include all the necessary information for culvert and bridge works and will form part of the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by the LGED, supported by Design Supervision and Monitoring (DSM) consultants at the Regional and District levels and accompanied by the necessary site and laboratory testing facilities, is particularly important to ensure that box culverts and bridges are constructed in accordance with the material and strength specifications.

(4) Component 1-3: Upazila road rehabilitation

The need to increase expenditure on, and to improve the effectiveness of, planned maintenance has progressively emerged as a key issue in sustaining the improved level of service provided by the continuing investment in development of the rural road network. This is emphasized in the Sixth Five Year Plan and, as discussed in Section 2.2.4, the LGED has now prepared the draft Rural Road Maintenance Policy 2012. This draft policy, which is awaiting GOB approval, sets out clearly the rationale for giving priority to sustaining the benefits of, and protecting the investment made in, improved rural roads through effective maintenance. The draft policy includes provision for foreign-financed development projects to fund both: 1) rehabilitation of previously improved roads which have fallen into a state of disrepair because of inadequate maintenance; and 2) planned maintenance of rural roads currently in maintainable condition.

The LGED and JICA have decided to include rehabilitation of UZRs in the scope of the Project, on condition that the LGED provides a credible operation and maintenance action plan. Chapter 5 presents the scope of UZRs to be rehabilitated under the Project, whereas Chapter 10 provides the rural road operation and maintenance action plan of the LGED.

UZR rehabilitation works will include repairs to pavements, embankments and cross-drainage structures, and pavement resealing where necessary. There will be no widening of embankments or pavements, rather the intention is to return the roads to their previously improved condition.

All UZR rehabilitation works will be executed by local contractors selected through a competitive and

transparent procedure in accordance with the PPR 2003. The technical specifications for road works described in Section 2.2.5 (3) will form part of the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by the LGED, supported by the DSM consultants at the Regional and District levels and accompanied by the necessary site and laboratory testing facilities, will be needed to ensure that the roads are rehabilitated in accordance with the technical specifications.

(5) Subcomponent 1-4: Improvement of Growth Centers and rural markets

The Growth Centers are the most important locations for trading in rural areas: for the buying and selling of crops, fish, meat, other foods, household goods, and other products. The Project will focus on improving important Growth Centers that have not yet benefited from improvement works, and on refurbishing others which were improved more than ten years ago. In the latter case, the Project interventions may be limited to replacement or rehabilitation of specific facilities, rather than comprehensive improvement. The selection of the Growth Centers to be included in the Project is presented in Chapter 5. They will be integrated with the all-weather UZR system in order to extend an efficient rural transport and trading network and its connectivity to Pourashavas and other local urban areas.

The improvement of facilities at Growth Centers is established practice in the LGED. Its purpose is to provide efficient and hygienic trading facilities at important markets, improve traffic safety around the markets, and promote market trading by women, particularly poor women. The Manual for Growth Center Planning (LGED 1995) defines the basic standards applied, and the planning and design procedures, for market improvement, as already discussed in Section 2.2.5 (4).

Growth Centers are located on government land, known as *khas* land. Market improvements will be made within the confines of this land – the Project will not compulsorily acquire private land for market development. Each Growth Center development will be planned and designed separately to fit within the boundaries of the existing government land area, to suit the particular characteristics of trading in the market, and to address the priorities expressed by the market users. The types, sizes, and numbers of improved facilities to be provided at each Growth Center will be determined from a standard menu:

- If necessary, raise the market area above the flood level to ensure free drainage
- Paving of the market area
- Paved parking areas adjacent to the market and the road that serves it, but off-road for safety, where vehicles can wait, and be loaded and unloaded. This will be accompanied if necessary by road safety measures (e.g., traffic calming) on the section of Upazila Road that serves, and is impacted by, the market.
- Reinforced cement-concrete (RCC) or herringbone bond brick (HBB) internal roads and pathways within the market area. This improves hygiene and facilitates maintenance of a clean market area.
- A concrete lined drainage system to ensure that rainwater is drained away from the market area during the rainy season
- A tubewell pump water supply for use by market users themselves and for washing and preservation of products on sale in the market
- Flush toilet facilities with waste disposal tanks partitioned by stalls with doors - separate toilet facilities for men and women
- Concrete garbage bins with sufficient capacity to serve the needs of the market - located remote from the selling areas to avoid attracting flies to these areas and so that incineration does not negatively affect market operations
- Multi-purpose selling sheds, with a raised concrete platform and corrugated iron (CI) sheet roofing, for the selling of products such as rice, milk, vegetables, spices, and household goods
- Fish selling sheds and meat selling sheds, according to need, which should be located close to

their own water supply
- Slaughter house, if animals will be slaughtered in market - to be constructed away from the crowded selling areas and close to waste disposal bins, and served with water supply
- Solar-powered lighting
- A MMC office to facilitate and stimulate the activities of MMC and encourage participatory and transparent management of the facility. Each office will include a storage room, meeting room, and toilet facility.
- A prominent notice board displaying the names of the leaseholders and MMC members and the tolls charged in the market

A WMS will be established at each market. This structure will provide permanent and secure shops exclusively targeted at female shopkeepers. This facility is aimed at increasing business opportunities for women, particularly poor women, and encouraging them to utilize the market for income-generating activities. The provision of the facilities will be complemented by targeted social development and capacity-building work in order to achieve the full potential of these WMS to improve the lives of poor rural women.

The civil works for the improvement of Growth Centers will therefore include construction of roads, buildings, and water supply and sanitation facilities. The LGED planning manual and the existing detailed technical drawings of the standard facilities, presented in Section 2.2.5 (4) provide acceptable technical standards for the Project. However, these will be adapted and the dimensions modified as required by the DSM consultants to provide specific contract drawings for each subproject.

The detailed planning and design of each market will be through a participatory process involving the different local stakeholders – buyers, sellers, transport operators, MMC members, local political representatives including women's representatives, and local NGOs – preceded by the preparation of a layout plan of the existing market. The purpose of the participatory process will be to achieve consensus on: 1) the numbers and types of different facilities to be provided, within the constraints imposed by the existing *khas* land area and site conditions, and taking account of the particular characteristics of trading activities in that market and the needs and priorities of the users; and 2) the location of the different facilities within the market area.

The Sociologist/Gender Specialist in the DSM Consultant team will support LGED in carrying out the participatory planning and design processes. Based on the outcome of the participatory consultations, the DSM consultants will prepare a draft market layout plan for review and agreement by the participants. Once the layout plan is agreed, the DSM will prepare the detailed contract drawings for the improved market.

All Growth Centers construction works will be carried out by local contractors selected through a competitive and transparent procedure in accordance with the PPR 2003. The technical specifications for markets and ghats described in Section 2.2.5 (5) include all the necessary information for the works and will form part of the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by the LGED, supported by DSM consultants at the Regional and District levels and accompanied by the necessary site and laboratory testing facilities, will be important to ensure that the improved markets are constructed in accordance with the standards and specifications.

There are many other **rural markets** within the Project area, some of which will be improved under the Project. The selection of the rural markets presented in Chapter 5 is aimed to further extend the efficient rural transport and trading network and its connectivity with Pourashavas and other local urban centers. The design process, technical standards, specifications, and contracting and supervision procedure will in most respects be the same as for Growth Centers. However: 1) the typical investment in a rural market will be lower than in a Growth Center, primarily because they are generally smaller, have a lower trading

volume and require fewer facilities; and 2) since few rural markets in the target area have been improved to date, the focus will be on comprehensive upgrading of the facilities.

(6) Subcomponent 1-5: Improvement of ghats

One of the recommendations of the 1996 Rural Infrastructure Strategy Study was to coordinate the development of the rural road network with the use of rural waterways. The LGED responded to this by taking up the improvement of riverbank and land-side facilities at rural ghats in order to facilitate the efficient and safe transfer of people and goods between waterway and road transport. This has become the standard practice on many rural infrastructure projects implemented by the LGED. It has proved to be very effective, particularly since many rural markets are located adjacent to waterways, a consequence of the historical development of marketing networks when the main means of rural transport in Bangladesh was by boat. Consistent with the emphasis in the Sixth Five Year Plan on integration of rural road and waterway systems, ghats have been included in the scope of the Project as agreed by the GOB and JICA.

Many parts of the Project area are not riverine, and there is little demand for improved ghat facilities. However, in the lower-lying and more riverine parts of the Project area it is expected that some of the market improvement subprojects will benefit from provisions of safe and efficient facilities for boats serving the market. These needs will be determined during Project implementation at the time of detailed survey of the markets. Where appropriate, the provision of improved ghat facilities will be integrated into the design and construction of these improved markets.

There is a specific need and demand for improved ghats, often for use by fishing boats, in the two "haor" Districts of Kishoreganj and Netrokona. The forthcoming HILIP will finance the construction of improved ghats, selected through a participatory process, in these Districts. It is proposed that the NRRDLGIP should complement the HILIP and, in close coordination, finance the improvement of additional ghats in Kishoreganj and Netrokona Districts, as presented in Chapter 5.

Ghats selected for improvement by the Project will be constructed by local contractors in accordance with the standards, planning and design process, and technical specifications already described in Section 2.2.5 (4) and (5). Safe riverbank facilities for loading and unloading of passengers and goods will be provided. The appropriate type of landing station – steps, jetty, or pontoon – will be determined from assessment of seasonal variations in the river width and level at each site. The following improved land-side facilities may also be provided, depending on the requirements of specific ghat locations: protection from the weather for people and goods and drainage; water supply, toilets and garbage bins; ghat office; paved and parking areas, internal roads and connection into the all-weather road network. As noted above, for ghats which serve markets, the planning and design of the improved market and ghat facilities will be integrated. The detailed planning and design of each ghat should be carried out and agreed, to meet local needs and priorities, through a participatory process involving users, beneficiaries and other local stakeholders similar to that for the markets.

(7) Haor and flash-flood prone areas

Reference has been made in Section 2.2.5 (2) to the development by the LGED of technologies for the construction of submersible roads in haor areas, and of flood refuges in areas prone to flash-flooding. The lack of pre-monsoon season transport in *haor* areas is a real constraint to the socioeconomic development of the people living there. The selected UZR and UNR upgrading subprojects (see Chapter 5) include eight roads in the haor Upazilas of Kishoreganj District (Austagram, Itna, Mithamoin, Nikla) and Netrokona District (Kalmakanda, Khaliajuri, Madan, Mohanganj). Decisions on which of these subprojects should be constructed as submersible roads will be made during Project implementation based on the findings from detailed engineering survey.

There are flash-flood prone areas in the northern parts of some Project Districts bordering on to Indian hill areas – Jamalpur, Mymensingh, Netrokona and Sherpur Districts. The selected UZR and UNR upgrading subprojects (see Chapter 5) include roads in the border haor Upazilas of these Districts. Decisions on which of these subprojects should be designed to incorporate flood refuges will be made during Project implementation based on the findings from detailed engineering survey.

(8) Subcomponent 1-6: Poverty reduction by using labor contracting society schemes

Under Component 1, the Project will put emphasis on poverty reduction through the approach that has been developed by the LGED for rural infrastructure development projects. LCS will be utilized for off-pavement routine maintenance, and tree plantation and caretaking, works on UZR and UNR upgraded or rehabilitated by the Project. This will benefit LCS members that consist of destitute and disadvantaged women.

The LCS will perform the following maintenance work under the Project:

- Maintenance of shoulders of UZR and UNR to its proper width as per design standards
- Cutting of high shoulders to maintain 5% cross-fall at road shoulders
- Filling of low or depressed shoulders at proper grade with proper compaction
- Repairing of rain cuts, rat-holes on shoulders and slopes
- Removal of weeds from abutment and wing walls and other part of road structures
- Removal of debris at the in-let and out-let or inside of culverts
- Replacement of turf on the side slopes of roads
- Planting of trees on the embankment slopes of upgraded roads
- Care taking of roadside trees and vegetation

Upazila Engineers will take care of all preparatory works of the yearly maintenance program at the Upazila level. They are responsible for the preparation of work plans and cost estimates for works to be contracted with LCS. The road length, the number of necessary laborers, and the conditions of infrastructures will be taken into account for the estimation, based on the LGED schedule of rates. Upazila Engineers will be also in charge of implementation and quality control of maintenance work of LCS.

In addition, the Project will provide training for LCS members to ensure that they can perform their tasks properly, supported by the Sociologist/Gender Specialist in the DSM Consultant team. The training will cover a broad range of areas including skills in labor works, livelihood improvement, and organizational management of LCS's.

It was reported that some LCS programs had encountered problems with delayed or non-payment of salaries to members, and unfair selection of participants which did not fully target the most disadvantaged women. Thus, in order to address these issues and enhance transparency and ensure fairness in activities under the LCS scheme, this subcomponent will involve local government institutions, specifically Union Parishads and their women members, and Union Development Coordination Committees, in selecting LCS members and monitoring their activities. The LGED Upazila Community Organisers and the DSM consultant, Regional Sociologists/Gender Specialists, will assist the Unions to ensure fair and transparent LCS activities. Payments made to LCS will be reported in quarterly progress monitoring reports.

The scheme of LCS is detailed in Annex 6, including concepts, procedures, types of works, responsibilities of stakeholders, and contract management.

(9) Subcomponent 1-7: Community-based road safety program

The Project will formulate and implement a participatory Community-based Road Safety (CBRS) program. The PMO will coordinate with the Road Maintenance and Road Safety Unit (RMRSU) to implement this Program.

The objective of the participatory CBRS program will be to provide assistance to local people to mitigate any adverse effects arising from road improvement subprojects, and to improve road safety in the Project area. The program will enable local communities located in the subproject areas to protect and mobilize them as road safety actors.

In the CBRS program, the Project will create and strengthen CBRS Groups as the main local actors of road safety, building on good practices of Community Road Safety Groups that were formed under the RTIP of the LGED supported by the World Bank.

In particular, road users in the age group of 21 to 40 will be encouraged to participate in the program as volunteers, aiming to generate peer education effect and enhance sustainability. In addition, women will be strongly encouraged to engage themselves in this program. The coordination with the Gender Action Plan in this Project will be the key to the success of the program.

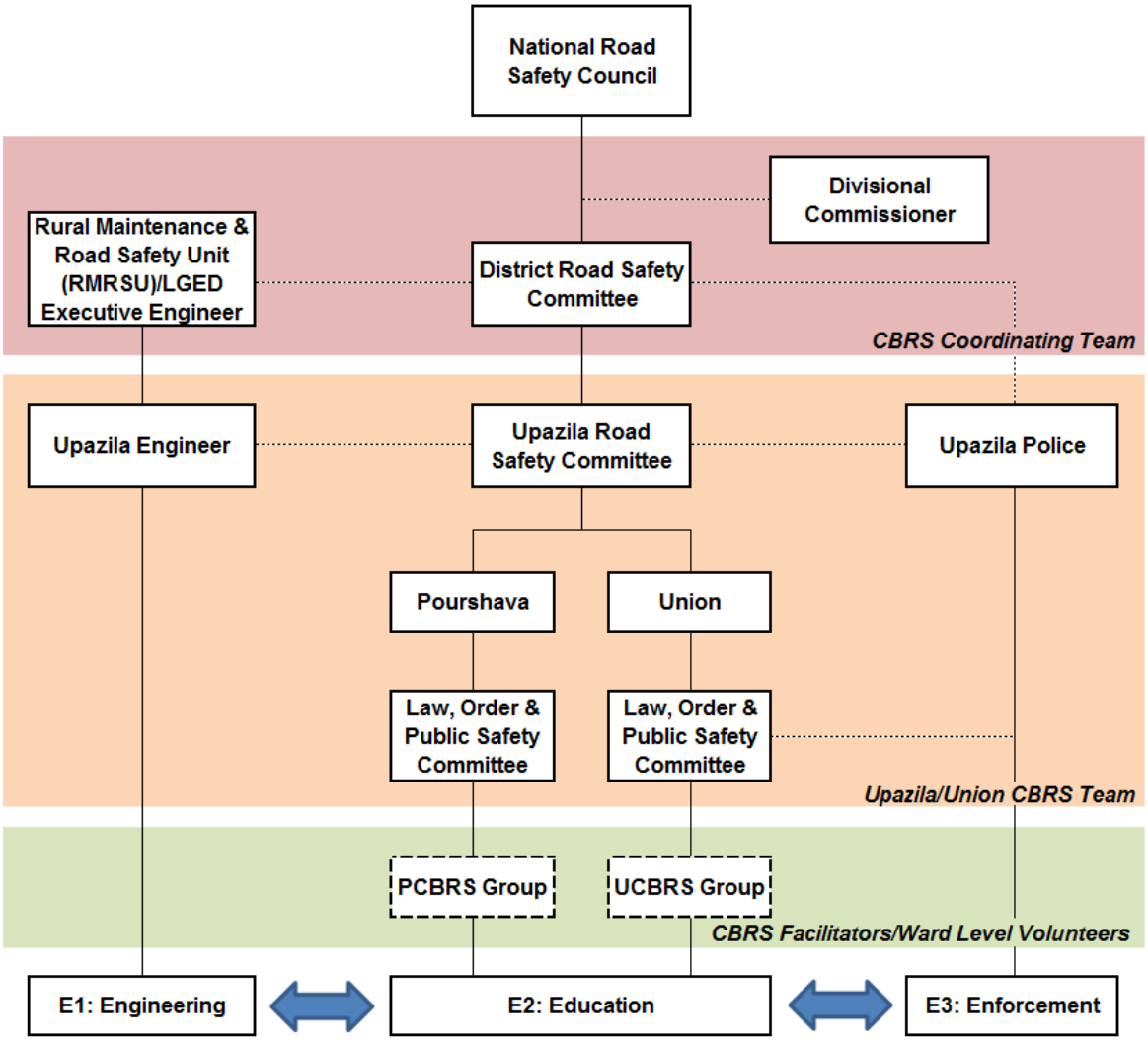
The proposed organizational structure of the CBRS program shown in Figure 4-2 will:

- introduce the concept of "3Es (E1: Engineering, E2: Education; and E3: Enforcement)";
- maximize the use of the participatory concept of the UGIIP-2 and CBRS activities in the RTIP-1; and
- newly create the CBRS groups consisting of road safety facilitators and volunteers at the Pourashava and Union levels.

E1: Engineering for road safety
Infrastructure plays a crucial role in road safety. For example, a well-designed road can help people use roads safely and minimize the risk of motor vehicle crash. Another essential element in road safety is the appropriate installation of road safety furniture such as road marking and traffic signs at hazardous locations. However, the effectiveness of road safety furniture is only as good as the understanding of them by people. The CBRS program will include activities to make the meaning of the road safety furniture easily understandable to the people living along the subproject areas.

Figure 4-3 shows an example of typical and anticipated hazardous locations, general accident type and remedial measures. Currently, the Office of the Upazila Engineer in the LGED is preparing "the Periodic Maintenance Scheme for Rural Roads" that includes maintenance of not only road and other road facilities, but also road safety works. This presents a good practice for E1 in the CBRS program.

E2: Education and publicity on road safety
The Project will implement road safety education for adults as one of the most important activities in the CBRS program. This activity is aimed to change the behaviors of various road users and protect vulnerable road users such as the elderly and children, in order for all road users to use the road system safely and responsibly. For this to happen, the Project will raise awareness and bring change in attitudes among road users.



Note: PCBRS Group (Pourshava Community-based Road Safety Group) and UCBRS Group (Union Community-based Road Safety Group) are the proposed groups in NRRDLGIP.

Figure 4-2 Proposed organization structure for the NRRDLGIP road safety program

E3: Enforcement of traffic legislation

Traffic legislation provides the framework for traffic police and other enforcement authorities to ensure compliance of drivers with driving rules and regulations. Even with excellent provision of safe infrastructure, the traffic safety circumstances will not improve without proper enforcement of traffic legislation. The effective enforcement will change road users' attitudes and behaviors and reduce road crashes and casualties.

Since the Project area is located in rural areas, the number of traffic police officers and enforcement authorities as well as their enforcement capability is limited. Therefore, the importance of collaboration between the 3Es (E1: Engineering, E2: Education, and E3: Enforcement) and the participation in the CBRS program is more pronounced for the rural roads in the Project area. Thus the cooperation between Office of Upazila Engineer of the LGED and Upazila Police Station will be the key to the success of this activity.

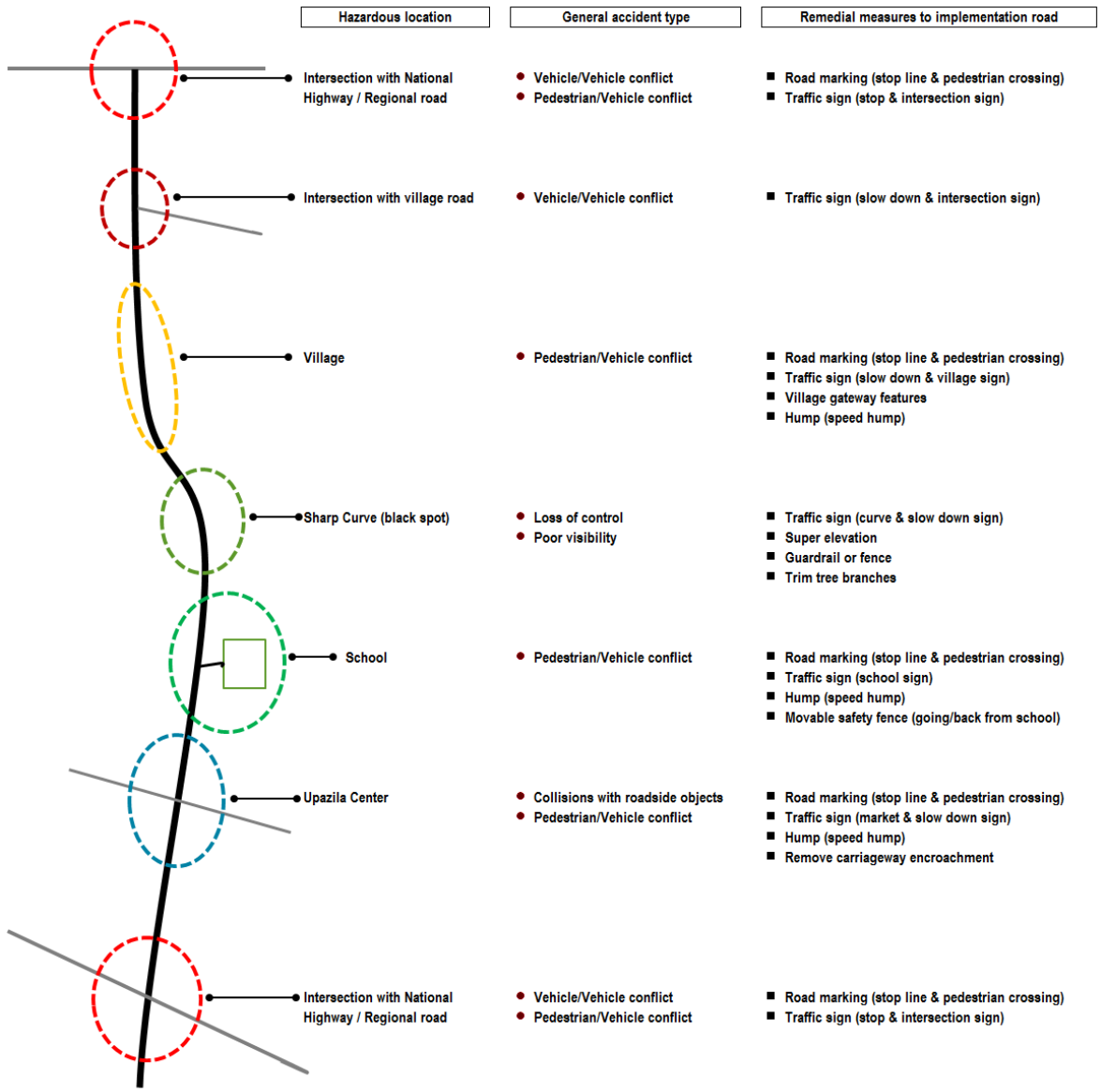


Figure 4-3 Example of safety infrastructure (mainly road safety furniture)

Four phases of the CBRS program

The CBRS program is divided in four segments:

1) Preparation

This phase is to set up the institutional structure and identify core teams composed of the following groups:

i. CBRS coordinating team

This team will be led by the Project Director (PD) and based at the LGED. There are nine members including the PD who should have a road safety background, such as experience of involvement in the RTIP-1. The other eight members are LGED officials at the Regional (2) and the District (6) levels. This team will organize the CBRS coordinating committee, holding kick-off and progress meetings of the CBRS program.

ii. Upazila/Union CBRS team
This team will be responsible for planning and coordination of CBRS activities and link to the CBRS coordinating team. Two members are to be assigned to participate in meetings of and report to the CBRS coordinating team.

iii. CBRS facilitators
CBRS facilitators are responsible for coordination and implementation of CBRS activities in respective wards. 30% of the facilitators should be female members. Two members of the team should participate in relevant Upazila/Union level meetings.

iv. Ward level volunteers
These volunteers will undertake various tasks including giving regular advice to road users or roadside communities and conducting surveys in wards. 40% will be females and majority of them will be the youth. Two members should participate in community level meetings.

2) Capacity development
This segment will include all training foreseen in the framework of CBRS, such as road safety seminar and training-of-trainers (TOT) targeting Upazila and Union CBRS team, CBRS facilitators, and school teachers.

3) Community road safety awareness/education
This will include all road safety awareness activities for all community members, and all road safety education activities at school or for specific groups (e.g., women and teachers) in the wards located along the roads. These are: 1) local road safety information; 2) annual road safety week; 3) road safety information boards; 4) road safety school program; and 5) road safety program for women.

4) Advice on road safety improvement on Project roads
CBRS coordinating team will give advice to the Project road design team, consisting of LGED officials and Design, Supervision and Monitoring (DSM) consultants, for the installation of appropriate road safety furniture for rural roads through the implementation of the CBRS program.

Implementation arrangement
The PMO will implement the CBRS program in consultation with RMRSU at the LGED. This program is a relatively new activity for the LGED. Therefore two consultants with expertise in road safety will be assigned to help the PMO ensure effectiveness of the program implementation. Two consultants are Road Safety Specialist (Engineering) and Road Safety Specialist (Education), who are members of Design, Supervision and Monitoring consultant team (see Section 4.3.3). Road Safety Specialist (Engineering) will assist the PMO specifically in: 1) setting new standards of CBRS and managing CBRS program; 2) formulating road safety monitoring and evaluation framework for assessment of effectiveness of rural road safety activities; and 3) arranging awareness programs and training programs for vehicle drivers in enforcement of traffic legislation. Road Safety Specialist (Engineering) will assist the PMO specifically in: 1) developing materials and organizing TOT for Upazila and Union CBRS team, CBRS facilitators, and school teachers; 2) operating road safety education, training, publicity campaign of road safety; and 3) preparing materials on road safety for road users.

(10) Subcomponent 1-8: Training and capacity development

a) Arrangement of training

Under Component 1, various training courses will be provided to develop capacities of stakeholders.

The stakeholders whose capacities are to be developed covers: 1) LGED officials; 2) contractors and construction workers; 3) concerned Upazila and Union Chairpersons; 4) stakeholders of Growth Centers and rural markets, including women shopkeepers and physically challenged shopkeepers; 5) LCS members; and 6) concerned members of the CBRS program.

The responsible entities for training implementation and facilitation will include: 1) LGED officials and consultants; 2) NGOs; and 3) external training institutions. The LGED officials and national consultants with expertise in relevant fields will be responsible for planning, coordination, and implementation of those training courses. Local NGOs will be in charge of social mobilization, awareness-raising, and training of local beneficiaries including women and physically challenged shopkeepers and LCS members.

Training modules and guidelines will need to be developed as guides for the trainers. The Project will first examine and adapt the existing modules that have been already developed for rural infrastructure development projects. If they are not available for some fields, new modules will need to be developed.

b) Thematic areas of training

Below are the thematic areas by trainees to be covered by the Project.

Training for LGED officials
The Project will provide various types of training and workshops to LGED officials at the central, District, and Upazila levels. Training themes will cover kick-off and orientation for the Project, training of trainers, project administration, technical and financial management, environmental and social management, and special foundation training.[53] Overseas training will also be provided for selected LGED officials in the field of operation and maintenance of rural infrastructure, community participation, effect monitoring and evaluation of rural infrastructure, quality control and assurance of rural infrastructure, and road safety management.

Contractors and construction workers
The Project will provide training for contractors and construction workers to upgrade knowledge of contractual, technical, and financial management. This will enable awarded contractors to ensure the smooth implementation of high-quality civil works without any delays. The training areas will cover contractual, technical, and financial management, and skill improvement of construction workers.

Upazila and Union Chairpersons
The orientation meeting for Upazila and Union Chairpersons will be organized at the earlier stage of the Project. The meeting will explain the outline of the Project covering the scope, objectives, institutional arrangements, procedures, activities, budgets, and roles of stakeholders.

Stakeholders of Growth Centers and rural markets
Capacity development of Growth Centers and rural market stakeholders, including women and physically challenged shopkeepers, will be one of the foci of the Project. It is essential to involve such stakeholders for proper planning, operation, and maintenance of Growth Centers and rural markets. The training courses will include sensitization workshop, orientation on participatory planning of Growth Centers and rural markets, land ownership in Growth Centers and rural markets and the leasing system, proper operation and maintenance of Growth Centers and rural markets, functions of MMC, and gender and environmental and social issues. For women shopkeepers, special training will be provided on shop

[53] Foundation training is a mandatory training for the newly recruited civil service officers and is carried out by Bangladesh Public Administration Training Center and BARD as per the standardized modules set by the National Training Council. In the case of newly recruited LGED officials, BARD has organized a two-month Special Foundation Training. The training mainly covers government policies, development resources, public administration and development economics, which are required for civil service officers or engineers.

management and skill development, and gender issues.

LCS members
The Project will provide training for LCS members to be recruited. The training themes will cover skill development on maintenance of rural roads, tree-planting and caretaking, social and gender awareness, group formation and management, health and hygiene, saving and credit management, and skill development for income generation.

CBRS program members and concerned people
The Project will provide TOT for target Upazila and Union CBRS team members and CBRS facilitators. The TOT themes will cover the CBRS program itself and road safety awareness building. Another TOT regarding road safety education will be organized for school teachers to include road safety in the curriculum of primary and secondary school students. Road safety seminars will be held for Local Government Institutions (LGIs), community leaders, and the Road Safety Committee members at Upazila and District level. The seminar themes will cover road safety policy and activities in the target areas. Training-oriented workshops for local associations of drivers and rickshaw/van pullers will be conducted in the thematic areas of road safety awareness building about traffic rules and regulations. The training for traffic police will be organized based on the training needs during project implementation, covering rural road policing, road enforcement, and data collection.

4.3.2 Component 2: Urban infrastructure and governance improvement

The LGED has been undertaking urban governance improvement through various initiatives assisted by international donor agencies such as the ADB and the World Bank. In particular, the UGIIP-2 has produced remarkable achievements in the governance improvement of Pourashavas through the implementation of the UGIAP.

The UGIAP under the UGIIP-2 covers six key areas of governance: 1) citizen awareness and participation; 2) improvement of urban planning process; 3) women's participation; 4) integration of the urban poor; 5) financial accountability and sustainability; and 6) administrative transparency.

Survey Team found ample evidence that the UGIAP, together with the performance-based allocation system, has effectively encouraged Pourashavas to improve their governance. For instance, the ADB confirmed the effectiveness of the UGIAP approach under the UGIIP-1.[54] The mid-term review of the UGIIP-2 in June 2012 concluded that almost all Pourashavas have improved the governance indicators through the implementation of the UGIAP. Survey Team's field survey also found that the UGIIP-2 contributed significantly to the improvement of performance of the six areas of governance, and enhanced administrative and financial capacities of Pourashavas.

Therefore, building on the achievements of and lessons from the UGIIP-1 and 2, the current Project will follow the UGIIP approach as the backbone of Component 2. The salient features of Component 2 are presented in the following.

(1) Salient features of Component 2

Component 2 consists of two subcomponents that are strategically interconnected: urban infrastructure development and service delivery (Subcomponent 2-1); and governance improvement and capacity development (Subcomponent 2-2). Those two subcomponents have been designed to maximize the impact of the intervention by the Project and, therefore, will be implemented in a coordinated way.

[54] Asian Development Bank (ADB). (2008b)

a) Participatory approach to planning under Pourashava Development Plan

The Project will put special emphasis on a participatory approach to development planning in Pourashavas by introducing and strengthening a participatory approach in the preparation and implementation of the PDP of target Pourashavas.

The PDP will be discussed and approved by TLCC and WLCCs of a target Pourashava. The TLCC and WLCCs will serve as the core mechanism to promote people's participation and coordinate development activities of the Pourashava. A wide range of local people, including representatives of the poor, civil society organizations, and women will be involved in the TLCC and WLCC meetings. Through this participatory process, the PDP is expected to properly reflect people's needs on the ground.

It should be noted that the subprojects for infrastructure and service delivery improvement under Subcomponent 2-1 will be identified and prioritized in the process of PDP preparation. Therefore, the subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1, except for those implemented the initial allocation at Phase 1, will not be determined until the PDP has been formulated.

The PDP under the Project will consist mainly of the following components:[55]

1) Situation analysis of Pourashava, including socioeconomic situations, current land use, people's access to service delivery, institutional capacity and governance
2) Pourashava development vision, consisting of overall vision and ward-level visions, goals, and means or measures to achieve the goals
3) Time-bound action plans for achieving the goals
4) Financial plan to ensure sustainability of Pourashava's financial system
5) Investment plan for the physical infrastructure and service delivery for the next five years
6) Plan for governance reform, institutional strengthening, and capacity development
7) Environment and resettlement guidelines to ensure the proper management of environmental and social issues
8) Strategies for poverty reduction and gender development

The PDP first declares a Pourashava vision, which is a long term development vision of Pourashava. To realize the vision, short- and medium-term action plans are enclosed in the PDP. They are the plans for financial system improvement, physical investment, and institutional capacity development. The financial plan will cover the analysis of the current income and expenditures, strategies and actions to increase revenue income, and revenue projection. The investment plan will determine which types of infrastructure or service will be improved in the next five years. The eligible types of infrastructure and service under the NRRDLGIP are described in Section 4.3.2 (2). The plan for governance reform, institutional strengthening, and capacity development will elaborate measures to improve transparency and accountability, human resource development strategy, and service delivery improvement strategy, among others, based on the situation analysis. Finally, the strategies for poverty reduction and gender development will declare overall policies, which will serve as the basis in formulating the detailed action plans.

In addition, four plans will be formulated as part of the PDP during Phase 2. They are 1) land use management plan; 2) gender action plan (GAP); 3) poverty reduction action plan (PRAP); and 4) Pourashava infrastructure operation and maintenance action plan (PIOMAP).

[55] The contents of the PDP under the Project will differ from the PDP developed under the UGIIP-2, considering the characteristics of category-B and C Pourashavas. The main differences are the following: 1) the GAP and the PRAP will be formulated in Phase 2 under the Project; and 2) annual review of the PDP, with assistance of the Urban Planning and Management Facilitator, will be institutionalized in the UGIAP.

The contents of the PDP are basically confined to issues under the jurisdiction of Pourashavas, and thus, agriculture-related issues, for instance, will not be addressed in the PDP. In fact, few of the PDPs formulated under the UGIIP-2 contain agriculture-related development activities. However, even for issues that are not under the jurisdiction of Pourashavas, the collaboration with government departments such as the Department of Agricultural Extension may be stated in the PDP where required.

b) Phased approach to investment

The implementation of Component 2 will be divided into Phases 1, 2 and 3, each of which takes two years. In Phase 1, target Pourashavas will implement governance improvement activities listed in the UGIAP, and will receive funds for initial investment in infrastructure development. This is followed by Phase 2 in which Pourashavas will implement more advanced governance-improving activities in the UGIAP, and invest in urban infrastructures and service delivery. At the beginning of Phase 3, the PMO will review the experiences and achievements of Phases 1 and 2, and establish governance improvement activities and performance criteria of the UGIAP for Phase 3. Then, Pourashavas will implement the UGIAP for Phase 3 and investment subprojects in urban infrastructure and service delivery.

In each phase, Pourashavas will tackle governance improvement activities, and funds for the infrastructure investments will be allocated up to the ceiling of each phase. In this process Pourashavas are expected to strengthen their capacity progressively as the levels of required activities become more advanced in each step. The details of activities and performance criteria of the UGIAP are described in the following sections.

c) Performance-based allocation

The Project will adopt performance-based allocation of investment fund in Component 2. This approach has proven to work as an effective incentive mechanism under the UGIIP-1 and 2. Similar to the UGIIP approach, this Project will allocate Pourashavas a certain amount of fund for infrastructure investment up to the pre-determined levels of ceiling. The actual amount to be allocated for each Pourashava will vary depending on its performance in the UGIAP implementation. The performance of each Pourashava in governance improvement will be assessed at the end of each phase. Furthermore, the Pourashavas that fail to meet the performance criteria will not proceed to the next phase.

This approach of linking governance improvement to infrastructure investment will provide Pourashavas with positive incentives to improve their governance. The approach that determines whether Pourashavas will proceed to the next phase at the end of Phases 1 and 2 will also make the Project funding more flexible, compared with the conventional approach in which respective investments are pre-defined at the beginning of the Project. This is because a portion of unutilized funds of low performing Pourashavas may be re-allocated to better-performing Pourashavas. This will eventually contribute to effective and efficient implementation of the Project.

d) Special allocation to facilitate rural-urban linkage

As Pourashavas are expected to grow as nuclei for integrated rural-urban development, urban infrastructures to be developed by Pourashavas need to incorporate the regional development perspectives and are expected to play key roles in linking and integrating rural and urban areas. Thus the Project will introduce special allocation of investment fund to subprojects that will strengthen linkages between Pourashavas and surrounding rural areas. Pourashavas that will implement such subprojects will be provided with additional fund from the special allocation. The special allocation is intended to create a new, additional financial incentive mechanism for Pourashavas to implement such

subprojects and thereby strengthen rural-urban linkages.[56]

Particularly, the special allocation in the Project will be targeted at improving Pourashava roads in poor conditions which create gaps in road networks and lower road connectivity between Pourashavas and surrounding rural areas. In general, the LGED has achieved significant improvement in rural roads, i.e. Upazila and Union roads. By contrast, Pourashava roads that fall under the jurisdiction of Pourashavas have not been developed and maintained well compared with rural roads. As a result, road connectivity and rural-urban linkages are weakened. This challenge has been emerging more prevalently, according to several key officials of the LGED. Therefore, the special allocation is aimed to respond to this challenge by allocating additional funds to Pourashava road improvement that strengthen the connectivity and rural-urban linkages.

(2) Subcomponent 2-1: Urban infrastructure development and service delivery

a) Fund allocation for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1

Under Subcomponent 2-1, the target Pourashavas will invest in subprojects for infrastructure and public service delivery improvement. At the preparatory survey stage, eligible types and eligibility criteria of subprojects have been designed (see Section 5.4). Then at the implementation stage of the Project, the target Pourashavas will select the subprojects by applying the eligibility criteria and implement them. The eligible types of subprojects include urban transport, public markets, drainage, solid waste management, water supply, sanitation, bus and truck terminals, parking area, streetlights, slaughter houses, and basic services for the poor.

With regard to Subcomponent 2-1, the LGED and a Pourashava will sign a Subproject Agreement at the beginning of each Phase of Component 2. The agreement stipulates roles and responsibilities of the LGED and the Pourashava, the maximum amount of investment funds allocated by the Project, and so forth. Annex 8 presents an example of Subproject Agreement prepared for Phase 2 of the UGIIP-2.

For the implementation of subprojects, investment funds will be allocated to each Pourashava. The maximum amount or ceiling of the funds to be allocated is up to BDT 150 million for category-B Pourashavas, and BDT 100 million for category-C Pourashavas.[57] The amounts do not include in-kind contributions by Pourashavas and beneficiaries. Those ceilings are determined based on the arrangements of the previous urban sector projects and consultations with the LGED and other stakeholders.

The investment funds will be composed of grants and loans. Funds for revenue-generating subprojects such as the development of bus and truck terminals will consist of both grants and concessional loans (this type of loans to Pourashava from GOB is called “relending” hereinafter), while funds for the other types of subprojects, or non-revenue-generating subprojects, will consist of only grants. The conditions of the relending are as follows: 1) the loan portion constitutes 30% of a subproject cost; 2) the interest rate is fixed at 4% per annum; 3) the repayment period is ten years including a three-year grace period; 4) for each revenue-generating subproject, a Subsidiary Loan Agreement will be entered into between a corresponding Pourashava and the Ministry of Finance (MOF) (Table 4-1). These conditions are proposed based on the review of relending schemes in other LGED projects and the assessment of Pourashavas’ financial capacity that were undertaken by Survey Team.[58]

[56] A proposed mechanism for the special allocation is presented in Annex 7.
[57] In addition to these ceilings, the Project will offer special allocations for subprojects which will enhance rural-urban linkages.
[58] See Annex 9 for the analysis on financial status of Pourashavas and loan financing to Pourashavas.

Table 4-1 Conditions of relending to Pourashavas for revenue-generating subprojects

Item	Description
1. Types of revenue-generating subprojects	Subprojects of bus/truck terminals, markets, and piped water supply
2. Composition of investment fund	Loan : 30% of total subproject cost Grant : 70% of total subproject cost
3. Annual interest rate	4%
4. Repayment and grace period	10 years including 3-year grace period
5. Arrangement	A Subsidiary Loan Agreement between a Pourashava and the MOF will be made for each revenue-generating subproject.

The relending scheme is proposed for the following three reasons. First, the relending scheme is expected to enhance fiscal discipline and soundness of Pourashavas, as the repayment obligation will induce Pourashavas to be more cautious about their income and expenditures. It is expected to increase their concern over profits from revenue-generating infrastructures and their attention to maintaining such infrastructures. Second, the relending scheme will make Pourashavas more experienced in and capable of utilizing outside funds for development subprojects. This effect will help Pourashavas to obtain outside fund sources such as the Bangladesh Municipal Development Fund (BMDF) even after the termination of the Project. Third, the financial analysis undertaken by Survey Team demonstrated that the relending would not create significant financial burden to Pourashavas.[59]

b) Subproject types

As stated in Chapter 4, Overall Goal of NRRDLGIP is to promote economic growth and reduce poverty, and Project Purpose is to extend access to rural and urban infrastructures and services. Given these Overall Goal and Project Purpose, Subcomponent 2-1 will concentrate on infrastructures and services described below that will directly contribute to economic growth and poverty reduction. It will not include infrastructures such as community centers, municipal parks, and facilities for landscaping because these are not directly linked to economic growth and poverty reduction.

Pourashava roads

As discussed in 2.2.5 (1), many Pourashavas will have a higher-level Zila Road which falls under the responsibility of the RHD rather than the Pourashava Parishad, and is outside the scope of the Project.

Many Pourashavas will also have a section of UZRs, or in some cases UNRs, which connects to the surrounding rural area. If such roads are to be improved under the NRRDLGIP, then logically they should be implemented as single subprojects (the Pourashava section plus the rural section) under the responsibility of the LGED. However, special attention will have to be paid to certain design measures in the Pourashava section because of the very high population density and level of congestion. These include the following:

- Road safety – signage, widening of pavement, provision of parking areas, traffic calming, safe access to public buildings, and intersections
- Given high densities of buildings, the improved roads may have to be "squeezed" between existing structures as discussed earlier, maintaining the maximum pavement width and ensuring the stability of the road formation.
- If a road is expected to carry high levels of heavy buses and trucks in the urban area then, on a case-by-case basis, the pavement design will have to be strengthened above the LGED design standard to avoid rapid deterioration under the action of traffic.

[59] See Annex 9 for the financial analysis.

- The road drainage must have sufficient capacity to avoid congestion and flooding, and its design should be integrated into the Pourashava Drainage Master Plan.

It is envisaged that most of the Pourashava road subprojects will be "internal roads," connecting RHD roads or UZRs to important local places within the Pourashava or just outside. There are no specific design standards for such roads, but the LGED UNR standards are the most appropriate. For these roads, and their cross-drainage structures, then the considerations set out earlier in this chapter for rural roads will apply. Again, road safety, "squeezing" of the roads between existing buildings, and integrating the drainage system will be important in the urban area. It may be appropriate to install physical barriers to prevent the use of these internal roads by heavy trucks and buses – restricting their use to lighter and slower vehicles will enhance their sustainability while still serving to meet local access needs.

Pourashava roads will be constructed by local contractors selected through a competitive and transparent procedure in accordance with the PPR 2008, and with the Pourashava Parishad as the contracting entity. The LGED technical specifications for road works can be used for the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by Pourashava engineering staff, supported by the DSM consultants will be needed to ensure that the roads are improved in accordance with the technical specifications to achieve the design standards. Since Pourashavas do not have their own site and laboratory testing facilities they will have to call upon the LGED to provide these services.

Pourashava markets

The Project approach to improvement of Pourashava markets will essentially be the same as that for Growth Centers and rural markets, indeed because of the progressive identification of additional urban areas, some Growth Centers are now located within Pourashava boundaries. Each Pourashava market selected for improvement will be assessed to determine whether it should be comprehensively improved, or simply have specific new facilities provided. The planning and design process, and the standards to be applied, will be the same as for rural market infrastructure except for three aspects:

- Congestion is a major issue within the restricted government land confines of urban markets. Consideration should therefore be given, on a case-by-case basis, to whether it is appropriate to construct two-story, rather than single-story, selling areas, and WMS.
- Where a Pourashava has an existing piped water supply with sufficient capacity, consideration should be given to connecting this to the market rather than installing tubewells.
- The design of the market drainage system should be integrated with the Pourashava Drainage Master Plan

Pourashava markets will be constructed by local contractors selected through a competitive and transparent procedure in accordance with the PPR 2008, and with the Pourashava Parishad as the contracting entity. The LGED technical specifications for market and ghat works can be used for the contract documents. Proper and effective site supervision by Pourashava engineering staff, supported by the DSM consultants will be needed to ensure that the markets are improved in accordance with the technical specifications to achieve the design standards. Since Pourashavas do not have their own site and laboratory testing facilities they will have to call upon the LGED to provide these services.

Drainage

This subproject will improve, rehabilitate, and expand drainage systems. It will be intended to reduce inundation and water logging of rainwater, sewage, and wastewater, and ultimately to provide a hygienic environment in Pourashavas. As drainage systems will be functional only when they are in line with drainage master plans, the formulation of these master plans will be a prerequisite for this subproject. The master plans may be prepared in the process of formulating PDP.

The design of drains will follow the urban drainage manual of the LGED.[60] Adequate consideration should be given to application of brick drains. It is recommended that brick drains be applied only when drains are sufficiently distant from roads and less than 1,200 m depth. It is also important to ensure that drains are connected to appropriate outfalls.

Solid waste management
This subproject will improve solid waste management by implementing the following activities:

1) Construction of storage, transfer, and disposal facilities
2) Procurement of collection and storage equipment
3) Establishment and improvement of house-to-house collection service

The first activity will include construction of dustbins, transfer stations, ordinary and sanitary landfills, and composting plants. To ensure sustainability, Pourashavas will identify the capacity, numbers, and locations of such facilities with consideration of their operation and management (O&M). In the second activity, collection and storage equipment such as pushcarts, rickshaw vans, trolleys, and trash baskets will be procured. In the third activity, Pourashavas will initiate or improve house-to-house wastes collection service as a new initiative, since most Pourashavas currently gather wastes only from storage points.

This subproject will strengthen O&M of facilities and equipment for solid waste management by requiring that the formulation of O&M plans will be an important prerequisite for funding of this subproject. Those plans should specify institutional arrangements for O&M in Pourashavas, including responsible persons, regulations, procedures, and required budget. The inventories of facilities and equipment procured will be also developed. In the construction of sanitary landfills and composting plants, the availability of required technical capacity for facility management will be confirmed prior to funding decisions. Composting plants will be leased out for revenue generation and cost recovery. House-to-house collection service will be outsourced through contracting NGOs, private companies, or Community-based Organizations (CBOs) with the appropriate amount of payment for their operational cost and remuneration.

Water supply
This subproject will improve citizens' access to safe water by implementing the following activities:

1) Rehabilitation and expansion of piped water supply systems
2) Construction of tubewells
3) Installation of iron/arsenic removal facilities for hand tubewells
4) Procurement of metering equipment

The first activity will rehabilitate collection, treatment, and distribution systems, and increase their capacity. It will target only existing piped water supply systems, and will not include major works such as source augmentation and establishment of treatment facilities. For instance, it will repair production tubewells, install additional overhead tanks, replace old pipelines to reduce leakage, and expand distribution networks.

The second activity will construct tubewells. Pourashavas will determine the types of installed tubewells, given the characteristics of construction sites. They should select sites free from contamination of minerals, especially arsenic and iron. However, if such sites cannot be found, they will install iron/arsenic removal facilities along with tubewells as the third activity. The third activity may include the installation of removal facilities for existing tubewells. The fourth activity will introduce metering equipment for Pourashavas to initiate a meter-rate system for water billing.

[60] See Section 2.2.5(9).

With regard to operation and maintenance (O&M), Pourashavas will take responsibility for piped water supply systems of O&M. On the other hand, CBOs will take over O&M of constructed tubewells and arsenic/iron removal facilities for hand tubewells, while Pourashavas will be responsible for rehabilitation of them.

This subproject will be implemented in line with relevant governmental guidelines and standards, particularly in coordination with those of the DPHE. Besides, the DPHE will be requested to provide the LGED and Pourashavas with technical support, whenever necessary. The support will relate to information on groundwater, technical standards, cost estimation, water quality test, and so forth. To ensure the coordination with and the support from the DPHE, the LGED will sign a memorandum of understanding with the DPHE at the central level, based on which Pourashavas will coordinate with District and Upazila offices of the DPHE.

Sanitation

This subproject will enhance citizens' access to sanitary toilets. The main activities under this subproject will be the following:

1) Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of public toilets
2) Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of community toilets
3) Awareness campaign about hygiene
4) Procurement of equipment for sludge disposal

Public toilets will be located in such places as markets and bus/truck terminals where people gather. If the subproject will target public toilets in markets or bus/truck terminals that are also invested under Subcomponent 2-1, these subprojects will be combined together. With regard to O&M, public toilets will be leased out to NGOs or private companies wherever possible to undertake daily maintenance. However, Pourashavas will be responsible for periodical maintenance such as physical rehabilitation and cleaning of septic tanks and soak wells. If public toilets are located in markets or bus/truck terminals that are already leased out, O&M will be added to the responsibility of lessees.

Community toilets will be used by identified beneficiaries living in small communities. Each community toilet typically serves three to five households. Since community toilets will be exclusively used by those beneficiaries and too dispersed for Pourashavas to conduct daily maintenance, CBOs or equivalent organizations will be involved. They will assist Pourashavas to identify locations of toilets and provide contribution in kind or cash. If no CBO or equivalent organization is available, Pourashavas will establish CBOs prior to the commencement of the subproject. With regard to O&M, CBOs will be in charge of daily maintenance and prepare and implement O&M plans, whereas Pourashavas will be responsible for periodical maintenance such as cleaning of pits. Short-term training on O&M will be provided to CBOs according to a training manual that will be prepared by the PMO.

The PMO will prepare typical designs of public toilets and community toilets in this subproject, based on the past experiences in LGED projects. The designs will ensure that the toilets will not create any environmental pollution. Besides, designs for public toilets will incorporate consideration for socially vulnerable people such as women, children, and the disabled.

The awareness among users about hygiene is one of the critical determinants for sustained use of toilets. The subproject will carry out awareness campaigns for beneficiaries, particularly of community toilets. This activity will complement physical work on toilets.

As part of its activities, this subproject will procure equipment for sludge disposal such as vacuum machines to clean pits and soak wells.

Bus and truck terminals
This subproject will construct, improve, and rehabilitate bus and truck terminals, aiming to improve efficiency of passenger and freight transport, enhance economic potential of Pourashavas and adjacent rural areas, and mitigate traffic congestion by reducing the numbers of stopping and parking of buses and trucks at roadsides. The subproject will include gas filling stations, servicing places, and terminal building equipped with ticket counters, toilets, waiting spaces, prayer rooms, and stores, when possible and appropriate. It will ensure that the terminals have appropriate drainage systems to drain rainwater to the outside of the facilities. It will also ensure that the terminals do not create traffic congestion in the neighborhood.

In this subproject, O&M of the terminals will be leased out to private companies to free Pourashavas from daily maintenance and generate revenues. Pourashavas will be responsible for supervision of the lessees and major rehabilitation work of facilities in the terminals.

Parking areas
This subproject will construct, improve, and rehabilitate parking areas to reduce vehicles parking on roads and enhance traffic mobility. The subproject will select their locations carefully to provide sufficient space and reduce traffic congestion. At the planning stage of this subproject, the PMO and Pourashavas will assess the need and relevance to impose parking fees and lease out O&M to private companies or NGOs.

Streetlights
This subproject will provide streetlights to enhance road safety and public security. This will consist of the following activities:

1) Installation of streetlights and poles
2) Switching to energy saving light bulbs

The first activity will construct new poles along with streetlights or install streetlights to existing electric poles of the Power Development Board, and ensure that the streetlights be equipped with light control boards, circuit breakers, and earthing devices. The PMO will prepare the standards of streetlights in Pourashavas since the LGED does not establish its own technical standards.

The second activity will replace energy inefficient light bulbs such as incandescent light bulbs by energy saving bulbs. Recommended energy saving light bulbs are spiral fluorescent light bulbs that have a longer life and three to five times energy-efficiency than incandescent light bulbs.

This subproject will require Pourashavas to prepare O&M plans that specify responsible officials and procedures of O&M of streetlights, particularly periodical replacement of blown light bulbs. This is to sustain the benefits of the subproject and avoid the situation in which streetlights are not functional due to blown light bulbs.

Slaughterhouses
This subproject will construct, improve, and rehabilitate slaughterhouses, aiming to promote livestock and meat processing industries and to reduce environmental hazards caused by wastes from animal slaughtering.

The PMO will support Pourashavas in designing respective slaughterhouses. In their designs, the subproject will pay adequate considerations on environmental management by ensuring sufficient water supply, drains, septic tanks, and soak wells, in order to prevent slaughterhouses from becoming sources of strong pollutants such as carcasses and blood.

This subproject will mostly lease out daily operation and maintenance of slaughterhouses to private

contractors. The preparation of O&M plans by Pourashavas that stipulate responsible officials, procedures and budget will be a prerequisite for funding of this subproject, whether O&M is leased out or not. The slaughterhouses will be leased out together with markets if the former are located in the latter.

Basic services for the poor

This subproject will execute a Poverty Reduction Action Plan (PRAP) and provide basic services for the urban poor in line with a PRAP. The subproject will be comprised of the following activities in line with a PRAP:

1) Basic infrastructure improvement under a PRAP
2) Support for livelihood and living standard improvement under a PRAP

The first activity will construct footpaths, drains, dustbins, tubewells, dustbins, and streetlights. The second activity will provide support for livelihood and living standard improvement such as: 1) group saving and credit; 2) income-generating activities such as vocational training program; 3) primary health care including hygiene education; 4) pre-primary school education such as satellite school program; and 5) birth registration. The PMO will finalize the contents of the second activity during the first phase of Component 2, and specify the details in an implementation guideline for the PRAP.

This subproject will utilize the experiences of the past and ongoing LGED projects such as the STIDP-1&2 and the UGIIP-1&2 to guide its implementation. The PMO will prepare the implementation guideline during the first phase of Component 2, based on the similar guidelines prepared for the other LGED projects. Each Pourashava will establish a PRAP Steering Committee and mobilize a Slum Development Officer and Community Field Workers for the subproject.

This subproject will establish implementation systems for 1) slums, and 2) poor areas outside slums. As for the first case, this subproject will adopt the implementation system of slum improvement activities in the other LGED projects.[61] The PMO will support Pourashavas in establishing Primary Groups and Slum Improvement Committees (SICs) that are given key roles in stages of planning, implementation, and O&M. The subproject will support respective SIC in formulating a Community Action Plan (CAP) in each slum.

In the second case, the subproject will establish only Primary Groups. CBOs will be requested to support Primary Groups, if they are available. The PMO and Pourashavas will support Primary Groups in preparing action plans that are similar to a CAP but more concise than a CAP. Since targeting poor areas outside slum is a new initiative in the LGED, its implementation system needs to be carefully assessed in the first phase of Component 2. The implementation system will be specified in the implementation manual.

(3) Subcomponent 2-2: Governance improvement and capacity development

a) Focused areas of governance improvement

Subcomponent 2-2 will support Pourashavas in improving key areas of governance through capacity development. The Project will improve the same six areas as those of the UGIIP-2 with some refinements as per the features of the Project. The main difference of the current Project from the UGIIP-1 and 2 is that the Project targets category-B and C Pourashavas located in rural areas. This contrasts with the UGIIP-1 and 2 in which category-A Pourashavas in urban areas are the primary targets. Reflecting this difference adequately, proposed areas, activities, and criteria of UGIAP under the Project are fine-tuned to the situations and realities of category-B and C Pourashavas. The

[61] See Section 2.2.5(16).

activities of Subcomponent 2-2 are summarized in the following subsections (see more details in Annex 10).

b) Activities of Subcomponent 2-2

Under Subcomponent 2-2, Pourashavas will improve their governance by undertaking activities of UGIAP of the Project. Capacity development of Pourashavas, including support to implementing UGIAP and ensuring effective and timely implementation of engineering works, will also comprise important part of Subcomponent 2-2.

Pourashavas will implement a different set of UGIAP in each phase. In Phase 1, UGIAP will support Pourashavas in laying institutional foundations for governance improvement. This mainly involves the formation of TLCC and WLCC, establishment of an urban planning unit in each Pourashava, and formulation of Pourashava Development Plan (PDP). By completing Phase 1 of UGIAP, Pourashavas will consolidate the institutional foundations for performing governance improvement activities in the following phases. In Phase 2, Pourashavas will further develop their governance capacities by implementing the Phase 2 UGIAP that contains more concrete and advanced activities. The UGIAP in Phase 3, on the other hand, will be defined at the beginning of Phase 3, based on the lessons learned during Phases 1 and 2.

The Project will provide various training programs to assist Pourashavas in performing the UGIAP. The programs will cover all six areas of UGIAP, and other basic areas regarding Pourashava governance. In addition, the Project will provide training on Pourashava management and engineering works. The trainees under the training programs include mayors and councilors, secretaries, assistant engineers and other key officials of Pourashavas, and citizen members who participate in TLCC and WLCCs.

In addition to the training, the Project will also deploy four facilitators to each Pourashava: 1) Governance Improvement Facilitator; 2) Urban Planning and Management Facilitator; 3) Municipal Finance and Accounting Facilitator; and 4) Community Mobilization Facilitator. Those facilitators will support Pourashava officials in performing activities of UGIAP through the provision of on-the-job-training for Pourashava officials, and ensure proper and smooth implementation of UGIAP.

The performance of Pourashavas in UGIAP activities will be monitored and evaluated quarterly. Furthermore, at the end of each phase, the Municipal Performance Review Committee (MPRC) will assess the achievements of Pourashavas. Based on the assessment, the MPRC will determine whether Pourashavas are allowed to proceed to the next phases and how much investment fund will be allocated to each Pourashava.

c) Activities under the UGIAP

The detailed activities of the key six areas of the UGIAP under the Project are proposed as follows.

Citizen awareness and participation

In Phase 1, each Pourashava will form a TLCC and WLCCs in accordance with the Local Government (Pourashava) Act 2009 (hereinafter the "Pourashava Act"). The TLCC and WLCCs are the coordination mechanisms among various stakeholders in Pourashavas about a broad range of development issues. The mechanisms will need to ensure effective participation of local people, and eventually help Pourashavas respond to local people's needs properly in implementing development activities and delivering public services. To make the TLCC and WLCCs effective, Pourashavas will need to ensure that the selection process of their members be selected from a broad range of stakeholders in locality.

The TLCC and WLCCs may also have a potential to function as an effective coordination mechanisms between Pourashavas and government departments at Upazila levels. For instance, through the TLCC mechanism, mayors may be able to play a catalytic role by reporting TLCC's requests to concerned departments at the Upazila Parishad meeting, and sharing what is discussed in the Upazila Parishad meeting with the TLCC members.

In Phase 2, each Pourashava will prepare and adopt a citizen charter, a requirement of the Pourashava Act. The charter will need to declare the long-term vision and missions of Pourashava, and describe public services that the Pourashava provides. The charter will need to be discussed and approved by TLCC.

The TLCC of each Pourashava will conduct and approve citizen report cards, an important tool to survey local people's perception. It will conduct and distribute the report cards to local people on a regular basis. In addition, each Pourashava will establish a grievance redress cell under Pourashava to respond to complaints from local people properly and timely. Furthermore, each Pourashava will establish a mass-communication cell to implement effective public relations activities. Furthermore, each Pourashava will prepare annual budget in a participatory manner through discussion and approval at the TLCC.

Improvement of urban planning process

Each Pourashava will formulate a PDP in Phase 1. The PDP will include the long-term vision of the Pourashava, situation assessment, short term investment plan, and basic policies and strategies of Pourashava development. Each Pourashava will prepare a PDP in a participatory manner through the discussion at TLCC and WLCCs.

Each Pourashava will establish a planning unit in Phase 1 so that it can formulate appropriate urban development plans, and implement socioeconomic development activities based on those plans. Currently, a full-time urban planner is required only for category-A Pourashavas as per the current organogram issued by the LGD (LGED 2011c). It would therefore be difficult for category-B and C Pourashavas to recruit a full-time urban planner. Considering this situation, the UGIAP under the Project will require a Pourashava official to be assigned to the planning unit, and the Project will provide a training program on urban planning for the official. As UGIAP proceeds and Pourashava's tax and non-tax revenues increase over time, Pourashavas will be encouraged to hire a full-time urban planner.

Each Pourashava will complete verification and updating of a base map and a land use plan of Pourashava during Phase 2, since these are essential prerequisites for development planning.

Finally, each Pourashava will prepare O&M plans to ensure sustainable use of physical assets developed by the Project. It will need to prepare the plans together with subproject proposals, and submit to the PMO for review and approval.

Women's participation

Survey Team assessed that Pourashavas' initiatives on gender issues are generally insufficient, although female councilors are elected and some gender-related activities have been undertaken. The interviews in sample Pourashavas revealed that no prominent activities were conducted to promote gender equity. Responding to this situation, each Pourashava will form a gender committee headed by female Ward Councilor in Phase 1. The gender committee will coordinate gender-related issues in Pourashavas, and formulate and review a Gender Action Plan (GAP).

Each Pourashava will develop a gender strategy in Phase 1 that need to be discussed with and approved by TLCC, and incorporate this strategy as part of the PDP. This gender strategy will provide an overall policy and strategic framework on gender issues in Pourashavas. Based on this framework,

each Pourashavas will formulate the GAP in Phase 2. The GAP will indicate a list of gender-related actions with clear timeframe and budget requirements. Each Pourashava will need to fully implement the GAP, and the gender committee will monitor the implementation status of the GAP.

Integration of the urban poor

Survey Team assessed that, although poverty reduction is one of the crucial areas of Pourashava governance, no concrete initiative has been found in the sample Pourashavas surveyed. Therefore, the Project will facilitate Pourashavas to take concrete actions for poverty reduction, particularly in slum areas. In Phase 1, Pourashava will prepare a poverty reduction strategy of Pourashavas and incorporate it in the PDP. This strategy will need to be discussed and approved by the TLCC. The strategy will declare the overall policy directions, and detailed actions will be identified in Phase 2.

In Phase 2, the Project will assist formulation of SICs in target slums. Pourashava's slum development officer, community field workers, and other officials will identify development needs of the poor by conducting a series of focus group discussions with SIC members and other stakeholders. Pourashava will incorporate identified needs in a PRAP to be formulated in Phase 2. The PRAP will identify target groups of the poor, actions to be taken, their timeframe, and required budget.

Pourashavas and SICs will fully implement the actions listed in the PRAP, and monitor the progress on a quarterly basis. SICs will be responsible for management and maintenance of community infrastructure developed under the PRAP. If the PRAP identifies target groups of the poor who are located outside slums, CBOs may be formed to manage community infrastructure for the poor, as necessary.

Financial accountability and sustainability

In Phase 1, Pourashavas will conduct interim assessments of holding tax on a regular basis. The tax revenue is one of the critical resources of Pourashavas to perform their mandates, and thus the assessment of the total amount to be collected is the first step to increase their financial stability.

In Phase 2, Pourashavas will continue the regular interim tax assessments, and will be required to increase the collection amount annually. Pourashavas will also increase non-tax revenues in Phase 2. At the end of Phase 2, it is expected that Pourashavas secure target levels of their own-source revenues stipulated in UGIAP for development activities or human capacity enhancement.

Pourashavas will computerize their accounting and tax record systems in Phase 2 to enhance efficiency and transparency of financial management. The UMSU of the LGED will support computerization, and provide the software and capacity development for concerned officials in Pourashavas.

Survey Team found that audit of financial statements in sample Pourashavas had not been conducted annually. To address this issue, the account and audit standing committee of the Pourashava Parishad will conduct audit of financial statements annually within three months after the closure of a fiscal year. In addition, Pourashavas will repay their accumulated debt, or at least agree with creditors on the terms and conditions of payment rescheduling to improve financial sustainability.

Administrative capacity

Pourashavas will develop administrative capacities from Phase 2. In Phase 2, Pourashavas will develop the staff structure with job descriptions according to the size and needs based on their self-assessment.

The Project will provide a variety of training programs for urban governance and public service delivery improvement for elected leaders, Pourashava officials, and concerned citizens, aiming to enhance their capacity, and contribute to improving governance and service delivery as a result.

Survey Team also found that many Pourashava Parishads in the sample Pourashavas had not had established standing committees, despite the requirement of their establishment under the Pourashava Act. Therefore, the Project will assist Pourashavas in establishing and activating standing committees of Pourashava Parishads to have them conduct in-depth discussions in specialized fields.

The UMSU of the LGED will support e-governance activities of Pourashavas, such as the establishment of their websites.

(4) Process of performance-based allocation

a) Conditions for performance-based allocation

The Project will adopt a performance-based allocation in implementing Component 2. Under the Project, Pourashavas will receive a certain amount of fund based on their performance of governance improvement activities. The ceiling of fund to be allocated to a category-B Pourashava is BDT 150 million in total, whereas that for category-C Pourashavas is BDT 100 million. It should be noted, however, that the actual amount of allocated fund will vary among Pourashavas, depending on their performance in the implementation of the UGIAP.

In Phase 1, Pourashavas will implement governance improvement activities in the UGIAP for Phase 1. Pourashavas will receive up to 20% of the ceiling for infrastructure and service improvement in Subcomponent 2-1. This initial allocation will provide positive incentives for Pourashavas to tackle governance improvement and capacity development including on-the-job-training for their engineers. At the end of Phase 1, the MPRC will evaluate the performance of UGIAP activities of Pourashavas according to the performance criteria under the Project. Pourashavas that successfully complete all activities and fulfill the criteria of the Phase 1 UGIAP will be qualified to proceed to Phase 2.

In Phase 2, Pourashavas will receive up to 40% of the ceiling of fund allocation to implement infrastructure works under Subcomponent 2-1. At the same time, Pourashavas will implement more advanced activities and performance criteria in the Phase 2 UGIAP. The Phase 2 UGIAP includes two levels of performance criteria, i.e., “fully satisfactory” and “partially satisfactory.” The MPRC will evaluate Pourashavas’ performance at the end of Phase 2. Pourashavas that successfully meet the criteria of either “fully satisfactory” or “partially satisfactory” will be qualified to enter into Phase 3. Those that fail to meet the criteria of “partially satisfactory” will not enter into Phase 3, and thus lose chances to receive fund.

In Phase 3, Pourashavas will implement the Phase 3 UGIAP and infrastructure works. The Project will formulate the Phase 3 UGIAP at the beginning of Phase 3, and seek approval by the Inter-ministerial Steering Committee. The amount of funds to be allocated in Phase 3 will vary depending on the performance level of Pourashavas. Pourashavas that satisfy the criteria of “fully satisfactory” will receive up to 40% of the ceiling, whereas those that meet only “partially satisfactory” criteria will receive up to 20 % of the ceiling.

Table 4-2 shows the summary of activities to be conducted by target Pourashavas and fund allocation in each phase.

Table 4-2 Major activities of Pourashavas and fund allocation in each phase

Item	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3
Period	• 2 years	• 2 years	• 2 years
Activity by Pourashava	• Conduct Phase 1 activities of the UGIAP • Implement urban infrastructure works	• Conduct Phase 2 activities of the UGIAP • Implement urban infrastructure works	• Conduct Phase 3 activities of the UGIAP • Implement urban infrastructure works
Investment fund to be allocated	• 20% of the ceiling	• 40% of the ceiling	• 40% of the ceiling for "fully satisfactory" Pourashavas • 20% of the ceiling for "partially satisfactory" Pourashavas
Conditions to proceed to the next phase	• Pourashavas need to fulfill all the performance criteria of the Phase 1 UGIAP.	• Pourashavas need to fulfill at least all the performance criteria of Phase 2 UGIAP in "partially satisfactory."	• No more phase after Phase 3, but Pourashavas are encouraged to continue the Phase 3 UGIAP.

Source: Survey Team

Learning from the experiences of the UGIIP, the Project will maintain a certain degree of flexibility in applying the conditions for performance based allocation.

First, although Phase 1 is set for two years, Pourashavas can enter Phase 2 in less than two years if they fulfill all performance criteria of the Phase 1 UGIAP. In addition, Pourashavas that fail to meet some of the performance criteria by the end of Phase 1 will be given an additional half year to meet them. If these Pourashavas fail to meet the performance criteria for Phase 1 in two and half years, they will not be allowed to enter Phase 2 and lose the investment fund from the Project.

Second, category-B and C Pourashavas in the Project area which are not targeted under the Project will be informed and encouraged to conduct UGIAP activities. If those Pourashavas express their interest in participating in the Project and implement UGIAP activities, the MPRC will assess and rank their performance of UGIAP at the end of Phase 2. Approximately five Pourashavas that have achieved the highest ranking of performance will be entitled to enter the Project from Phase 3, and receive up to 40% of the ceiling.[62] The Inter-ministerial Steering Committee will determine the actual number of Pourashavas to be included through this path, taking into account the availability of the fund.

The PMO and the MPRC will monitor the performance of the UGIAP periodically. Pourashavas will collect relevant information, consolidate them into quarterly progress reports, and submit them to the PMO. The MPRC will conduct evaluation on the progress based on the quarterly progress reports. In addition, the MPRC will assess the achievement of each Pourashava at the end of each phase, and determine whether Pourashavas are qualified to proceed to the next phase and receive additional investment funds.

b) Performance indicators

Pourashavas will be required to meet all the performance criteria of the UGIAP to proceed to the next phase and receive investment funds. The PMO and the MPRC will monitor and assess the progress of each activity and the achievement of performance criteria of the UGIAP periodically. The monitoring and assessment is one of the crucial activities of the Project since the monitoring result will directly affect whether Pourashavas can proceed to the next phases. Therefore, the performance indicators need

[62] Approximately 20 % of eligible Pourashavas, i.e., approximately five out of 26 Pourashavas, are to be entitled to enter into Phase 3. The number of the eligible Pourashavas is 26 as described in Section 5.3.3.

to be carefully determined. The points to consider setting the performance indicators are identified as follows based on the experiences of previous projects and discussions with key senior officials of the LGED:

- The performance indicators need to cover all necessary indicators, but they also need to be simplified and minimized as much as possible. Otherwise Pourashavas may need to allocate their limited manpower to monitoring activities.
- The PMO and MPRC shall check evidence such as minutes of meetings and list of members to monitor whether the activities have actually been undertaken.
- Some prerequisite activities need to be set as part of the indicators. For instance, the formation of a core group and arrangement of focus-group discussions would be some important prerequisites for the formulation of the PDP.

Based on the above considerations, the performance indicators for the Project are determined. The indicators are presented in Annex 11.

4.3.3 Component 3: Project implementation support

Component 3 will provide supports for rural and urban infrastructure development and capacity development of Components 1 and 2. This component consists of the following three subcomponents that deploy consultancy services:

- Subcomponent 3-1: Design, Supervision and Monitoring (DSM) for Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1
- Subcomponent 3-2: Governance Improvement and Capacity Development (GICD) for Subcomponent 2-2
- Subcomponent 3-3: Benefit Monitoring and Evaluation (BME)

Subcomponent 3-1 (DSM) will provide engineering services for design, supervision, and monitoring (DSM) for the implementation of Component 1 (rural infrastructure development) and Subcomponent 2-1 (urban infrastructure development and service delivery). Subcomponent 3-2 (GICD) will provide a broad range of technical services for the implementation of Subcomponent 2-2 (governance improvement and capacity development). Subcomponent 3-3 (BME) will provide technical services for overall benefit monitoring and evaluation of the entire Project.

(1) Subcomponent 3-1: Design, Supervision and Monitoring

a) Summary TOR for DSM Consultants

Support for implementation of Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1
The DSM consultants will support the PMO at the national level, SMOs at the Regional level, PIOs at the District level, and PIUs at the Pourashava level in the implementation of Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1, in order to ensure that: 1) designs of subprojects are properly prepared in consultation with local stakeholders through consultation meetings at subproject sites, and that the stakeholders have agreed with the designs to be adopted; 2) tender documents and engineering cost estimates are well prepared; 3) procurement is timely, transparent, and in accordance with PPR 2003 and PPR 2008; 4) effective supervision, quality control, and monitoring systems are incorporated into the project implementation process; and 5) sustainable technical, institutional, and financial mechanisms for maintenance of infrastructures are established.

Support for capacity development under Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1
For Component 1 the DSM consultants will provide support for assisting capacity development of

Project staff in: 1) planning, designing, and implementing subprojects; 2) conducting progress and effect monitoring and evaluation of Project activities; and 3) promoting stakeholders' participation.

The DSM consultants will also support the PMO and PIUs in capacity development for Subcomponent 2-1. The DSM consultants will coordinate orientation meetings, training sessions, and workshops to be conducted by the PMO and PIUs for Assistant Engineers, Sub-assistant Engineers, Work Assistants, Secretaries, Health Officers, Inspectors, and other relevant staff of Pourashavas. The training courses and workshops will cover basic design and cost estimation, implementation of infrastructure work, quality control and supervision of civil works of Pourashava, O&M of infrastructure and facilities, planning of drainage system, solid waste management, compost plant, sanitary environment and water supply for subprojects, and other topics. The scope of work of the DSM consultants will include: 1) developing and refining guidelines and manuals to be used for orientation meetings, training sessions, and workshops; 2) conducting orientation meetings, training sessions, and workshops on the technical subjects mentioned above; and 3) arranging OJT related to the training courses and workshops.

b) Composition of DSM consultants

The DSM consultant team will be composed of international and local consultants. They will work for the PMO at the LGED headquarters, SMOs at LGED Regional offices, PIOs at LGED District offices, and PIUs in the Pourashavas, all under the supervision of the PD. The composition of the DSM consultants is presented in Table 4-3. All members of the team will be expected to contribute to the effective implementation of Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1, and to supporting the capacity development of Project staff.

Table 4-3 Composition of DSM consultants

Post	No.	Component (C) or Subcomponent (SC) mainly in charge	Duty Station
LGED Headquarters			
International consultant			
Infrastructure Development Specialist (Team Leader)	1	C1&SC2-1	PMO
Road Maintenance Specialist	1	C1	PMO
Local consultants			
Design and Construction Quality Control Specialist	1	C1	PMO
Road Design Engineers	2	C1	PMO
Market/Ghat Designers	2	C1	PMO
Structural Engineers (Bridges)	3	C1	PMO
Road Safety Specialist (Engineering)	1	C1	PMO
Road Safety Specialist (Education)	1	C1	PMO
Materials Engineer	1	C1	PMO
Sociologist/Gender Specialist	1	C1	PMO
Road Maintenance Specialist	1	C1	PMO
Training Coordinator	1	C1	PMO
Senior Municipal Engineer (Deputy Team Leader)	1	SC2-1	PMO
Municipal Drainage Engineer	1	SC2-1	PMO
Waster Management Engineer	1	SC2-1	PMO
Municipal Road and Transport Engineer	1	SC2-1	PMO
Municipal Water and Sanitation Engineer	1	SC2-1	PMO
Municipal Structural Design Engineer	1	SC2-1	PMO
Municipal Architect	1	SC2-1	PMO
Sociologist/Gender Specialist	1	C1&SC2-1	PMO
Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialist	1	C1&SC2-1	PMO
Environmental Specialist	1	C1&SC2-1	PMO
Procurement and Contract Management Specialist	1	C1&SC2-1	PMO
Computer Expert	1	C1&SC2-1	PMO
Technical support staff			
Junior Office Engineers	3	C1	PMO
AutoCAD Operators	3	C1	PMO
Subtotal	34		
LGED Regional Offices			
International consultants			
Resident Engineer	3	C1	SMO
Local consultants			
Assistant Resident Engineer	3	C1	SMO
Quality Control Engineer	3	C1	SMO
Regional Sociologist/Gender Specialist	3	C1&SC2-1	SMO
Regional Rehabilitation & Resettlement Expert	3	C1&SC2-1	SMO
Regional Environmental Expert	3	C1&SC2-1	SMO
Subtotal	15		
LGED District Offices			
Local consultants			
Field Engineer (Assistant Engineer)	14	C1	PIO
Site Engineer (Sub-Assistant Engineer)	14	C1	PIO
Subtotal	28		
Pourashavas			
Local consultants			
Municipal Engineer	18	SC2-1	PIU
Subtotal	18		
Total			

Source: Survey Team

(2) Subcomponent 3-2: Governance Improvement and Capacity Development (GICD)

The GICD consultants will support the UMSU, the RUMSUs, and PIUs in implementing the UGIAP and conducting training courses for Pourashavas using standard modules: 1) computerization of tax records; 2) computerization of accounting; 3) inventory and mapping of infrastructure; and 4) community mobilization.

Summary TOR of GICD consultants
The scope of work of the GICD consultants will be to provide capacity development and other support to the UMSU, the RUMSUs, and PIUs at Pourashavas in implementing the UGIAP, including:

1) refine training modules and guidelines utilized by the UMSU and the PMO under the MSP and the UGIIP-2 and the modules and guidelines that will be developed by the JICA technical cooperation proposed in Section 4.3.5;
2) expand the types of training modules to be provided by the UMSU;
3) prepare the PDP with the land use plan, poverty reduction strategy, PRAP, gender strategy, and GAP;
4) train Pourashava Assistant Engineer (Urban Planner) and other staff in charge of urban planning;
5) introduce a modern, computerized accounting system;
6) introduce a computerized tax record system;
7) provide training on accounting and financial management;
8) improve holding tax assessment and collection;
9) rationalize user charges and tariff setting;
10) establish TLCCs, WLCCs, CBOs, and SICs;
11) introduce and implement a citizen report card;
12) implement communication campaign; and
13) introduce e-governance such as web-based information management and disclosure.

Composition of GICD consultants
The GICD consultants will be headed by a Team Leader with a Deputy Team Leader stationed at the LGED headquarters. The package will include arrangement and management of four UGIAP facilitators engaged. The four facilitators will support and facilitate the activities in target Pourashavas through the OJT. The GICD consultants will be deployed at the LGED headquarters, two Regions, and target Pourashavas.

Out of the four UGIAP facilitators in each Pourashava, Municipal Finance and Accounting Facilitator and Urban Planning and Management Facilitator will finish their assignment by the end of Phase 2 of Component 2, since the preparation of the PDP, the installation of software called the municipal financing and accounting system, and their follow-up facilitation will have been completed by then. By contrast, Governance Improvement Facilitator (Pourashava Team Leader) and Community Mobilization Facilitator will continue their work until the end of the Project to enhance sustainable local governance with proper participation of community stakeholders and efficient use of the outputs of other activities. Therefore, those facilitators will be assigned throughout the three phases of Component 2.

Table 4-4 Composition of GICD consultants

Post	No.	Duty Station
Local consultants		
Senior Urban Governance Specialist (Team Leader)	1	UMSU
Urban Governance Specialist (Deputy Team Leader)	1	UMSU
Urban Planning and Management Specialist	1	UMSU
Municipal Finance and Accounting Specialist	1	UMSU
Community Mobilization Specialist	1	UMSU
Mid-level Programmer/ Hardware Specialist	1	UMSU
System Analyst	1	UMSU
Urban Governance Specialist (Regional Team Leader)	2	RUMSUs in two Regions
Urban Planning and Management Specialist	2	RUMSUs in two Regions
Municipal Finance and Accounting Specialist	2	RUMSUs in two Regions
Community Mobilization Specialist	2	RUMSUs in two Regions
Mid-level Programmer/ Hardware Specialist	2	RUMSUs in two Regions
Governance Improvement Facilitator (Pourashava Team Leader)	18	PIUs in the 18 Pourashavas
Urban Planning and Management Facilitator	18	PIUs in the 18 Pourashavas
Municipal Finance and Accounting Facilitator	18	PIUs in the 18 Pourashavas
Community Mobilization Facilitator	18	PIUs in the 18 Pourashavas
Total	93	

(3) Summary of capacity development by the consultants

The essence of capacity development to be supported by the consultants is summarized in Table 4-5. The DSM and GICD consultants will develop a variety of capacity development activities, namely: 1) development and refinement of training modules and materials; 2) implementation of seminars, orientations, workshops, and training courses including TOT; and 3) carrying out OJT and facilitation. Capacity development in six areas of the UGIAP for governance improvement will be mainly supported by the GICD consultants, while capacity development on infrastructure will be supported by the DSM consultants. The GICD consultants will mainly support capacity development for Pourashava mayors, key staff, and citizens through orientations, training, workshops, and TOT, while GICD facilitators will support capacity development at all levels of Pourashava staff and citizens. The GICD consultants will implement standardized training, facilitation, and OJT for key staff of Pourashavas.

Table 4-5 Summary of capacity development by consultants

Item	GICD for UGIAP	GICD for UMSU	DSM
Objectives	Implementation support of UGIAP of the Project	1) Capacity development of LGED for Pourashava support 2) Monitor Pourashava performance	Technical capacity development of Pourashavas for implementation and O&M of urban infrastructure and service delivery
Target Pourashavas	Target Pourashavas of the Project	Target Pourashavas of the Project	Target Pourashavas of the Project
Target groups	1) Mayors 2) Pourashava key staff 3) Pourashava citizens	1) Pourashava common staff in practical levels 2) Pourashava citizens	Pourashava key staff
Target aspects of capacity development	UGIAP 6 areas: 1) Citizen awareness 2) Urban Planning 3) Gender awareness 4) Inclusion of urban poor 5) Financial & accounting sustainability 6) Administrative transparency	3 specific aspects included in UGIAP 6 areas: 1) Computerization & improved management of record 2) Urban planning 3) Community mobilization	The following aspects on Subcomponent 2-1 1) Planning and design 2) Implementation, quality control, and contract management 3) O&M
Type of capacity development activity	1) Refining training modules and guidelines currently utilized by the UMSU and the PMO under the MSP and the UGIIP-2 and modules and guidelines which will be revised by the proposed JICA technical cooperation 2) Expanding the types of training modules to be provided by the UMSU 3) Orientation training courses, workshops at central & Regional levels 4) Facilitation 5) OJT 6) Top Management Seminars 7) Training courses in foreign countries	1) Detailed and practical levels of standardized training courses 2) Facilitation 3) OJT	1) Development and refinement of guidelines/ manuals/ training modules 2) Orientation, training courses, workshops 3) OJT
Who will support capacity development activities directly?	1) Orientation training: GICD specialists in Region 2) Facilitation, monitoring, and report: GICD facilitators in PIU (Pourashava)	Training, OJT, M&E: GICD specialists in RUMSU	1) Development and refinement of guidelines, manuals, and training: DSM specialists in PMO 2) Orientation, training courses, workshops: DSM specialists in PMO 3) OJT: DSM specialists in PIU (Pourashava)
Fund source	Project	Related projects that needs capacity development with the UMSU	Project

Source: Survey Team

(4) Subcomponent 3-3: Benefit Monitoring and Evaluation

Benefit Monitoring and Evaluation (BME) means monitoring and evaluation of benefits generated by

the Project at the outcome and impact levels. The main objective of BME is to monitor and evaluate the level of achievements of the outcomes and impacts specified in the Project logical framework and to draw lessons learned and make recommendations. The activities for BME will include a baseline survey and midterm and terminal assessments.

Summary TOR of BME consultants
The scope of work of the BME consultants is to assist the PMO in implementing the BME of the Project, including: 1) establish a methodology and system to collect and compile data; 2) identify appropriate indicators and targets and propose the logical framework for its finalization; 3) ensure the quality of data collection and compilation; 4) assess and analyze the collected data; and 5) produce reports. The scope of work of the BME consultants will relate to Components 1 and 2.

Composition of BME consultants
Four consultants, including one international consultant, and 16 surveyors will be engaged and work as a team.

Table 4-6 Composition of BME consultants

Post	No.	Duty Station
International consultants		
Senior Monitoring & Evaluation Specialist (Team Leader)	1	PMO
Local consultants		
Monitoring & Evaluation Specialist 1 (Deputy Team Leader)	1	PMO
Monitoring & Evaluation Specialist 2	1	PMO
Economic Analysis Specialist	1	PMO
Monitoring & Evaluation Surveyor 1	7	PMO
Monitoring & Evaluation Surveyor 2	9	PMO
Total	20	

4.3.4 Component 4: Project Administration Support

Component 4 will provide administration supports for smooth implementation, monitoring, and evaluation of the Project. This component consists of: 1) project monitoring and reporting support (PMRS); 2) project accounting support (PAS); 3) equipment procurement support (EPS); 4) performance monitoring and evaluation (PME); 5) statistical analysis (SA); and 6) publicity campaign (PC).

a) Project Monitoring and Reporting Support

Summary TOR of PMRS assistant
The Project Monitoring and Reporting Support (PMRS) assistant will work full time under the PD during the Project implementation period. The scope of work for the PMRS assistant is to assist the PD in the following tasks:

1) Compile and integrate data and information submitted from three Deputy Project Directors (DPDs) for overall monitoring of the Project implementation
2) Compile and integrate reports submitted from DPDs and prepare integrated quarterly reports of the Project to be submitted to the CE of the LGED, IMSC members, and JICA
3) Prepare any other necessary documents for project management and coordination with the other parties

Table 4-7 Composition of PMRS assistant

Post	No.	Duty Station
Local assistant		
Project Monitoring and Reporting Support (PMRS) Assistant	1	PMO

b) Project Accounting Support

Summary TOR of PAS assistant

The Project Accounting Support (PAS) assistant will help the PMO strengthen accounting and internal control procedures. The assistant will support the PMO in reporting and responding to the independent auditor on the operation of Components 1 and 2. The assistant will be responsible for assisting the PMO on the following tasks:

1) Review project documents, especially ones on financial management and disbursement arrangement of the Project, including financial rules and procedures of JICA
2) Work under the supervision and guidance of the PD and assist the SMOs, PIOs, and PIUs in maintaining all records and accounts of all goods, works, and services financed by the Project
3) Assist the PMO in operating and maintaining special accounts of JICA, including disbursement and replenishment or direct disbursement according to the Brochure on Special Account Procedure for Japanese ODA Loans (JICA, 2012c) and the other relevant JICA guidelines
4) Assist the SMOs, PIOs, and PIUs in maintaining project operating accounts in an efficient and transparent manner, including supporting the PMO and PIUs in establishing internal control and checking
5) Assist the PMO in developing computerized accounting system consistent with LGED's Uniform Financial Management System
6) Assist the PMO in responding to audit observations of Foreign Aided Project Audit Directorate or any other external/internal auditors appointed
7) Assist the PMO in providing JICA, not later than six months after the close of each financial year, certified copies of audited accounts, and financial statements and the auditor report

Table 4-8 Composition of PAS assistant

Post	No.	Duty Station
Local assistant		
Project Accounting Support (PAS) Assistant	1	PMO

c) Equipment Procurement Support

Summary TOR of EPS assistant

The Equipment Procurement Support (EPS) assistant will be engaged to support the PMO in procuring equipment and vehicles, including preparation of specifications and bid documents, management of tender evaluation, and quality assurance for Component 1 and 2.

Table 4-9 Composition of EPS assistant

Post	No.	Duty Station
Local assistant		
Equipment Procurement Support (EPS) Assistant	1	PMO

d) Performance Monitoring and Evaluation and Statistical Analysis

Summary TOR of PME and SA assistants
The Performance Monitoring and Evaluation (PME) and Statistical Analysis (SA) assistants will support the LGD and the LGED to strengthen performance monitoring by Municipal Performance Review Committee (MPRC), review national budgetary process for Pourashavas, and other urban policy issues. The assistants will examine how to utilize MPRC monitoring to sustain governance improvement in target Pourashavas.

Composition of PME and SA assistants
A national assistant for PME will be deployed under the Deputy Project Director (DPD) for Subcomponent 2-2 to support the UMSU in monitoring, evaluating, and rating the performance of Pourashavas in line with the UGIAP. In addition, a national assistant for SA will be allocated to support PME.

Table 4-10 Composition of PME and SA assistants

Post	No.	Duty Station
National assistants		
Performance Monitoring and Evaluation Assistant	1	UMSU
Statistical Analysis Assistant	1	UMSU
Total	2	

e) Publicity Campaign

An assistant will support the PMO in planning and implementing publicity campaigns (PCs) on the Project, especially on governance improvement and capacity development of Subcomponent 2-2.

Summary TOR of PC assistant
The assistant will produce printed and other materials for the campaigns. The person will be responsible for assisting the PMO, the UMSU, and the PIUs on the following tasks:

1) Review project documents, particularly project components including UGIAP, and identify the area of intervention for public information campaign under the Project
2) Assist the PMO and PIUs in identifying different means such as leaflet and publicity board rally, addressing Pourashava people with the microphone to inform them about UGIAP activities
3) Discuss with PIUs and encourage disseminating UGIAP related activities through local cable and TV channel
4) Design and produce printed and other materials containing specific messages on such topics as paying holding tax, use of sanitary latrines, handling and disposal of solid waste, safe drinking water, cleaning drains and home yards, women's participation, and integration of the urban poor in Pourashava administration; and assist the PMO and PIUs in using those for public campaign through holding rally and distributing them among Pourashava people
5) Support the PMO in planning and implementation of the public campaign on local governance reforms in all target Pourashavas under the Project
6) Coordinate with Regional-level GICD consultants and the concerned facilitators to assist implementation of the public campaign at the Pourashava level
7) Assist PIUs in establishing an effective working relationship with NGOs, media, and local community leaders, and make appropriate arrangements for their participation in public information campaign

Table 4-11 Composition of Publicity Campaign (PC) assistant

Post	No.	Duty Station
Local assistants		
Publicity Campaign Assistant	1	PMO

4.3.5 Technical cooperation for local governance improvement

(1) Background

Local governance improvement is one of the key goals of Component 2. Pourashavas will improve their governance under Component 2 by implementing the UGIAP and developing their capacities with the support of the Project. This Survey revealed, however, that it would be extremely difficult for Pourashavas to achieve and maintain the sufficient level of capacity by the support of the Project alone because of the limited capacity of category-B and C Pourashavas at present.

This indicates the need of technical assistance that complements the activities under the Project. This is because capacity development support under the Project will focus primarily on the facilitation of the UGIAP activities. In this context, the LGED requested JICA to provide assistance in preparing and updating implementing guidelines and manuals for the Project. Such guidelines and manuals were already prepared by the MSU/UMSU under the previous urban sector projects such as the UGIIP-2, but they need to be adjusted to the characteristics and capacities of category-B and C Pourashavas to be supported by the Project.

Although the Project will provide a series of training courses and manpower support of engineers and facilitators to Pourashavas, this support cannot cover the whole areas of capacity development of Pourashavas in a sustainable manner. Since capacity development is a long-term, continuous process, it is critical that government organizations such as the LGD and the LGED provide continuous support to Pourashavas.

However, Survey Team's assessment revealed that the LGED has been providing support to Pourashavas with a project-based organization called the MSU/UMSU that is not funded by revenue budget of the GOB. There is a concern about sustainability of the LGED's support to Pourashavas. On the other hand, the LGED fully recognizes the need for long-term support to Pourashavas, and has expressed its willingness to expand capacity development activities of Pourashavas through the MSU/UMSU to the whole nation. Therefore, the capacity of the government in particular the LGED will need to be strengthened to ensure that the LGED has sufficient capacity to support Pourashavas to continue and sustain improvement of public service delivery of Pourashavas.

A technical assistance (TA) project is, therefore, proposed to complement and further enhance the achievements of the Project. It will strengthen institutional capacity of the government with special focus on the LGED to provide continuous support to Pourashavas, with a view to increasing sustainability of the Project achievements in terms of the governance improvement activities as well as operation and maintenance of the improved infrastructures.

(2) Concept of technical assistance

The proposed outline of the TA project is described below. The concept note is enclosed as Annex 12. The TA will be provided in the form of either the dispatch of individual TA experts or Technical Assistance Project.

Project purpose
The purpose of the TA project is proposed as follows: "Institutional capacity of the LGD and the LGED is strengthened to support capacity development of Pourashavas for public service delivery improvements in infrastructure project implementation and good governance." The capacity of the LGD to be strengthened will be to formulate concerned policies and supervise implementing agencies such as the LGED, whereas that of the LGED will be to implement capacity development of Pourashavas.

Output
1) Organizational structure of the government, with special focus on the LGED urban wing, to support Pourashavas' capacity development is strengthened.
2) Capacity of the LGED urban wing to support Pourashavas' capacity development is enhanced.
3) Training modules for Pourashavas to enhance their public service delivery capacities are established in key areas.
4) Pilot activities to improve Pourashavas' capacity in key areas are effectively carried out in selected Pourashavas with support from the LGED urban wing.
5) HLP on public service delivery of Pourashavas is enhanced.

Key Activity
The TA project will propose institutional setup of the LGD and the LGED to support Pourashavas. The institutionalization of the organizational structure of the LGED to support Pourashavas will be assisted. This will enable the LEGD to continuously support capacity development of Pourashava engineers and other staff.

The capacity of the LGED urban wing will be strengthened in selected key areas based on training needs assessment. In particular, TOT for officials of the LGED urban wing will be provided.

Training modules for the improvement of Pourashava public service delivery will be developed. Guidelines and manuals for service improvement of similar projects will be refined, and the drafts will be prepared. The drafts will be verified through pilot activities in selected Pourashavas. Based on the results of pilot activities, the drafts will be finalized, and training modules are to be developed as well. The training modules will be finally approved by the LGD and the LGED.

The pilot activities indicated above will offer Pourashava staff to have a chance of OJT. The pilot areas may include support to: 1) establishment and operation of TLCC and WLCCs; 2) preparation and review of a PDP; 3) formulation and implementation of a poverty reduction action plan; 4) administrative capacity development including the use of total quality management and public financial management; and 5) implementation and quality control of engineering works.

Under the TA project, the identification and documentation of good practices of Pourashavas will also be facilitated through the HLP. Pourashavas' capacity to document and disseminate good practices will also be enhanced. This activity will cover the whole Bangladesh with a special emphasis on the target area of the Project.

(3) Relationship with capacity development component of the Project

a) Capacity development under the Project

The primary target group of the Project is Pourashava mayors, councilors, and staff members. The Project will assist them in implementing the UGIAP by providing relevant training and manpower support. Training regarding engineering works, such as contract management, quality control, and implementation of infrastructure works, will also be provided. This will eventually contribute to the improvement of public service delivery in Pourashavas as well as to the smooth progress of the

Project.

The capacity development under the Project will focus mainly on facilitating the UGIAP implementation in Pourashavas. This implies that it will not be able to cover the whole areas of capacity development. In addition, the capacity development support under the Project will be in large-scale and extensive, which will make it difficult for the Project to provide detailed support that are adjusted to respective needs, capacities, and conditions of the target Pourashavas.

b) Capacity development under the proposed TA project

The TA project will aim to strengthen the capacity of the government with special focus on the LGED to support Pourashavas. Thus the institutional foundation to support Pourashavas will be consolidated in the long run. The primary target group will be urban wing staff of the LGED, though the elected representatives and staff members of the pilot Pourashavas also benefit from the TA project.

As part of the activity of developing the training module for Pourashava capacity development, the TA project will prepare guidelines and manuals to be used under the Project. Major guidelines and manuals, such as the guidelines for the formation and operation of the TLCC and WLCCs, the preparation and implementation of the PDP, and the implementation of UGIAP, will be prepared under the TA, since they need to be prepared well in advance of the commencement of the Project activities. The remaining guidelines and manuals necessary for the Project will be prepared under the Project.

To verify the effectiveness of the guidelines and manuals, the TA will conduct capacity development activities in pilot Pourashavas. Those pilot activities will include the following: 1) elaboration and refinement of guidelines for PDP preparation; 2) formulation of PDP in pilot Pourashavas; 3) elaboration and refinement of guidelines for TLCC and WLCC organization and operation; 4) facilitation of TLCC and WLCC meetings; and 5) facilitation of UGIAP key activities. To ensure complementarity, the pilot Pourashavas will be selected mainly from those targeted under the Project. However, some Pourashavas that are not under the Project (hereinafter “non-target Pourashavas”) will also be selected to expand governance improvement activities to the whole nation.

c) Synergy between the NRRDLGIP and the TA project

Table 4-12 summarizes the relationship between the Project and the proposed TA project that are discussed in the previous sections.

Table 4-12 Comparison between the Project and TA project regarding capacity development

Item	Capacity development under Component 2 of the Project	Capacity development under the TA project
Purpose of capacity development	Strengthen capacity of Pourashavas	Strengthen institutional capacity of the government with special focus on the LGED to support Pourashava
Primary Target group	Pourashava staff	Urban wing of the LGED
Capacity to be developed	Pourashavas' capacity to improve their public service delivery	LGED's capacity to support Pourashavas
Activity for capacity development	• Prepare guidelines and manuals, except for those prepared under the TA, for key activities of Pourashavas • Provide training for Pourashava staff on UGIAP implementation • Facilitate Pourashava staff to implement the UGIAP through facilitators	• Provide training for LGED staff to strengthen their capacities to support Pourashavas • Prepare major guidelines and manuals, such as those for TLCC/WLCCs, PDP, and UGIAP, for key activities of the Project as part of the training module • Provide training for staff of pilot Pourashavas as part of pilot activities • Develop training modules for Pourashavas • Facilitate mutual learning on good practices

Source: Survey Team

The TA project will directly contribute to the Project in two main aspects: 1) elaboration of guidelines and manuals; and 2) implementation of pilot activities. These activities will be conducted as part of the development of training modules.

In addition, as an indirect contribution, it is expected that the governance of category-B and C Pourashavas in the Project area will be improved through mutual learning of good practices. Pilot activities in non-target Pourashavas will also contribute to governance improvement. Such support by the TA project will enhance capacities of those Pourashavas that are not included under the Project, but express their interests in participating in Phase 3 of Component 2 of the Project.

The training modules to be developed under the TA project will incorporate lessons learned from the Project and the result of the pilot activities. In other words, the training module will reflect experiences of many Pourashavas rather than a limited number of pilot Pourashavas. It is therefore expected that the training module will become more practical and relevant for Pourashavas as a whole.

However, it should be noted that the TA project should be designed to be flexible so that it can develop the training module even without inputs from the Project due to the delay in its implementation.

The Project will offer large-scale and extensive capacity development to take advantage of the availability of a large loan fund under the Project. The TA project, on the other hand, will be more detailed and elaborate, and flexible as per the progress of the achievements of capacity development. The approach of combining those capacity development activities under the Project and the TA is expected to enable effective and sustainable capacity development of Pourashavas.

5 Selection of subprojects and Pourashavas

This chapter discusses the selection criteria of subprojects and Pourashavas in Components 1 and 2. Setting a set of good selection criteria for subprojects and Pourashavas is one of the critical issues in the project formulation process for a number of reasons. First, it will affect the extent to which the Project is able to achieve the Project Purpose discussed in Chapter 4. Second, it will determine the extent of the transparency of the selection and help the LGED make convincing arguments among stakeholders. Last but not least, the selection criteria will affect the level of ownership of the Project among national and sub-national stakeholders, the public and private sectors alike, and affect the overall efficiency in the implementation of the Project.

This chapter begins with a discussion pertaining to the overall selection procedures of the subprojects and Pourashavas in the Project. Next, the selection criteria of the subprojects in Components 1 and 2 are explained in turn.

5.1 Selection procedures

The selection criteria and the selection results reported in this Chapter are the outcomes of the analysis, intensive dialogues and discussions with the many LGED officials and JICA officials in the Survey period. Furthermore, Survey Team with support of the LGED conducted a stakeholder workshop in July 2012 for which many stakeholders outside the LGED have been invited to in order to discuss those issues.

It should be noted, however, that the results presented in this Chapter are not the final ones. There will be further discussions between the LGED and JICA through which an agreement be reached. The following stages of discussions are expected: 1) the JICA appraisal mission of the proposed Project; 2) the loan negotiation of the Project between the LGED and JICA; and 3) the commencement of the Project.

Regarding Component 2, it is essential that Pourashavas and their stakeholders participate in the selection process of subprojects in Subcomponent 2-1. To prepare for the implementation of this selection process at the Pourashavas, Survey Team laid out the process for the selection, approval, planning and implementation of the subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1, and reported it in Section 5.4.3.

5.2 Selection of subprojects in Component 1

5.2.1 LGED priorities

It is now agreed that Component 1 will upgrade the Upazila roads (UZR) and Union roads (UNR) to provide continuous all-weather access between locations that are important economically and socially; rehabilitate UZRs that had been previously improved to all-weather standards but have subsequently deteriorated in condition due to inadequate maintenance; improve facilities at Growth Centers and other important rural markets to provide efficient and hygienic trading conditions including opportunities for women traders; and provide safe and efficient loading and unloading facilities for passengers and goods at rural *ghats*.

The starting point in the selection of rural infrastructure subprojects that the Project would finance was for the LGED to identify its priorities. In Appendix 2 of the Minutes of Meeting of the Contact Mission for the Preparatory Survey of NRRDLGIP dated November 21, 2011, the LGED agreed to "prepare a prioritized list of subprojects for each infrastructure item (UZRs, UNRs, Growth Centers, rural markets, bridges and culverts, ghats in the target area with the latest data (road length, number,

etc.) before the Preparatory Survey was to be started." The LGED produced such lists for the consultants in early April 2012. The detailed analysis made at the time the lists were submitted is presented in Annex 13 (including analysis of the LGED's priorities for Pourashava infrastructure). The LGED priorities for rural infrastructure subprojects are summarized in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1 Summary of LGED list of rural infrastructure priorities

Subprojects	No. of Schemes	Length (km)	Structures (m)
Component 1: Rural Infrastructure			
UZR improvement	209	1,815.0	7,418
UNR improvement	235	1,757.5	5,686
UZR rehabilitation	96	802.2	
Growth Center market	148		
Rural market	200		
Total Rural	**888**	**4,374.7**	**13,104**

Source: LGED
Note: Exchange rate BDT 80 = USD 1

The LGED lists compiled for each rural infrastructure category were consolidated from priorities identified by the LGED staff in the Districts and Upazilas. For roads (and associated cross-drainage structures), guidance was given to them to prioritize subprojects which:

- have a higher length of unpaved road;
- require less earthworks;
- will not involve resettlement; and
- have fewer gaps.

They were also asked to rank, for each Upazila, the subprojects they proposed in each category. The LGED set out to achieve an approximately even distribution of subprojects across the 117 Upazilas in the Project area. For example, in almost all cases, the two highest ranked UZR and UNR in each Upazila were prioritized.

Two points should be noted about the categories of prioritized rural infrastructure subprojects:

- No ghat improvement works were included. This issue is discussed in more detail in Section 5.2.2 below.
- The LGED prioritized UZR for rehabilitation, i.e., for repairs to bring them back to their previously-improved condition, although this category of rural infrastructure subproject was not included in the originally envisaged scope of the NRRDLGIP. It was subsequently agreed upon during the Discussion Meeting in June 2012 that the rehabilitation of UZR should be included.

At the Discussion Meeting on May 22, 2012, the LGED made two strong points regarding the selection criteria for the rural infrastructure subprojects:

- Vigorous arguments were made that each Upazila in the Project area should receive at least one road (UZR or UNR) upgrading subproject. The LGED regards this as being the means by which it can demonstrate "equity" to the participating Districts and Upazilas. However, in another sense this criterion might be regarded as "inequitable," since as discussed in Section 3.6.1 there are very significant differences in the needs of rural road improvement among the 14 Districts and 117 Upazilas. Nevertheless, the LGED considers satisfying its local stakeholders to be an important criterion of its mission. The other concern in addressing this issue was that, depending on the indicated financial scale of the NRRDLGIP, this demand for one road per Upazila might

substantially limit the scope for using rational selection criteria as the means for prioritizing subprojects that best meet the Project Purpose – in fact this concern proved to be unfounded. The rationale for selecting one road upgrading subproject per Upazila, and its impact on the selection procedure, are discussed in Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3 respectively.

- The LGED also expressed very strongly the view that the Project should include construction of bridges greater than 100 m in span on the roads selected for improvement. There are two main arguments for avoiding the construction of such large bridges. First, under Bangladesh environmental laws, any proposed bridge construction longer than 100 m requires a detailed environmental impact assessment (EIA), which is resource-intensive and time-consuming. Second, is the benefit foregone by using funds to construct one large bridge rather than using the funds to build a section of improved road – the cost of a 100 m bridge equates to about 4-5 km of improved UZR. However, the LGED emphasized that in the low-lying parts of the Project area, particularly in Districts in the Mymensingh area of Dhaka Division, many UZR and UNR require bridges longer than 100 m in span (this has been confirmed by checking the rural road inventory data base and during field visits), and that the provision of this continuous vehicular access can have major impacts on economic development and poverty reduction. Based on further discussions following the LGED meeting on May 22 it was subsequently agreed that bridges with spans of greater than 100 m could be Project financed, but subject to the following:
  - Each proposed road requiring a bridge or bridges longer than 100 m should generate an economic rate of return (EIRR) of more than 12%) and be prioritized through the selection process.
  - Each proposed bridge longer than 100 m must be subject to a detailed Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA).

The outcome of the selection procedure, in terms of the number of large bridges now proposed, is presented in Section 5.2.4 below.

As the work of the Preparatory Survey progressed, and the selection criteria for the rural infrastructure subprojects were defined and understood, the LGED made some changes to their lists of subprojects:

- Minor changes were made to the list of priority UZR upgrading subprojects, with no significant impact on the progress of selection. The final list of LGED priorities comprises 212 UZR, with a total length of 1,828 km.
- Minor changes were also made to the list of priority UNR upgrading subprojects, again with no significant impact on the progress of selection. The final list of LGED priorities comprises 238 UNR, with a total length of 1,756 km.
- The LGED prepared a revised list of priority UZR rehabilitation subprojects. Initially they had proposed only to rehabilitate UZR upgraded under the RDP-21 project co-financed by JICA (then named JBIC). Subsequently however, they recognized the benefits of applying a network planning approach to identifying road rehabilitation schemes. The LGED's revised priority list comprises 132 roads, totaling 1,141 km of rehabilitation works.
- Very substantial changes were made to the priority lists of the Growth Centers and rural markets. These substantial changes were justified because The LGED was concerned about ensuring that its priorities were identified based on a proper understanding of the selection criteria. These changes caused some additional work and delays, particularly because of the time needed to obtain the primary data for the economic appraisal of the markets. However, we have received full cooperation from the LGED, and as a result it has been possible to complete all the analysis for the selection of markets. The LGED's revised priority lists comprise 159 Growth Center markets and 205 rural markets.

5.2.2 Selection criteria for rural infrastructure subprojects

(1) Upazila and Union Road upgrading

The rural road upgrading subprojects comprise improving the roads to LGED bitumen-surfaced standards and constructing all the necessary cross-drainage structures, bridges and culverts. The approach applied to the selection of the rural road upgrading subprojects, taking the LGED lists of priorities as the starting point, was to apply the exclusion/inclusion criteria and ranking criteria, and then to finalize the lists of selected subprojects within the funds available and to meet the requirement for distributional equity.

The selection criteria were defined with the aim of achieving significant improvements in access; extending connectivity from rural to urban areas and in rural areas; minimizing land acquisition and resettlement; giving higher priority to subprojects in poorer areas, and emphasizing the economic return on investment. The selection criteria are presented in Table 5-2, and the procedures for applying these criteria are described in Section 5.2.3.1

In respect of the inclusion/exclusion criteria, the following points should be noted:

- Criterion 3, Environmental, is simply a matter of checking that the proposed road is not located in an environmentally sensitive area as identified during the detailed design phase.
- Criterion 5, National Planning, is intended to ensure that the Project investments are consistent with the priorities set out in the Rural Roads Master Plan (LGED, 2005). In practice this has resulted only in the exclusion of a small number of UZR which, although categorized as UZR, do not fulfill the functions defined for this class of road.
- Criterion 6, Connectivity, has been simplified from what was originally envisaged. Analysis of data, complemented by the findings from field visits, has identified one key connectivity issue, which is particularly applicable to UZR. In a significant number of cases, these roads cross Upazila (and occasionally District) boundaries, and are then identified in the LGED road inventory as two separate UZRs in two adjacent Upazilas. In these cases it is essential to ensure that, where necessary to provide all-weather connectivity between important places, both road links in the inventory are selected.
- Criteria 8 and 9, Distributional equity and capacity, are applied after the ranking of the roads that passed the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The LGED has strongly expressed the importance of improving at least one UZR or UNR in each of the 117 Project Upazilas. There are two justifications for applying this criterion. First, it ensures that the investment is distributed across the whole of the Project area, and generates a positive impact in all participating Upazilas, while at the same time the selection process will bias the investment to the more needy Upazilas. Second, it minimizes the risk of incurring unnecessary transaction costs for the LGED in mediating and resolving inter-Upazila political grievances during subproject preparation and implementation. The distributional capacity criterion is intended simply as a final check that the total number of subprojects selected for any Upazila does not exceed its implementation capacity.

Table 5-2 Selection criteria of roads upgrading subprojects in Component 1

No	Objective	Criteria	Indicators	
A. Exclusion/inclusion criteria				
1	Existing road standard	Whether the proposed road is already to all-weather standards without gaps	Yes (exclude, but consider for rehabilitation), No (include)	
2	Resettlement	Whether the proposed road requires the resettlement of 200 or more people	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
3	Environment	Whether the proposed road passes through an environmentally sensitive area	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
4	Other project	Whether the proposed road is included for improvement under an ongoing/pipeline foreign-financed project	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
5	National planning	Whether the proposed road is consistent with the Rural Roads Master Plan	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
6	Improved network connectivity	Whether, after the proposed subproject is completed, there will be continuous all-weather connectivity between the important places located at the start and end-points of the road	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
7	Economic viability	Whether the investment in the proposed road is economically viable	Exclude any proposed roads with an EIRR of < 12%	
8	Distribution of rural road investments - Equity	Whether each Upazila in the project area has at least one UZR or UNR improvement subproject	In the final lists of selected UZR and UNR, ensure that every Upazila has at least one road improvement subproject (UZR or UNR)	
9	Distribution of rural road investments - Implementation capacity	Whether sufficient LGED local-level capacity exists to implement all the road subprojects selected	Apply maximum limit to the number of road subprojects per Upazila	
B. Ranking criteria			**Indicators**	**Weight**
10	Poverty	Need to address poverty (higher poverty level = higher priority)	・ Headcount poverty rate at Upazila level	30%
11	Social impact	Need for the acquisition of additional land to widen embankments (higher need = lower priority)	・ LGED standard crest width minus current crest width	10%
12	Improvement in road condition	The present condition of the road (lower standard = higher priority)	・ % of length of road which is still earthen ・ Length of gaps per km	15%
13	Social access	Improved direct access to important social facilities – education, health, etc. (higher improved access = higher priority)	・ Number of important social facilities located along the road alignment	5%
14	Economic impact	Economic return of investment in the subproject (higher return = higher priority)	・ EIRR	40%

The procedure for the weighting of the ranking criteria is as follows. The ranking criteria are in three categories:

1) Poverty impact: "10. Poverty Level" and "11. Social Impact" (land loss impacts particularly on the poor)

Weight 40% = Poverty level 30% + Social impact 10%

2) Change in access level: "12. Improvement in road standards" and "13. Social access."

Weight 20% = Improvement in road standards 15% + Social impact 5%

3) Economic return: "14. Economic impact"

Weight 40%

The methodology for calculating the ranking indicators is as follows. Each indicator is calculated so that the highest candidate road scores 1, and other candidates are scored in proportion.

- 10. Poverty. The data source is upper and lower headcount poverty rates by Upazila:

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{(\text{Upper poverty line} \times 0.5)}{\text{Highest upper poverty line}} + \frac{(\text{Lower poverty line} \times 0.5)}{\text{Highest lower poverty line}}$$

- 11. Social Impact. The data source is the current crest width in the LGED Road Inventory Data Base. The standard crest width is 7.32 m for UZR (5.5 m for UNR), the indicator example below is for UZR:

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Current crest width}}{7.32}$$

- 12. Improvement in road standards. The data source is the LGED Road Inventory Data Base.

$$\text{Indicator} = (\text{Proportion of earthen} \times 0.8) + \frac{(\text{Length gaps per km} \times 0.2)}{\text{Max. length gaps per km}}$$

- 13. Social Access. The data source is the number of education and health facilities along the road, obtained from the inspection of LGED maps.

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Number of social facilities}}{\text{Maximum number of social facilities}}$$

- 14. Economic Impact. The data source is the EIRR from the Economic Appraisal.

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{EIRR of roads}}{\text{Highest EIRR of candidate roads}}$$

(2) Upazila road rehabilitation

UZR rehabilitation subprojects will be on roads which have previously been improved to all- weather bitumen-surfaced standards but have subsequently deteriorated in condition and require significant repair works to restore them to the improved level of access. The works will comprise repairs to, and the replacement of, sections of damaged pavement and re-sealing, together with repairs to embankments and cross-drainage structures. There will be no widening of embankments, and there are no land acquisitions or environmental issues since the roads have previously been upgraded. The approach applied to the selection of the UZR rehabilitation subprojects, taking the LGED lists of priorities as the starting point, is to apply exclusion/inclusion criteria and ranking criteria, and then to finalize the lists of selected subprojects within the funds available and the constraints of the implementation capacity.

The selection criteria were defined with the aims of achieving a significant impact in restoring improved access; giving higher priority to subprojects in poorer areas, and emphasizing the economic return on investment. The selection criteria are essentially a simplified version of those used for rural road upgrading subprojects and are presented in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3 Selection criteria of UZR rehabilitation subprojects in Component 1

No	Objective	Criteria	Indicators	
A. Exclusion/inclusion criteria				
1	Existing road standards	Whether the proposed road is already up to all-weather standard without gaps	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
2	Existing road conditions	Whether the road is in a significantly deteriorated condition	Exclude any roads with an IRI < 7	
3	Other projects	Whether the proposed road is included for rehabilitation under an ongoing/pipeline foreign-financed project	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
4	National planning	Whether the proposed road is consistent with the Rural Roads Master Plan	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
5	Economic viability	Whether the investment in the proposed road is economically viable	Exclude any proposed roads with an EIRR of < 12%	
6	Distribution of rural road investments – Implementation capacity	Whether sufficient LGED local-level capacity exists to implement all the road subprojects selected	Apply maximum limit to the number of road subprojects per Upazila	
B. Ranking criteria			**Indicators**	**Weight**
7	Poverty	Need to address poverty (higher poverty level = higher priority)	Headcount poverty rate at Upazila level	40%
8	Improvement in road condition	The present condition of the road (lower condition = higher priority)	The extent to which the road IRI exceeds 7	20%
9	Economic impact	Economic return of investment in subproject (higher return = higher priority)	EIRR	40%

In respect of the inclusion/exclusion criteria, the following points should be noted:

- Criterion 1 “Existing Road Standards”: This is the opposite case from upgrading subprojects. The roads should already be bitumen (or concrete) surfaced, with no gaps.
- Criterion 2 “Road Conditions”: roads with a relatively low IRI are not priority candidates for rehabilitation.
- Criterion 4 “National Planning” is intended to ensure that the Project investments are consistent with the priorities set out in the Rural Roads Master Plan (LGED, 2005). It will exclude a small number of UZR which, although categorized as UZR, do not fulfill the functions defined for this class of road.
- Criterion 6 “Distributional capacity” is intended simply as a final check that the total number of subprojects selected for any Upazila does not exceed its implementation capacity.

The procedure for the weighting of the ranking criteria is as follows:

1) Poverty impact: “7. Poverty level”

Weight 40%

2) Change in access level: "8. Improvement in road conditions"

Weight 20%

3) Economic return: "9. Economic impact"

Weight 40%

The methodology for calculating the ranking indicators is as follows. Each indicator is calculated so that the highest candidate road scores 1, and other candidates are scored in proportion.

- 7. Poverty. The data source is the upper and lower headcount poverty rates by Upazila:

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Upper poverty line x 0.5}}{\text{Highest upper poverty line}} + \frac{\text{Lower poverty line x 0.5}}{\text{Highest lower poverty line}}$$

- 8. Improvement in Road Conditions. The data source is the current IRI in the LGED Road Inventory database.

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{IRI of road}}{\text{Highest IRI of candidate roads}}$$

- 9. Economic Impact. The data source is the EIRR from the Economic Appraisal

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{EIRR of road}}{\text{Highest EIRR of candidate roads}}$$

(3) Growth Center and rural market improvement

Growth Center and rural market improvement subprojects comprise the construction of improved facilities – selling sheds, internal roads and paved areas, drainage and water supply systems, garbage disposal facilities, market management offices and Women's Market Sections – at existing market locations. The approach applied to the selection of the market improvement subprojects, taking the LGED lists of priorities as the starting point, is to apply exclusion/inclusion criteria and ranking criteria, and then to finalize the lists of selected subprojects within the funds available.

The selection criteria were defined with the aims of developing markets which 1) have not benefited from any recent improvements; 2) have good connectivity; 3) are not at risk of river erosion; 4) do not suffer from land disputes; 5) and have the potential to be properly maintained. Other criteria include giving higher priority to subprojects in poorer areas, and emphasizing the economic return on investment. The selection criteria are presented in Table 5-4, and the procedures for applying these criteria are described in Section 5.2.3.

Table 5-4 Selection criteria of market improvement subprojects in Component 1

No	Objective	Criteria	Indicators	
A. Exclusion/inclusion criteria				
1	Connectivity	Whether the market is, or will be, served by an all-weather road	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
2	Standard	Whether the market has been comprehensively improved by another project in the last 10 years	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
3	Management	Whether the market is currently leased out	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
4	Land problem	Whether there are any disputes over government ownership of market land	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
5	Environment	Whether the market is at serious risk from river erosion	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
6	Other project	Whether market is included for improvement under an ongoing/pipeline project	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
7	Sustainability	Whether the market generates sufficient lease revenue to cover proper maintenance of the improved facilities – determined from average lease value over the last three years	Yes (include), No (exclude)	
8	Economic impact	Economic return on investment in subproject	Exclude any markets with an EIRR of < 12%	
B. Ranking criteria				
9	Poverty	Need to address poverty (higher poverty level = higher priority)	Headcount poverty rate at Upazila level	Weight 40%
10	Sustainability	Potential for market to generate revenue for O&M and development activities (higher potential = higher priority)	Average lease value over last 3 years	Weight 10%
11	Importance (general)	Utilization of market (higher utilization = higher priority)	Market: Average toll collection, hat day and non-hat day	Weight (11+12) 5%
12	Importance (specific)	Market is an important center for the trading of a specific commodity, e.g., cattle (if yes = higher priority)	Yes/No, and name of commodity	
13	Impact on rural people	Area of influence of the market (larger area = higher priority)	Influence area of market	Weight 5%
14	Economic impact	Economic return on investment in the subproject (higher return = higher priority)	EIRR	Weight 40%

These criteria have been applied comprehensively to the selection of the Growth Center markets. However, it has proved necessary to make some compromises in respect of rural markets, primarily because these tend to operate more informally, there is much less secondary data available, and the standard of connectivity achievable is lower than for the Growth Center markets. The differences in the treatment of rural markets are explained below.

In respect of inclusion/exclusion criteria, the following points should be noted:

- Criterion 1 “Connectivity”: It has proved to be the case that this criterion can applied to Growth Center Markets, but is too ambitious for rural markets, many of which are served by UNR which are not to all-weather standards.
- Criterion 7 “Sustainability”: This has been applied rigorously to Growth Center markets. The

calculation applied is that a reasonable target annual funding requirement for routine maintenance is 1% of the investment cost in improvement. This has to be financed by 15% of the annual lease revenue that is allocated to the maintenance of the market. However, earlier evaluation studies have indicated that lease values increase after market improvements have been made – an increase of 50% being a reasonable assumption. Candidate Growth Center markets with a lower lease values have been excluded. A similar calculation is not applicable to rural markets, most of which would be excluded by this criterion. Rather, rural markets which are not leased out have been excluded, and the strategy must be to take an active initiative to increase the competitive leasing of rural markets after they are improved.

The procedure for the weighting of the ranking criteria is as follows. The ranking criteria are in four categories:

1) Poverty impact: "9. Poverty level"

Weight 40%:

2) Sustainability: "10. Revenue potential"

Weight 10%

3) Importance of the market in the lives of rural people: "11 Importance (general)", "12 Importance (specific)", and "13. Impact on rural people."

Weight 10% = Importance general and specific: 5% + Impact on rural people: 5%

4) Economic Return: "14. Economic impact"

Weight 40%

This has been modified slightly for rural markets. It has proved impossible to derive an indicator for 13, Impact on rural people (see below). 12, the General and specific Importance of a rural market has therefore been weighted at 10%.

The methodology for calculating the ranking indicators is as follows. Each indicator is calculated so that the highest candidate market scores 1, and other candidates are scored in proportion.

- 9. Poverty. The data source is the upper and lower headcount poverty rates by Upazila:

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Upper Poverty Line x 0.5}}{\text{Highest Upper Poverty Line}} + \frac{\text{Lower Poverty Line x 0.5}}{\text{Highest Lower Poverty Line}}$$

- 10. Revenue Potential. The data source is the three years' lease values obtained from the LGED District offices:

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Average lease value of the market}}{\text{Maximum average lease value}}$$

Note: For rural markets, it has only been possible to obtain lease values for 2011, not for the full three years.

- 11 & 12. Importance General and Specific. The data sources are information from the LGED District offices - toll collections and sales of different products.

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Average Toll Collection in Market x 0.9}}{\text{Maximum Average Toll Collection}} + 0.1 \text{ if important for specific commodity}$$

- 13. Impact on Rural People. Originally it was intended to derive an indicator from mapping analysis, but this proved impractical. Instead, the average area served by the Growth Center markets in the District has been used.

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{Average area served in the District}}{\text{Maximum average area in the project area}}$$

Note: The data is simply not available to calculate this indicator for rural markets

- 14. Economic Impact. The data source is the EIRR from the Economic Appraisal

$$\text{Indicator} = \frac{\text{EIRR of market}}{\text{Maximum EIRR}}$$

Finally, it is proposed that, for all selected market subprojects, a pre-qualification criterion for the implementation of the improvement works to start should be that there is a functioning Market Management Committee (MMC) in place.

(4) Ghat improvement

As noted earlier, the LGED has not submitted a list of priorities for ghat subprojects. In most Project Districts ghats do not appear to be a high priority for the LGED, which is understandable because large parts of the Project area are not riverine. However, at the time of detailed design of the market subprojects during Project implementation, it is likely that a need will be identified to provide improved facilities for boat landings, and the loading and unloading of goods and passengers, at some markets. These facilities can be integrated into the design and construction of these improved markets.

However, the situation is different in the haor areas of Kishoreganj and Netrokona Districts, where there is a demand for ghats, often for the unloading and loading of fishing boats. These two Districts will also benefit from the Haor Infrastructure and Livelihoods Improvement Project (HILIP), financed by the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) and the Spanish Trust Fund, which has recently been approved and which will be implemented by the LGED. As part of the preparation of the HILIP, detailed participatory planning exercises were held to identify the need for ghats. Through this process, 40 ghats were identified in four Upazilas of Kishoreganj District, and 22 ghats in four Upazilas of Netrokona District. The HILIP will finance ten ghat improvement subprojects in Kishoreganj, and eight in Netrokona.

It is therefore proposed that some budgetary provisions should be made in the NRRDLGIP for investment in ghat improvement subprojects in Kishoreganj and Netrokona. Further, it is also proposed that the ghats to be improved should be selected during Project implementation through a participatory planning process, building on the work that has been done during the preparation of the HILIP. For planning purposes, it is assumed that the NRRDLGIP will finance three ghat subprojects in each of four Upazilas of Kishoreganj District and two in each of four Upazilas in Netrokona, a total of 20 ghat subprojects.

The starting point for the participatory selection will be the long lists of ghats generated by the HILIP preparatory work. These are summarized in Table 5-5 and, for information and future reference, presented in full in Annex 14.

Table 5-5 Number of long-listed ghats

District	Upazila	Number of long-listed ghats
Kishoreganj	Austagram	12
	Itna	11
	Mithmahoin	10
	Nikli	7
	Total	**40**
Netrokona	Khaliajuri	9
	Kalmakanda	5
	Mohanganj	4
	Modan	4
	Total	**22**

The LGED District offices will organize one participatory meeting in each of the eight Upazilas to select the priority ghat improvement subprojects to be financed by the Project. Each meeting will be moderated by an experienced facilitator – the Sociologist/Gender Specialist from the Design, Supervise, and Monitoring (DSM) consultant team, assisted by the Community Organizer from the LGED Upazila office. The participants, to be invited by the LGED District offices after consultation with local government bodies and other stakeholder groups, will include representatives of passenger and cargo boat operators, fishermen, boat users, the Union and Upazila Parishads (including women members), and local NGOs/CBOs who can represent the interests of different sectors of the community in the area. At each meeting, the HILIP long-list of ghat priorities for the Upazila will be presented. Using participatory planning techniques, and guided by the facilitator, the meeting will reach a consensus on the selection and ranking of its highest priority sub-projects (3 per Upazila in Kishoreganj, two per Upazila in Netrokona). Each meeting will be requested to consider the following criteria in determining its priorities:

- The importance of the ghats in the economic and social activities of people living in the area.
- The numbers of persons and/or the volumes of goods passing through the ghats.
- The ghats should be connected to the road network or a market to provide a good location for inter-modal transfer of people and/or goods.
- The ghats should be located at a place which is not vulnerable to river erosion.

If participants propose that other criteria are also important, or that ghats which do not appear on the HILIP long-list are important, these will be incorporated into the conduct of the meeting. The facilitator will prepare a report of each meeting presenting the rationale for selection of the proposed ghats. The PMO will then finalize the consolidated list of proposed ghats.

Throughout the process of selecting and preparing the Project ghat subprojects, the PMO will coordinate closely with the HILIP project in LGED to ensure that there is no duplication in the selection of ghat improvements, and no conflicts in terms of implementation. The ghat subprojects will be selected during the third year of Project implementation, and the final selection will be presented to JICA for its approval. Since the HILIP is already starting up, it is expected that it will have selected its ghat subprojects before this, so that these can be excluded from the long-lists. The Project will also have the opportunity to benefits from HILIP's initial experience in implementation of ghat subprojects. The Deputy Project Director (DPD) for Component 1 will be directly responsible for coordination with the PMO of the HILIP, overseen by the Project Director (PD) to ensure that: 1) there is no duplication in the selection of subprojects; and 2) the lessons from the HILIP experience in the planning, selection, and implementation of ghat improvements are fully applied by the NRRDLGIP.

It is recognized that there are some risks in financing ghat improvement subprojects that will only be selected during project implementation, in haor areas. However, this subcomponent has been designed

to minimize these risks:

- The participatory selection process has been carefully designed, it builds on HILIP's experience, and its results will be reported in detailed to JICA for final approval of the selection.
- By the time this subcomponent starts, the HILIP will have been working in the project area for some time. Since the HILIP is also implemented by the LGED, full and effective coordination between the two projects is expected.

The environment in haor areas is fragile. However, 1) there are no formally identified environmentally sensitive areas in the two Districts; 2) the proposed selection criteria take account of environmental considerations, and the participatory process provides a mechanism to ensure that environmental issues are fully considered, 3) each selected subproject will be subject to an Initial Environmental Examination (IEE), 4) IFAD has also financed a predecessor project to the HILIP in haor areas, also implemented by LGED – there is therefore substantial accumulated experience to draw upon in planning and implementing this subcomponent.

5.2.3 Selection of priority subprojects

(1) Upgrading of Upazila and Union roads

The UZR and UNR upgrading subprojects have been selected in two stages. Draft final lists of selected subprojects were presented in the Draft Final Report. But at that stage it had only proved possible to identify subprojects for 112 of the 117 Upazilas in the Project area. In order to meet the target of "one road upgrading subproject per Upazila", LGED identified one more UZR and five more UNR to be considered. In addition:

- One UZR has been dropped when LGED identified that it required substantially more new cross-drainage structures than indicated in the road inventory database. With these additional bridges the investment would not be economically viable.
- The costs of two roads have been reduced because works have already started, using GOB funds, to construct bridges on these roads.
- The connectivity analysis of proposed UZR has been completed as described in Section 5.2.2(1). A significant proportion of the prioritized UZR road links actually cross Upazila boundaries. In some cases the proposed roads are sufficient to provide full connectivity between important places. In other cases the remaining section of road in the adjacent Upazila either already provides all-weather connectivity or has also been selected for upgrading by the Project. However, in six cases, it has been necessary to increase the length, and hence the cost, of the proposed subprojects to include works in the adjacent Upazila to achieve full connectivity. The total increase in length of these six roads is 15.2 km. This does not have any significant impact on the economic viability of these subprojects.

The final selection process and its results are described below for UZR and UNR.

The selection criteria have been applied to the long list of 212 UZR priorities provided by the LGED. The first step was to locate the LGED priority roads in the LGED road inventory database. This was followed by the detailed process of clarifying disparities in the data between the LGED inventory and the information provided from the LGED Districts. The successful conclusion of this process provides greater confidence in the reliability of the data used to select the subprojects. A first run of the selection procedures was then made, but with some criteria not yet applied. This excluded 50 UZR, reducing the long list to 162 candidate UZRs.

Each of these 162 UZR has been subjected to economic appraisal. A simple cost model was developed,

for each LGED cost region, using the detailed unit cost data which is described in Chapter 6. Each road had its cost assessed for the purposes of economic appraisal, based on terrain type and embankment height (to estimate earthworks costs), UZR design class (based on traffic and used to estimate pavement costs), and need for cross-drainage structures to span gaps and replace old or damaged structures (to estimate bridge and culvert costs).

The results from the economic appraisal were fed back into the selection procedure to generate a ranked list of 100 UZR, with a total length of 882.8 km, which passed the exclusion tests. This list of 100 acceptable and viable UZR is presented in Table A15-1 (by ranking) and Table A15-2 (by District) of Annex 15. This list represents the total possible scope of the NRRDLGIP investment in UZR if sufficient funds were available, and can be used to finalize the selection of UZR under different funding scenarios.

Exactly the same procedure was applied for the selection of the UNR upgrading subprojects, with one exception. The LGED priority list of UNR is far longer than can be financed under the NRRDLGIP. Therefore an initial ranking was prepared and only the first ranked UNR in each Upazila was subjected to economic appraisal (though a few additional UNR were appraised subsequently). This has generated a ranked list of 106 UNR, with a total length of 791.6 km, which passed the exclusion tests. This list of 106 acceptable and viable UNR is presented in Table A15-3 (by ranking) and Table A15-4 (by District) of Annex 15. This list represents the total possible scope of NRRDLGIP investment in UNR if sufficient funds were available and can be used to finalize the selection of UNR under different funding scenarios. Again this list should be regarded as "draft final" at this stage, although there are fewer connectivity issues than for UZR.

The final step was to address the criterion of selecting one UZR or UNR upgrading subproject per Upazila. This was done as follows:

- From the ranked list of 100 acceptable and viable UZR the first-ranked road in each Upazila was selected. This generated a list of 69 UZR which are detailed, by ranking and by District, in Tables A15-5 and A15-6 of Annex 15 (these Tables highlight the six roads for which the length and cost has been increased to ensure that full connectivity is achieved).
- For the remaining 48 Upazilas, the first ranked UNR in each Upazila was selected. This generated a list of 47 UNR which are detailed, by ranking and by District, in Tables A15-7 and A15-8 of Annex 15.

The present state of selection of "one road per Upazila" is therefore as follows:

- 69 Upazilas, UZR selected, with a total length of 637.3 km, and a total cost
- 47 Upazilas, UNR selected, with a total length of 331.5 km, and a total cost

This leaves one Upazila, Taraganj in Rangpur District, without a road upgrading subproject. However, LGED has confirmed that this is acceptable since the Upazila does not have any other suitable UZR or UNR to propose for upgrading by the Project.

(2) UZR rehabilitation

The LGED has prioritized a long list of 132 UZR for rehabilitation, with a total length of 1,141 km, which is substantially in excess of the funding allocated for this category of rural infrastructure investment by the Project. There is also a technical issue related to the selection of UZR rehabilitation subprojects. The condition of a road can change significantly during only one wet season, particularly in terms of the quantity and type of rehabilitation works required. Priorities can change significantly year-by-year. In technical terms it is therefore not appropriate to select rehabilitation subprojects several

years prior to their implementation. Rather the selection should be an annual process, based on up-to-date information on road conditions. The appropriate targets during project preparation have therefore been to 1) define the UZR rehabilitation subproject selection methodology (see Section 5.2.2) and 2) select the first phase program of subprojects.

For planning purposes, and to meet the indicative funding allocation for rural infrastructure works, it is assumed that the Project will finance the rehabilitation of about 300 km of UZR. It is proposed that these rehabilitation works should be implemented in two phases. Hence, the target for selection of the first phase UZR rehabilitation subprojects is about 150 km of road. In order to reduce LGED's long-list of 1,141 km of roads to a manageable short-list of Phase 1 subprojects for economic appraisal, the following procedure was applied:

- The exclusion/inclusion criteria were applied to all LGED proposed roads.
- A simplified version of the ranking procedure was applied, using a simple traffic level: cost ratio as a surrogate for EIRR.
- The top ranked 225 km of roads (50% more than the Phase 1 target) from this exercise were short-listed for Phase 1 except that, in order to avoid overloading implementation capacity, a maximum of one UZR per Upazila and three UZR per District was included.

This generated a short-list of 18 roads, from the top 25 'ranked' roads, total length 227.26 km, which were then subjected to economic appraisal. A simple cost model was used for the economic appraisal, using a standard cost per km of road adjusted by LGED cost region. All 18 roads have an EIRR greater than 12%. The full ranking procedure was then applied to these 18 roads, using the EIRR data. The list of 18 short-listed Phase 1 UZR rehabilitation subprojects is presented in Table A16-1 (by ranking) and Table A16-2 (by District) of Annex 16. The final selection of Phase 1 rehabilitation subprojects comprises the eleven top ranked roads from this shortlist, total length 151.64 km and total cost at 2012 prices BDT 517.55 million. The selected Phase 1 subprojects are presented in Table A16-3 (by ranking) and Table A16-4 (by District) of Annex 16.

A further 150 km of UZR rehabilitation subprojects will be selected during Project implementation for the Phase 2 works. The inclusion/exclusion and ranking selection criteria and the economic appraisal methodology will be exactly the same as for the Phase 1 subprojects, as presented in Section 5.2.2 (2) and Chapter 7. The selection will be made by the PMO, under the direction of the Deputy Project Director for Component 1, assisted by the DSM consultant, Design and Construction Quality Control Specialist. By the end of the second quarter of 2015, each of the 14 Project Districts will submit to the PMO its two priority proposed UZR rehabilitation subprojects. Using the latest road inventory data available with up-to-date information on UZR conditions, the selection procedure used for the Phase 1 works will be applied by the PMO to this long-list of 28 possible sub-projects. The highest ranked subprojects, up to a total of about 150 km, will be selected for Phase 2. The LGED will present full information on the procedure for and results of the Phase 2 selection process to JICA for its review and approval. Detailed cost estimates and tender documents will then be prepared, with the aim of commencing the second phase UZR rehabilitation works in the fourth quarter of 2015.

(3) Improvement of Growth Centers and rural markets

For the selection of the Growth Centers, the data provided by the LGED on its priorities was cross-checked against available inventory information, and any disparities clarified. The initial application of the inclusion/exclusion criteria eliminated some proposed subprojects, and the remainder was subjected to economic appraisal. A simple cost model was used for the economic appraisal, using a standard cost per market adjusted by LGED cost region. The results of the economic appraisal were fed back into the selection procedure.

This process generated a list of 70 Growth Centers, which are acceptable and economically viable. These are presented in Table A17-1 (by ranking) and Table A17-2 (by District) of Annex 17. A further 15 Growth Centers were economically viable but we lacked the data to confirm whether they pass the inclusion/exclusion criteria. LGED subsequently confirmed that we should not consider these 15 markets further for inclusion in the Project. The 70 viable and acceptable Growth Center subprojects are therefore proposed to be financed by the Project.

The selection procedure for rural markets was the same as for Growth Centers with one exception. A few Upazilas presented long lists of priority rural markets. To make the selection procedure more manageable, only the two rural markets with the highest toll revenues in each of these Upazilas were analyzed. The selection procedure has generated a list of 126 rural markets, which are acceptable and economically viable. These are presented in Table A17-3 (by ranking) and Table A17-4 (by District) of Annex 17. This list represents the total possible scope of the NRRDLGIP investment in rural markets if sufficient funds were available, and can be used to finalize the selection of rural markets under different funding scenarios.

To meet the target Project budget for rural infrastructure works, the 74 highest ranked rural markets have been selected. These are presented in Table A17-5 (by ranking) and Table A17-6 (by District) of Annex 17.

(4) Improvement of ghats

As noted above, it is proposed that ghat improvement subprojects should be selected during Project implementation through a participatory process. For planning purposes, it is assumed that the NRRDLGIP will finance three ghat subprojects in each of four Upazilas of the Kishoreganj District and two in each of the four Upazilas in Netrokona, a total of 20 ghat subprojects.

(5) Summary of the selection of subprojects

Table 5-6 summarizes the proposed physical outputs by District for this budget allocation.

Table 5-6 Proposed rural infrastructure works, physical outputs

District	UZR upgrading		UNR upgrading		UZR rehabilitation			Growth Center markets	Rural markets	Ghats
					Phase 1		Phase 2			
	No.	km	No.	km	No.	km	km	No.	No.	No.
Jamalpur	6	40.05	1	3.00				4	3	
Kishoreganj	3	26.75	10	55.83				9	8	12
Mymensingh	8	83.03	4	29.30				7	16	
Netrokona	4	43.91	6	31.51				2	1	8
Sherpur	4	49.15	1	9.44				6	6	
Tangail	8	89.41	4	28.58				11	5	
Dinajpur	9	68.54	4	27.46	2	19.40		14	11	
Gaibandha	4	48.72	3	19.48				2	1	
Kurigram	3	22.90	6	36.75	2	9.91		2	8	
Lalmonirhat	3	27.77	2	23.25						
Nilphamari	4	32.17	2	15.75	2	37.68		2	7	
Panchagarh	4	35.31	1	6.42	2	32.00		3	6	
Rangpur	5	44.38	2	34.29	3	52.65		3	2	
Thakurgaon	4	25.20	1	10.45				5		
Total	**69**	**637.29**	**47**	**331.51**	**11**	**151.64**	**148**	**70**	**74**	**20**

It should be noted that there are no market improvement works in the Lalmonirhat District - the LGED

did not prioritize any markets in Lalmonirhat District.

5.2.4 The need for large bridges

All bridges 100 m or longer in span to be financed by the Project must be identified since they are subject to detailed EIAs. Furthermore, experience has shown that for larger bridges, the actual span constructed is often greater than the span as defined in the LGED road inventory, which is measured "river bank to river bank." This is a particular problem for bridges which cross rivers navigated by large vessels, and which therefore require high clearance above the high water level.

The approach adopted to identify large bridges, has therefore been as follows:

- To identify all proposed bridges 80 m or longer in span (as defined in the LGED road inventory) as "potential large bridges" which require a more detailed analysis.
- To conduct on-site inspections of a sample of proposed large bridge locations and measure the actual spans needed by locating suitable positions for the abutments and using GPS. 17 possible bridge sites were inspected, and in about half the cases the actual span required was longer (typically by about 20%) than the data indicated in the LGED road inventory.

The application of the selection and economic appraisal procedure to the LGED lists of priority UZR and UNR upgrading subprojects has eliminated many of the proposed roads that required large bridges. The findings from the analysis of large bridge requirements are presented in Annex 18 and are summarized below.

Table A18-1 of Annex 18 presents the findings for UZR:

- Of the 69 UZRs selected to meet the target of "one subproject per Upazila," there are three which each require one large bridge, with spans ranging from 100 m to 150 m.
- A further three of the 69 UZRs also require large bridges but these are already under construction by LGED using GOB funds, and will be completed prior to Project-start.
- Of the remaining 30 UZRs which passed the selection and appraisal process but have not been selected, there are three which would each require one large bridge, ranging from 105 m to 200 m in span. This information is provided only in case there are any changes to the selected UZR during subsequent processing of the Project.

Table A18-2 of Annex 18 presents the findings for UNR:

- Of the 47 UNRs selected to meet the target of "one subproject per Upazila," there is one which requires a large bridge with a 198 m span.
- There is also one road which requires a large bridge with a 100 m span, but this is already under construction using GOB funds and will be completed prior to Project-start.
- Of the remaining 58 UNRs which passed the selection and appraisal process but have not been selected, there is one road which, subject to field checking, may require a bridge with a 100 m span. This information is provided only in case there are any changes to the selected UNR during subsequent processing of the Project.

In summary, four of the UZR and UNR selected for upgrading will each require construction of one bridge larger than 100 m span.

5.3 Selection of Pourashavas

This section discusses the methodology and results of the selection of Pourashavas to be supported

under the Project. Survey Team has articulated the selection methodology to be clear, simple, and meet the Project objectives. Two main steps have been taken to determine target Pourashavas. First, the team examined which categories of Pourashavas (*i.e.*, category A, B or C) should be supported under the Project. Second, the Pourashavas in the selected categories have been ranked according to the weighted averages of indicators in the selection criteria. The total number of Pourashavas to be supported by the Project will be decided from the perspectives of the availability of funds and manageability of the Project.

5.3.1 Selection by category

There are 71 Pourashavas in the Project area, among which 23 are in category-A, 24 in category-B, and 24 in category-C. 13 out of the 23 category-A Pourashavas are District towns. Category-A Pourashava is defined as one that satisfies the following criteria: 1) the average revenue in the last three years should be BDT 10 million or more; and 2) the ratio of holding tax collection in total revenue should be 75% or more. Similarly, category-B Pourashavas satisfy the following two criteria: 1) the average revenue in the last 3 years should be BDT 6 million or more; and 2) the ratio of holding tax collection in total revenue should be 75% or more. As for category-C Pourashava, BDT 2 million or more revenue of last 3 year-average is required.

As the definition of category indicates, category-A Pourashavas have larger own revenue sources and higher tax collecting capacity than category-B and C Pourashavas. They also have relatively many opportunities to receive support from GOB and donors compared with category-B and C Pourashavas. From the perspective of regional economic development, City Corporations can be the main driver for national and regional development. Category-A Pourashavas, mainly ones with District headquarters can be the next tier of development at the District level. Urban projects of the LGED such as the CRDP, the MSP, the UGIIP-1&2 focus primarily on City Corporation and category-A Pourashavas.

In contrast, the Project will select target Pourashavas that fall in category-B and C for the two following reasons. First, the Project aims to alleviate poverty and improve living standards of people not only in urban areas but also in rural areas through improving connectivity in rural and urban areas in Component 1 and 2. The Project is aimed to stimulate the flow of people and goods between rural and urban areas. For example, people living in rural areas will have improved access to economic and social facilities such as markets, hospitals and schools in urban areas. Category-B and C Pourashavas are located in rural areas. Focusing on category-B and C will enhance linkages and complementarities between rural and urban areas.

Second, target Pourashavas in category-B and C have potential to grow as nuclei of development with support of the Project. As mentioned above, City Corporation and category-A Pourashavas have been playing an important role as Regional and District economic centers. However, excessive concentration of population and economic activities in those large municipalities has had unfavorable effects such as traffic congestion, pollution, and urban slums. In addition to the developments of City Corporation and category-A Pourashavas, the development of Pourashavas in category-B and C as "small- and medium-size towns" will facilitate balanced regional development.[63] Those Pourashavas will function as nuclei of economic development in rural and urban areas. For those reasons, category-B and C Pourashavas have been selected as target Pourashavas.

5.3.2 Selection criteria

There are 48 category-B and C Pourashavas in total in the Project area. Even among those categories, Pourashavas differ widely in many respects. For instance, the amounts of development budget by category in FY 2011/2012 vary from BDT 1.8 million (minimum) to BDT 37 million (maximum) in

[63] The term "small and medium-sized towns" is referred to in the draft National Urban Sector Policy (2011).

category-B, and from BDT 5 million to BDT 28 million in category-C, according to the data collected from 48 Pourashavas in the Project area. The populations of category-B and C Pourashavas in 2011 also vary considerably from 15,000 to 252,000 people, and the land area from five km^2 to 28 km^2. As described by category in 3.7.2 (2), the progress of basic infrastructure development in Pourashavas varies considerably among them. Therefore, the Project will select target Pourashavas by setting selection criteria that meet the following objectives:

Complementarity: Among 48 Pourashavas in the Project area, 44 have no support from recent similar projects for infrastructure improvement or capacity development. The Project will select target Pourashavas from the remaining 44.

Regional balance: Regionally balanced development in the Project areas is one of key objectives. The maximum number of Pourashavas to be selected from one District will be restricted to three, considering the total number of target Pourashavas.

Lagged areas: The Project is aimed to contribute to poverty reduction through improving access to public infrastructure and services in rural and urban areas. The Project will therefore select lagged areas where poverty rate is high.

Needs of infrastructure improvement: Infrastructure improvement is one of the main outputs of the Project. Poor infrastructure conditions and the number of beneficiaries will be taken into account.

Financial status: The access to development funds is the key to improve infrastructures. The Project will support Pourashavas that have not had access to development funds.

Urbanization: Rapid urbanization is likely to cause deterioration of living conditions of people in Pourashavas. Therefore, the Pourashavas that have been urbanizing rapidly and significantly will be selected.

Economic potentials: Economic development will bring job opportunities and increase income in both rural and urban areas. Therefore, economic potentials of Pourashavas will be considered in the process of selecting Pourashavas.

Preparedness: The basic level of human resources and finance capacity is a prerequisite to implement subprojects in the Project. Therefore, the ratio of occupied posts over mandated posts, and tax collection efficiency will be used to assess preparedness of Pourashavas.

To achieve these objectives, selection criteria have been developed in two broad categories: (A) Exclusion/inclusion criteria; and (B) Ranking criteria. The latter focuses on two aspects: B.1 Necessity of support; and B.2 Capacity of Pourashavas. Table 5-7 summarizes the selection criteria of Pourashavas.

Table 5-7 Selection criteria of Pourashavas

No	Objective	Selection criteria	Indicators	
A. Exclusion criteria				
1	Complementarity	Whether Pourashavas have received support from other similar projects (UGIIP-2, MSP-2)	Yes (exclude), No (include)	
2	Regional balance	The maximum number of Pourashavas to be selected in one District is restricted to two.	Ranking of Pourashava in each District	
B. Ranking criteria				
B.1 Necessity of support (Weight 70%)				
3	Lagged areas	Incidence of poverty (higher poverty level = higher priority)	Headcount poverty rate at Upazila level	20%
4	Needs of infrastructure improvement	Extent of basic infrastructure development (less development = high priority)	Density (by land area and population) of all-weather roads without gaps in Pourashava (8%)	20%
			Density (by land area and population) of bricks or RCC drains in Pourashava (7%)	
		Number of beneficiaries of infrastructure improvement (larger population = high priority)	Total population of Pourashava (5%)	
5	Financial status	Access to development funds (less funds = high priority)	Amount of development expenditure of Pourashava	10%
6	Urbanization	Risks of deterioration in service delivery (high risk = high priority)	Population density of Pourashava (5%)	10%
			Population growth rate of Pourashava (5%)	
7	Economic potentials	Extent of business activities (more activities = high priority)	Number of trade licenses in Pourashavas (5%)	10%
			Number of Growth Centers and urban markets in Pourashavas (5%)	
B.2 Capacity of Pourashavas (Weight 30%)				
8	Preparedness	Adequacy of staffing and revenue collection (more adequacy = high priority)	Percentage of occupied posts of Pourashavas (15%)	30%
			Tax collection efficiency of Pourashavas (15%)	

Source: Survey Team

5.3.3 Results of selection

The selection criteria discussed in the previous subsection have been applied to prioritize Pourashavas. The result is presented as follows.

(1) Complementarity criterion

Four of 48 Pourashavas in the Project area have been receiving support from the MSP-2 and the UGIIP-2 (Table 5-8). Based on the complementarity criterion, they have been excluded from the Project.

Table 5-8 List of Pourashavas supported by MSP-2 and UGIIP-2

No.	Division	District	Pourashava	Category	MSP-2	UGIP-2
1	Dhaka	Tangail	Mirzapur	B		X
2	Dhaka	Tangail	Dhanbari	B		X
3	Dhaka	Tangail	Elenga	C	X	
4	Rangpur	Gaibandha	Gobindaganj	B	X	

Source: Survey Team

(2) Regional balance criterion

The remaining 44 Pourashavas are given points based on six ranking criteria (no. 3 to 8) in Table 5-7. For instance, if a Pourashava is ranked first among 44 Pourashavas in the indicator with 10% weight, this Pourashava is given 4.4 points (i.e., 44 points times 10%). If the Pourashava is ranked first in all the six ranking criteria, it is given 44 points (full points). Pourashavas are ranked according to the total points given in all six criteria.

Considering regional balance, the maximum number of Pourashavas from one District is restricted to two Pourashavas. In other words, Pourashavas with the third or lower ranking in a District are excluded as shown in Table 5-9.

Table 5-9 List of Pourashavas with third or more ranking in each District

No.	Division	District	Pourashava	Category	Final Score	Ranking among 44 Pourashavas	Ranking in each District
1	Dhaka	Jamalpur	Islampur	B	26.09	12	3
2	Dhaka	Jamalpur	Madarganj	C	24.32	17	4
3	Dhaka	Kishoreganj	Bajitpur	B	17.52	36	3
4	Dhaka	Kishoreganj	Kuliarchar	C	15.88	39	4
5	Dhaka	Kishoreganj	Kotiadi	C	14.86	41	5
6	Dhaka	Kishoreganj	Hossainpur	C	12.52	44	6
7	Dhaka	Mymensingh	Gouripur	B	26.23	11	3
8	Dhaka	Mymensingh	Fulbaria	B	17.30	38	4
9	Dhaka	Netrokona	Durgapur	C	18.27	33	3
10	Dhaka	Netrokona	Madan	C	13.00	43	4
11	Dhaka	Sherpur	Nalitabari	B	17.53	35	3
12	Dhaka	Tangail	Ghatail	B	24.17	21	3
13	Dhaka	Tangail	Bhuapur	B	23.04	22	4
14	Dhaka	Tangail	Gopalpur	B	21.44	26	5
15	Dhaka	Tangail	Shakhipur	C	19.15	29	6
16	Dhaka	Tangail	Basail	C	14.51	42	7
17	Rangpur	Dinajpur	Hakimpur	C	24.29	19	3
18	Rangpur	Dinajpur	Bochaganj	B	24.22	20	4
19	Rangpur	Dinajpur	Parbatipur	B	20.99	27	5
20	Rangpur	Dinajpur	Ghoraghat	C	17.38	37	6

Source: Survey Team

(3) Ranking criteria

Candidate Pourashavas are listed in Table 5-10. Based on close consultation with the LGED and JICA, Survey Team proposes that the total number of target Pourashavas should be 18, considering the amount of available funds and manageability of the Project. The target Pourashavas (i.e., from No. 1 to No.18) are presented in Table 5-10.

Table 5-10 List of candidate Pourashavas

No.	Division	District	Pourashava	Category	Final Score	Ranking among 44 Pourashavas	Ranking within each District
1	Rangpur	Kurigram	Ulipur	B	30.84	1	1
2	Dhaka	Tangail	Kalihati	B	30.81	2	1
3	Dhaka	Mymensingh	Nandail	C	30.24	3	1
4	Dhaka	Jamalpur	Dewanganj	C	29.59	4	1
5	Dhaka	Sherpur	Sreebardi	C	28.53	5	1
6	Rangpur	Dinajpur	Fulbari	B	27.55	6	1
7	Dhaka	Mymensingh	Phulpur	B	27.46	7	2
8	Rangpur	Nilphamari	Jaldhaka	C	27.29	8	1
9	Rangpur	Rangpur	Haragach	C	27.27	9	1
10	Dhaka	Jamalpur	Melandah	C	26.59	10	2
11	Rangpur	Thakurgaon	Pirganj	B	25.77	13	1
12	Rangpur	Gaibandha	Sundarganj	C	25.25	14	1
13	Rangpur	Dinajpur	Birganj	B	24.51	15	2
14	Rangpur	Kurigram	Nageswari	B	24.50	16	2
15	Dhaka	Tangail	Madhupur	B	24.30	18	2
16	Rangpur	Rangpur	Badarganj	B	22.60	23	2
17	Dhaka	Kishoreganj	Pakundia	C	22.20	24	1
18	Rangpur	Thakurgaon	Ranishankail	C	21.75	25	2
19	Dhaka	Netrokona	Mohonganj	B	19.61	28	1
20	Dhaka	Sherpur	Nakla	C	18.56	30	2
21	Dhaka	Netrokona	Kendua	C	18.37	31	2
22	Dhaka	Kishoreganj	Karimganj	C	18.32	32	2
23	Rangpur	Nilphamari	Domar	C	18.03	34	2
24	Rangpur	Panchagar	Boda	B	14.90	40	1

Source: Survey Team

5.4 Selection of infrastructure subprojects in Subcomponent 2-1

5.4.1 Participatory approach to the selection of subprojects

The Project will adopt a participatory approach for the selection of subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1. At the preparatory survey stage, Survey Team identified the eligible types of infrastructure and the eligibility criteria to select subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1. Then, at the implementation stage of the Project, the target Pourashavas under the Project will determine their subprojects from the eligible types and by applying the eligibility criteria in a participatory manner.

Subprojects of Subcomponent 2-1 will need to be selected and listed in an investment plan that consists of an integral part of the Pourashava Development Plan (PDP). The PDP formulation process will be the key process for the Project to ensure participation of a broad range of stakeholders of Pourashavas, and enhance transparency and accountability of actions taken by Pourashavas as a result.

The PDP will be formulated based on the discussion at the Town-Level Coordination Committee (TLCC) and Ward-Level Coordination Committees (WLCCs), and shall be approved by the TLCC. The members of TLCC and WLCC include councilors, representatives of government agencies, sector representatives, women and the poor. In addition to the TLCC and WLCC meetings, several consultations will be held with stakeholders at the levels of Pourashava, ward, and community, involving sector groups such as teachers and commercial associations, and vulnerable groups such as women-headed families and the poor. These consultations as well as the TLCC and WLCC will enable the investment plan to reflect citizens' needs and perceptions. Furthermore, the TLCC and WLCCs

will ensure the participation of Pourashava stakeholders in the subproject selection through the discussion and approval process of the PDP.

The investment plan of the PDP will be a five-year plan for urban infrastructure development with the identification of funding sources. Investment projects will be prioritized through the discussion at the TLCC and WLCCs and consultations with the stakeholders indicated earlier. The PDP including the investment plan will serve as the basis for the selection of subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1.[64]

After the TLCC's approval of the PDP, Pourashavas will finalize the list of prioritized infrastructure projects and implement selected subprojects as per the investment plan. It should be noted, however, that the priority in the investment plan could be modified with concurrence of the TLCC if emergency needs arise due to natural disasters and other unexpected events.

5.4.2 Selection criteria

The selection criteria of subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 consist of 1) eligible types of subprojects, and 2) eligibility criteria. The eligible types are defined as "the types of subprojects that will be eligible for financing under Subcomponent 2-1." Pourashavas will select only subprojects falling in the eligible types. The eligibility criteria must be applied for candidate subprojects of eligible types to be qualified for selection. The eligibility criteria are: 1) general criteria; and 2) sector-specific criteria. The former must be fulfilled by all types of subprojects, while the latter is to be applied only for specific sectors.

In each phase of Component 2, Pourashavas will select and approve subprojects through the following steps:

1) A Pourashava identifies eligible types of subprojects that are identified in preparing a Pourashava Development Plan (PDP).[65]
2) The Pourashava prepares a shortlist of subprojects to be financed under Subcomponent 2-1 from the subprojects identified in the step 1) above.[66]
3) The Pourashava conducts a feasibility study on the shortlisted subprojects, and confirms whether they satisfy all eligibility criteria. If some of them turn out not to satisfy some criteria, they are to be omitted and others are to be selected. Based on the feasibility study, the Pourashava prepares appraisal documents of subprojects and submits them to the PMO.
4) The PMO evaluates the appraisal documents of subprojects, and approves or disapprove them.

It should be noted that ranking criteria are not proposed in the selection of subprojects in Subcomponent 2-1, which differs from the selection of subprojects in Component 1. This is because Component 2 is aimed to strengthen capacity of Pourashavas on participatory, planning-based infrastructure development centered on PDPs. In this approach, Pourashavas are expected to formulate and implement subprojects in multiple sectors that contribute to achieving the goals and strategies in their respective PDPs. Under this approach, pre-set ranking criteria by sector are not suitable because the strategies and goals in PDPs may vary significantly across Pourashavas. Therefore, the pre-set criteria should not be applied uniformly across all Pourashavas. However, this does not exclude the possibility that a Pourashava develops its own ranking criteria for the selection of subprojects that are in line with the goals and strategies in its PDP.

[64] Subprojects to be implemented in Phase 1 will be determined regardless of the contents of the PDP since the PDP will be only finalized in the end of Phase 1. Subprojects of Phase 1, however, need to be discussed and approved by the TLCC to ensure stakeholders' participation in the selection of subprojects of Phase 1.
[65] In Phase 1, subprojects will be determined based on existing infrastructure development plans such as Pourashava Master Plan and through discussions at TLCC and WLCCs. because PDP will be finalized in the end of Phase 1.
[66] In Phase 1, each Pourashava will prepare the shortlist of subprojects based on existing infrastructure development plans such as Pourashava Master Plan, discussions at TLCC and WLCCs, and consultations with other stakeholders.

Eligible types of subprojects

Table 5-11 shows proposed eligible types of subprojects. This proposal has been prepared through the following two steps. First, Survey Team collected and analyzed information on: 1) development needs in Pourashavas; 2) legal mandates of Pourashavas over infrastructures and public services stipulated in Pourashava Act 2009; 3) administrative and financial capacity of Pourashavas; and 4) eligible types of subprojects funded by the other similar LGED projects such as the UGIIP-2. This was followed by the second step in which Survey Team and key LGED officials discussed the information and analysis above, and determined the eligible types of subprojects to be proposed.

Table 5-11 Eligible types of subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1

Sector	Eligible types of subprojects
Urban transport	(a) ***Roads, traffic junctions, and foot paths***: Improvement and rehabilitation of Pourashava roads, traffic junctions, and foot paths (b) ***Culverts and bridges***: Rehabilitation of existing culverts and bridges, and construction of new culverts and bridges not exceeding 100 m in length (c) ***Ghats***: Development and rehabilitation of ghats (d) ***Traffic management and safety***: Installation of facilities for traffic management and road safety
Drainage	(a) ***Drainage system***: Improvement, rehabilitation, and expansion of drainage system
Solid waste management	(a) ***Storage, transfer, and disposal facilities***: Construction of storage, transfer, and disposal facilities (b) ***Collection and storage equipment***: Procurement of collection and storage equipment (c) ***House-to-house collection service***: Establishment and improvement of house-to-house collection service
Water supply	(a) ***Piped water supply system***: Rehabilitation and expansion of piped water supply system (b) ***Tubewells***: Construction of tubewells (c) ***Iron/arsenic-removal facilities***: Installation of iron- and arsenic-removal facilities for hand tubewells (d) ***Metering***: Procurement of equipment for metering
Sanitation	(a) ***Public and community toilets***: Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of public and community toilets (b) ***Sludge disposal equipment***: Procurement of equipment for sludge disposal (d) ***Awareness campaign about hygiene***
Municipal facilities	(a) ***Bus and truck terminals***: Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of bus and truck terminals (b) ***Parking areas***: Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of parking areas (c) ***Streetlights***: Installation of streetlights including poles and energy saving bulbs (d) ***Public markets***: Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of public markets (e) ***Slaughterhouses***: Construction, improvement, and rehabilitation of slaughterhouses
Basic services for poor*	(a) ***Basic infrastructure improvement under a Poverty Reduction Action Plan (PRAP)****: Construction and improvement of footpaths, drains, dustbins, tubewells, toilets, and streetlights (b) ***Livelihood improvement support under a PRAP****

Note: The types of subprojects with an asterisk (*) in this table is not eligible in Phase 1.

General criteria

From the perspectives of relevance, feasibility, efficiency, impact, sustainability, and social and environmental safety, Survey Team proposes general criteria in Table 5-12.

Table 5-12 General criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1

Perspectives	General criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1
Relevance	• The subproject is in accordance with long-term holistic development plans of Pourashavas such as Pourashava Master Plan and Pourashava Development Plan.* • The subproject matches citizens' needs identified in a participatory manner. • The subproject is neither included in, nor overlapped with, other projects.
Feasibility	• Implementation of the subproject is feasible in terms of technical, financial, and managerial aspects. • The Pourashava has adequate technical and managerial capacity to implement the subproject.
Efficiency	• The design of the subproject ensures the least-cost of capital, operation, and maintenance expenditures in order to achieve its objectives.
Impact	• EIRR of the subproject is 12% or more, if EIRR is applicable and can be calculated.
Sustainability	• An O&M plan for the subproject, which stipulates required budget, financial sources, organizational structure, and procedure, has been prepared and confirmed to be credible and feasible to implement. • There is no dispute over ownership of land where the subproject is undertaken. • Implementation arrangement of the subproject incorporates a measure to enhance capacity of Pourashava officials with regard to the subproject preparation, implementation, and O&M in the course of the subproject.
Social and environmental safety	• The subproject complies with the Environmental Conservation Act 1995 and other relevant regulations, and, if required, undertakes Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Initial Environmental Examination (IEE). • The subproject minimizes involuntary resettlement. It does not permanently displace 200 persons and more or affect 10% or more of their productive assets. • The subproject complies with Acquisition and Requisition of Immovable Property Ordinance 1982 and other relevant regulations, if the subproject requires land acquisition. • The subproject does not adversely affect indigenous communities. An Indigenous Peoples Plan is prepared, if required. • The subproject does not result in labor retrenchment, or encourage child labor, or directly or indirectly contribute to the spread of HIV/AIDS, human trafficking, or the displacement of girls and women.

Note: The criterion with an asterisk (*) in this table is not applied for subprojects to be implemented in Phase 1.

Sector-specific criteria

The proposed sector-specific criteria in Table 5-13 have been identified based on the sector-specific characteristics.

Table 5-13 Sector-specific criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1

Sectors and types		Sector-specific criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1
Municipal transport		
	Municipal roads	• A basic traffic survey has been carried out, and the subproject is designed in line with the survey results such as estimated future traffic. • Proper roadside drains and shoulders along the road exist or are proposed.
	Municipal bridge	• A basic traffic survey has been carried out, and the subproject is designed in line with the survey results such as estimated future traffic.
	Municipal ghat	• The ghat is not at serious risk from river erosion.
Drainage		• A comprehensive master plan has been prepared, and the subproject is in accordance with the master plan. • Pourashava has conducted a survey on frequency of flooding and waterlogging, and estimated damage to roads and other facilities. Then, it has confirmed inadequacy of existing drains' capacity and the necessity of the subproject. • The subproject does not alter surface runoff regimes in the area of agricultural land or natural wetlands. • Drains improved, rehabilitated, and extended by the subproject are connected to appropriate outfalls.
Solid waste management		• A management plan and a marketing plan to construct a composting plant have been prepared and confirmed to be feasible. Besides, a Pourashava possesses adequate technical capacity to operate the plant or has identified outsourcing organizations with management experiences and capacity • Construction of a sanitary landfill. A Pourashava possesses adequate technical capacity to operate the landfill or has identified outsourcing organizations for with management capacity and experiences. • If user charges are levied for house-to-house collection, planned rates of the charge have been confirmed to be affordable, and willingness of users to pay the charges has been confirmed.
Water supply		• The available quantity of raw water that meets standards for safe drinking water has been confirmed. • The subproject is in line with relevant governmental guidelines and standards. • If a subproject is on piped water supply system, coordination with a District office of the DPHE has been ensured. An agreement of a District office of DPHE on its cooperation for the subproject has been obtained. • If a subproject is on a piped water supply system, the Pourashava has examined the need to revise tariff. When the need has been confirmed, the Pourashava has submitted to the LGD a proposal on revised tariff which covers O&M cost and is affordable for users. • The Pourashava has established a separate account for water revenues and expenditures.

Table 5-13 Sector-specific criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 (continued)

Sectors and types		Sector-specific criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1
Sanitation		• The design of sanitation facilities suits the requirements of socially vulnerable people such as women, children, and the disabled. • If a subproject is on community toilets, a written confirmation has been provided that beneficiaries are willing and able to provide labor and other in-kind support to construct and manage the facilities. • If a subproject is on community toilets, at least one community-based organization (CBO) has been formed and plans to be trained for O&M. A management plan of the CBO has been prepared. • If a subproject is on community toilet, the subproject includes hygiene education and awareness campaign.
Municipal facilities		
	Bus and truck terminals	• A basic traffic survey has been carried out, and the subproject is in line with the survey results such as estimated future traffic. • The terminal is designed to reduce traffic congestion.
	Public markets	• A survey has confirmed the need for the subproject based on the estimated number of stalls, their size, and demand for trading in the market. • A plot allocation plan has been prepared, defining the price, lease terms, and process for allocating plots. • The market is not at serious risk from river erosion.
	Slaughterhouses	• The subproject includes appropriate measures to dispose and treat pollutants from the slaughterhouse such as carcasses and blood.
Basic services for the poor		• Components of the subproject have been identified in a PRAP. • Beneficiaries have committed to making in-kind and financial contributions to meet the cost of O&M. • A physical and social survey of the site has been completed. • If the subproject is on targets slums, a Slum Improvement Committee (SIC) has been established. The SIC has prepared an implementation and maintenance plan for the subproject that stipulates institutional arrangement and procedures. • If the subproject is on basic infrastructure improvement in slums or informal settlements on government-owned land, a resolution that affirms no eviction or relocation of the residents for a period of at least 15 years has been adopted by the Pourashava Parishad. If the subproject is on private lands, the landowner has confirmed that there would be no eviction or relocation for at least 15 years.

5.4.3 Implementation process of Pourashava subprojects

(1) Process of selection and approval of subprojects

Subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 will be selected based on an investment plan to be included in the Pourashava Development Plan (PDP).[67] The investment plan will list prioritized physical investment projects, and describe their contents, implementation schedule, and sources of financing.

The subprojects shall be selected as per the eligibility criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1. Any subprojects that do not meet the criteria shall not be selected. In formulating the investment plans, the PIUs shall ensure that projects to be financed by the Project are in line with the eligibility criteria. However, it should be noted that the investment plan can contain projects to be financed by other

[67] Subprojects to be implemented in Phase 1 will be determined regardless of the investment plan in the PDP since the PDP will be only finalized in the end of Phase 1.

financing sources such as Pourashavas' own source revenues, GOB grants, and the Bangladesh Municipal Development Fund (BMDF). This is because the PDP aims to provide a short- and medium-term development framework of a Pourashava, and therefore will not be prepared just for the implementation of subprojects under the Project.

The PDP including the investment plan will be finalized during Phase 1 upon approval of TLCC. The approval of Pourashava Parishad is also necessary. Upon the adoption of the PDP, subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 will be selected. The PIU in Pourashavas will submit the approved PDP including the investment plan to the PMO.

In the course of the PDP preparation, subprojects and other physical investment projects will be identified and selected as described in Table 5-14.

Table 5-14 Main steps and activities for the selection of subprojects

Main steps	Main activities
Identification of subprojects	• A core group at Pourashavas, consisting of Mayor, Councilors, Assistant Engineer, Secretary and Health Officer, will identify subprojects, taking into account their development priorities and financial availability. • In the process of the identification, consultations will be held with sector groups and communities.
Selection of subprojects	• The PIU will select subprojects to be funded by the Project. • The PIU will ensure that the subprojects meet the eligibility criteria of Subcomponent 2-1.
Approval of subprojects	• The draft investment plan will be discussed at the TLCC and WLCCs, and approved by them as part of the PDP. • The PDP will be approved by the Pourashava Parishad. • The PIU will submit the PDP to the PMO.

Source: Survey Team

Subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 shall be selected and implemented based on the approved investment plan, except for those to be implemented during Phase 1. The subprojects for Phase 1 will be selected based on the Pourashava Master Plan, other relevant planning documents, or consultations with stakeholders. The subprojects in Phase 1 shall be discussed and approved by the TLCC to ensure participatory decision making on the selection of the subprojects.

Pourashavas can modify the contents of investment plan if any urgent needs occur, such as those caused by natural disasters. However in such a case, Pourashavas will need to obtain approval of the TLCC and the Pourashava Parishad on the modification, and then submit the modified version of the investment plan to the PMO, and obtain its approval.

(2) Process of planning and implementation of subprojects

After the selection of candidate subprojects in the investment plan under the PDP,[68] the PIUs will proceed to the stage of subproject planning and implementation. Although details of the process for the planning and implementation vary among different types of subprojects, the process shall take some basic stages and conduct main activities that are common across all types of subprojects (Table 5-15).

In the process of planning of subprojects, the PIUs will conduct detailed designing of subprojects from technical, institutional, and financial viewpoints. They will make design drawings, clarify technical specifications, and estimate subproject cost with support from the PMO and DSM consultants. In

[68] In Phase 1, candidate subprojects will not be selected from the investment plan under the PDP.

addition, as part of the designing, they will prepare implementation plans and O&M plans that specify institutional arrangements and necessary budget for O&M with support from the PMO, DSM and Governance Improvement and Capacity Development (GICD) consultants. The estimated budget for implementation and O&M is to be incorporated in annual budget of Pourashavas. Based on the designing, PIUs will prepare appraisal documents on subprojects. After the acceptance of the documents by the PMO, financing of subprojects will be finally approved. In addition to the preparation and approval of the appraisal documents on subprojects, the LGED and a Pourashava sign a Subproject Agreement at the beginning of each phase of Component 2. If the financing includes loans to revenue-generating subprojects, a Pourashava will sign a Subsidiary Loan Agreement on each revenue-generating subproject with the Ministry of Finance. These activities and other relevant points in the planning process are summarized in Table 5-15.

It is important to note that the designing of subprojects will be also carried out in the process of formulating PDP. This is because subprojects will need to be appraised during the formulation of PDP to: 1) ensure feasibility and relevancy of selected candidate subprojects; 2) increase accuracy of estimated subproject cost; and 3) enhance reliability of the investment plan, whether the study is in small or full scale.

Table 5-15 Main activities in the process of subproject planning and implementation

Stage	Main activities in the process	Items to be specified in guidelines and manuals
Planning	• PIU will carry out detailed designing of subprojects from technical, organizational, and financial aspects. • Technical designing will clarify design drawings, technical specifications, and cost estimation. • Through the designing, PIU will prepare implementation plans and O&M plans. These plans specify organizational arrangements and necessary budgets. The necessary budgets for implementation and O&M shall be reflected in the annual budget of Pourashava. • DSM consultants will assist PIU in designing. GICD consultants will also assist PIU, particularly with regard to organizational and financial aspects. • In the course of the designing, PIU will assess that subprojects satisfy all relevant eligibility criteria. • PIU will prepare an appraisal document on each subproject based on the results of the designing. After the PMO's approval, financing of subprojects will be approved as a result.	• Standard design drawings • Standard technical specifications • Guidance on preparation of O&M plans • Format for appraisal document
Implementation	• PIU will call tender of contractors and procure equipment. • PIU will monitor and supervise contractors and progress of the implementation. • PIU will prepare and submit monitoring reports to the PMO. • PIU will carry out inspection on the completion of subproject implementation, and prepare completion reports to the PMO, and send request for final payment.	• Methods for construction supervision • Monitoring tools and report formats

Source: Survey Team

In the process of the implementation of subprojects, the PIUs will prepare tendering documents based on the designing, and call tender for procurement of goods and works. Then, they will supervise contractors and monitor the implementation. On completion of the implementation, they will inspect outputs and make final payment to contractors.

For the purpose of the implementation, the PMO with support of consultants will prepare relevant

guidelines and manuals after the commencement of the Project. Those guidelines and manuals will specify standard design drawings, standard technical specifications, guidance on preparation of O&M plans, and other items.

In addition, there are type-specific steps and activities in the process of subproject planning and implementation. Table 5-16 enlists such type-specific activities in the process. For instance, PIUs will not contract out physical work on basic infrastructure for the poor, but provide construction materials for the poor and assist them to execute physical works by themselves. Another example is that active involvement of beneficiaries' groups is a key factor for some subprojects such as house-to-house waste collection, community toilets, hand tubewells, and basic services for the poor. Thus, in such projects, facilitation and assistance for the groups will be critical for the PIU in the process of planning and implementation.

Table 5-16 Type-specific activities in the process of subproject planning and implementation

Type of subprojects	Type-specific activities in the process	Items to be specified in guidelines and manuals
Urban transport	***Planning*** • PIU will carry out basic traffic survey with support from the PMO and DSM consultants.	• Methods and tools for basic traffic survey
Drainage	***Planning*** • Prior to detailed designing of individual subprojects, PIU will formulate a drainage master plan with support from the PMO and DSM consultants.	• Basic instruction on a drainage master plan such as purpose, usage, and update of the plan
Solid waste management	***Planning*** • PIU will prepare a management plan and marketing plan for composting plant. • In the case of subproject on house-to-house collection, PIU will establish CBOs, and undertake the designing in close consultation with the CBOs. ***Implementation*** • PIU will execute construction work, procurement of equipment, and operation of waste collection and disposal. • In the case of subproject on house-to-house collection, CBOs will be involved. PIU will provide CBOs with training and practical support. PIU may contract out the implementation to NGOs.	• Materials to support CBOs in house-to-house collection • Manuals on waste collection, composting plants, and landfills
Water supply	***Planning & implementation*** • PIU will communicate and coordinate closely with the DPHE. • In the case of subproject on hand tubewells, PIU will consult with and involve CBOs and beneficiaries.	• Instructions for CBOs regarding maintenance of tubewells • Manuals for PIUs regarding CBO support
Community toilets	***Planning & implementation*** • PIU will involve and consult with CBOs and beneficiaries. ***Planning*** • If CBOs do not exist in subproject sites, PIU will support the establishment of CBOs. • PIU will provide CBOs with short training courses on maintenance of toilets.	• Training materials on toilet maintenance
Basic services for poor	***Planning & implementation*** • The selection of subprojects shall be in line with a poverty reduction strategy and poverty reduction action plan (PRAP). • PIU will effectively consult with and involve target groups such as Slum Improvement Committees (SICs), Primary Groups, CBOs, and other beneficiaries. • PIU will provide target groups with necessary training and instruction. ***Planning*** • PIU will support the establishment of SICs and Primary Groups if they are not yet formed. • PIU will assist SICs in preparing Community Action Plans (CAPs), and assist target Primary Groups outside slums in preparing concise action plans. Based on these plans, PIU will design subprojects in close consultation with the target groups. ***Implementation*** • In the case of subprojects in slums, implementation process in other similar projects such as the UGIIP-2 will be followed. For instance, basic infrastructure development work will not be contracted out, but executed directly by beneficiaries. • In the case of subprojects outside slums, the implementation process will be similar to that for slums, although the former shall be easier and simpler than the latter.	• Planning and implementation manuals specialized for this type of subprojects

Source: Survey Team

6 Project cost, procurement, and implementation schedule

6.1 Cost saving measures

(1) Implementation schedule

The civil works implementation schedule for Component 1 has been carefully designed to complete all construction in an efficient manner and as quickly as possible, which will reduce the project cost, without comprising on quality. The civil works have been broken down into three implementation phases, with the aim that all construction should be completed by mid-2018, one year before project-end so that, if any problems are encountered, there is ample time to resolve these before project-end. In order to achieve this, the three phases are overlapped, i.e. Phase 2 will start one year after Phase 1, and Phase 3 will start one year after Phase 2. This schedule is consistent with the LGED's capacity, at national and local levels, to supervise and manage effectively the implementation of the works, with support from the DSM consultants.

In Bangladesh, the most productive season for construction work is from October to April, the dry season. It is difficult to carry out many types of construction works properly during the monsoon season from May to September. This has been taken into account in the implementation schedule. For each phase, the timing of survey, design, tendering and contract award has been set so that works on site can start from October. Thus, for 18 month contracts, the contractors will have two full dry seasons in which to complete their construction work.

The construction of the four large bridges greater than 100 m span represents the greatest risk of delays in implementation. They will therefore be constructed in Phases 1 and 2 so that there is ample time to resolve difficulties before project-end as mentioned above.

(2) Supervision of works

Effective supervision and monitoring of works has a significant impact on cost efficiency and timely completion of construction. The project will apply technologies which are well-established in LGED. Its field engineers, in particular the District Executive and Assistant Engineers and the Upazila Engineers, are experienced in supervising and monitoring these types of infrastructure works. They will be comprehensively supported by DSM consultant staff on the central, Regional and District levels. In terms of cost efficiency and timeliness, the key aspects will be:

- Effective quality control to minimize the additional costs and delays caused by defects in work.
- Proper measurement and approval of completed works.
- Frequent monitoring of the progress of works.
- Prompt action when monitoring indicates that progress is delayed. The role of the PMO and SMOs in reacting promptly to monitoring reports from the field will be important.

(3) Tie-up with other schemes

The project will apply the Labor Contracting Society (LCS) model already widely used by LGED on other programs. As well as generating income for disadvantaged women, the LCS system is a cost-effective method for tree plantation and caretaking, and for off-pavement routine maintenance of roads.

A part of the capacity development for local governance improvement in Subcomponent 2-2 will be carried out by a Technical Cooperation Project (TC Project) of JICA. The consultancy services of this Project for the capacity development, therefore, will be reduced accordingly.

6.2 Procurement methods and processes

Method of procurement
As mentioned in 2.2.6, the following methods are applicable for the procurement of goods and related services, works and physical services:

- Open tendering method
- Limited tendering method
- Direct procurement method
- Request for quotation method

Depending on the nature and complexity of assignment, the following method may be used for selection of consultants:

- Quality and cost based selection (QCBS)

National Competitive Bidding and International Competitive Bidding
Procurement of works:

- National Competitive Bidding (NCB): Civil works contracts estimated to cost less than the amount equivalent to USD 2.0 million per contract may be procured using NCB.

Procurement of goods:

- ICB: Goods and equipment contracts estimated to cost the amount equivalent to USD 300,000 or more per contract may be procured using ICB.
- NCB: Civil works contracts estimated to cost less than the amount equivalent to USD 300,000 per contract may be procured using NCB.

Procedures of procurement
All the procurement of goods, works and services in this Project shall be guided by the Public Procurement Regulation 2003 (PPR 2003), Public Procurement Act 2006 and Public Procurement Rules 2008 (PPR 2008). The details of the guidelines are shown in Annex 3.

6.2.1 Procurement of goods

The purchase of motor cycles, small construction equipment and office equipment will follow the NCB method as local agents for purchase of these goods are available in this country. The purchase of vehicles and heavy construction equipment will follow the ICB method to seek for suppliers widely from outside of the country. The vehicles, construction and maintenance equipment and office equipment for Component 1 and 3 shall be procured in the first batch of tendering, whereas the goods for Component 2-1 and 2-2 shall be procured in three batches based on the Pourashava Development Plan (PDP).

6.2.2 Procurement of services

The procurement of services for the poverty reduction program will follow the direct procurement. The capacity development training courses and overseas training will also follow direct procurement method to engage BARD, NGOs and other overseas training institutions. The road safety program for Component 1 and the training programs for Subcomponent 2-2 will be conducted by project consultants. Any materials or small equipment to be used for the training courses will be purchased by direct procurement method.

6.2.3 Consultancy services

The project consultants shall comprise of international and national consultants from a variety of specific fields. The selection of consultancy firms for the DSM, GICD, and BME will follow the QCBS method to evaluate both the capabilities and the cost performance. The ICB method will be applied to invite potential candidates internationally for tendering.

6.2.4 Administration costs

The administration assistants (PMRS, PAS, EPS, PME, SA, and PC) will be procured by the direct procurement method by the PMO. Procurement necessary for the PMO to carry out the operation and maintenance of vehicles, construction equipment, office equipment, office supplies and utilities, and other expenses will follow the request of quotation methods or direct procurement.

The detailed schedules of selection of consultants and contractors are shown in Annex 20.

6.2.5 Safety measures and quality control in procurement of goods and works

The contractors shall be responsible for providing adequate and necessary safety measures for all the persons engaged in the execution of the works against any injury, hazards, accidents, and shall take such safety precautions which are generally accepted as good civil engineering practice. The contractors shall be noted that the sites may close to residential and commercial areas, and that all necessary safeguards to protect the public need to be implemented.

The contractors shall take all the necessary measures and actions for the safety of the workmen in the sites and the public around the sites. Safety gear and tools, e.g., safety helmets, gumboots and gloves, safety belts for works in high places should be provided to each laborer on site. Construction sites should be delineated by adequate fences to protect the public from any danger, and temporary housing sheds shall be kept in safe areas in the site for laborers in any emergency cases.

To satisfy the quality requirements spelt out in the specifications of goods and works, both the contractors and project engineers shall plan and carry out all the tests required by the specifications on sites as well as at laboratories. Prior to procurement and delivering of goods or materials, the contractor shall inform the engineers of the sources they propose to procure, and shall provide the results of tests on representative samples.

The contractor shall send a request to the engineer for any inspection and checking prior to the proposed time of inspection. In case any goods or materials are not approved, the contractor shall promptly remove them from the site of work, and shall carry out the corrective measures, or replace the goods or materials, as instructed by the engineer.

The Upazila engineers and Pourashava engineers shall regularly supervise and inspect the contractors' safety measures and quality control on site. Executive engineers or assistant engineers of LGED District offices shall monitor the Upazila engineers and Pourashava engineers' supervision and provide technical advices periodically to support them. From the project consultant side, the field engineers and site engineers for LGED District level and the municipal engineers for Pourashava level shall also regularly monitor and inspect the sites, and advise the Upazila engineers and Pourashava engineers for safety measures and quality control management on site.

6.2.6 Process of procurement of consultancy services

The procurement of consultancy services of the Project will follow the QCBS method to evaluate the capabilities and the cost performance as well and the ICB method to invite potential candidates

internationally for tendering. The brief process of the procurement is described below, and the details are shown in Annex 3.

(1) Preparation of tender documents

The PMO shall prepare TOR of the consultants, EOI, RFP, tender evaluation criteria, contract agreement form, and other necessary documents for tendering of consulting firm(s) based on the "Guideline for Procurement of Consultant" and the "Standard Bidding Document" for Japan's Loan Project issued by JICA. The documents shall be circulated by LGED, MLGRD&C and JICA for approval.

(2) Advertisement, preparation, and submission of EOI

EOI shall be advertised on nationwide newspapers and the Central Procurement Technical Unit's website. The time for preparation of EOI is minimum 14 days for National Procurement and minimum 21 days for International Procurement. EOI may be submitted by courier, mail, fax or e-mail.

(3) Assessment of EOI and approval of short-list

The PEC shall assess the EOIs and prepare a shortlist of the applicants who are best qualified to undertake the assignment. The PEC shall send their report with recommendation to LGED, MLGRD&C and JICA for approval.

(4) Issue of RFP and submission of proposals

The PMO shall issue the RFP to the shortlisted candidates. The time for preparation of proposal is not less than 42 days. The PMO shall evaluate all technical proposals following RFP and relevant provisions of the Act and these Rules, and send their technical evaluation report to LGED, MLGRD&C and JICA for approval. After the approval of the technical evaluation, financial proposals shall be evaluated. The summation of technical score and financial score gives the combined score. The consultant having the highest combined score shall be invited for contract negotiation.

(5) Contract negotiation and signing

After the negotiation, the PMO shall send an evaluation report with its recommendation and minutes of the negotiations to LGED, MLGRD&C, the Purchase Committee and JICA for approval. After receiving the approval for the signing of the contract, the PMO shall invite the successful consultant to sign the contract.

6.2.7 Anti-corruption measures in LGED

In Bangladesh, LGED implements a major portion of annual development budget of the government to construct infrastructures in different sectors all over the country. Personnel of LEGD are extensively involved in the procurement process of goods, works and services for infrastructure development and technical assistance to LGIs. The LGED complies with Public Procurement Act 2006 (PPA) and Public Procurement Regulations 2008 (PPR) of the Government of Bangladesh. The Central Procurement Technical Unit (CPTU) of Implementation Monitoring and Evaluation Department (IMED) provides technical support for preparing bidding documents. A set of standard documents for procurement are being used by all entities involved in public procurement across the country, including the LGED.

Moreover, the LGED set its own strategy to reduce corruption by: 1) capacity building through training;

2) developing mechanisms of monitoring and investigation; and 3) disclosing disciplinary actions that have been undertaken against its employees in the LGED annual report. The details of anti-corruption measures proposed by LGED are shown in Annex 19.

6.3 Implementation schedule

The summary of project implementation schedule is indicated in Table 6-1, and the detailed implementation schedule is shown in Annex 20. The Project will start in July 2013 which is at the beginning of FY 2013/14. The project appraisal, loan negotiations, establishment of a loan agreement, and development of project preparation documents (DPP) shall be completed by the end of FY 2012/2013. The procurement of administration assistants will start in the second quarter of 2013 to start to support the PMO from the third quarter of 2013. The selection of the consulting firms will start in the third quarter of 2013 to start the consultancy services in the 2nd quarter of 2014 since the procurement of consultancy services may take 9 months. The first phase of construction works for Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 should start immediately after the rainy season is over around in September or October 2014 to avoid any obstruction to the construction works.

During the first Project year, the major activities of the Project will be the preparation and establishment of the PMO and UMSU at the LGED Headquarters, and other management offices at Regional, District, Upazila and Pourashava levels, selection and survey of subprojects, selection of consulting firms, procurement of vehicles and equipment, and preparation of capacity development programs for Component 1 and 2. During the second Project year, almost of all the construction works and capacity development programs for Component 1 and 2 will start, and they will reach their peak period during the third and fourth Project years. During the fifth Project year, most of construction works for Component 1 will be completed, while the subproject construction works and capacity development programs for Component 2 will continue. The sixth Project year is reserved for implementation of delayed works caused by unforeseen events for Component 1, and for completion of construction works and capacity development programs for Component 2.

The Action plan of the Project key activities are also shown in Annex 20.

Table 6-1 Summary of Project implementation schedule

Items	2012	2013				2014				2015				2016				2017				2018				2019			
	FY 2012/13					FY 2013/14				FY 2014/15				FY 2015/16				FY 2016/17				FY 2017/18				FY 2018/19				FY 19/20	
	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Construction Season																														
Preliminary activities																														
Appraisal mission, Exchange of note, Loan agreement																														
Preparation of DPP, GOB approval																														
Project period (six years)																														
Component 1: Rural Infrastructure Development																														
SC1-1 Upgrading of Upazila roads																														
SC1-2 Upgrading of Union roads																														
Large bridges for UZR and UNR																														
SC1-3 Rehabilitation of UZR roads																														
SC1-4 Improvement of GC and RM																														
SC1-5 Improvement of ghats																														
SC1-6 Labor contracting society (LCS) scheme																														
SC1-7 Community-based road safety program																														
SC1-8 Training and capacity building																														
Component 2: Pourashava infrastructure and governance improvement																														
SC2-1 Urban infrastructure developmentand service delivery																														
Phase 1: Infrastructure/service delivery improvement (20%)																														
Phase 2: Infrastructure/service delivery improvement (40%)																														
Phase 3: Infrastructure/service delivery improvement (40%)																														
SC2-2 Governance improvement and capacity development																														
Implementation of Phase 1 UGIAP																														
Implementation of Phase 2 UGIAP																														
Implementation of Phase 3 UGIAP																														
Component 3: Project implementation support																														
Consultancy services																														
Component 4: Project administration support																														
Administration assistant (PMRS. PAS, EPS, PME, SA and PC)																														
Procurement of vehicles and equipment																														
Capacity development conducted by LGED																														
Trainings, workshops, and meetings conducted by LGED																														
Rural road maintenance and Pourashava infrastructure O&M action plans																														
Project operation																														
Agreement with residents and land acquisition																														

LEGEND:

: Designing, tendering and contract

: Construction/implementation

6.4 Process of payment and disbursement of implementing agencies

Disbursement

The proceeds of the Loan will be disbursed by JICA as the progress of the Project renders it necessary and in accordance with the disbursement procedure (JICA, 2012e). The principal disbursement procedures for Japanese ODA loans consist of commitment, reimbursement, transfer, and special account procedures as stipulated in the brochures (JICA, 2012a,b,c,d). The proceeds will be disbursed through reimbursement, liquidation, replenishment, and other procedures. The Project Management Office (PMO) of the LGED will be responsible for the following: (1) preparing disbursement projections; (2) collecting supporting documents from the Project Implementation Offices (PIOs) and the Project Implementation Units (PIUs); and (3) preparing and sending request forms with summary sheet of payments to JICA.

Fund flow arrangement

Fund flow for payment is presented in Figure 6-1. The process of payment for Component 1 is as follows: (1) contractors issue claims to PIO/PMO; (2) the PIO sends an expenditure statement to the PMO through Supervision Monitoring Office (SMO) at the Region; (3) the SMO reviews the expenditure statement and supporting documents; (4) PMO transfers funds to the bank account of the PIO; and (5) PIO makes payment for the contractors. The process of payment for Component 2 is as follows: (1) contractors issue claims to the PIU in Pourashava; (2) the PIU sends an expenditure statement to the PMO; (3) the PMO transfers funds to the bank account of the PIU; and (4) the PIU makes payment for the contractors.

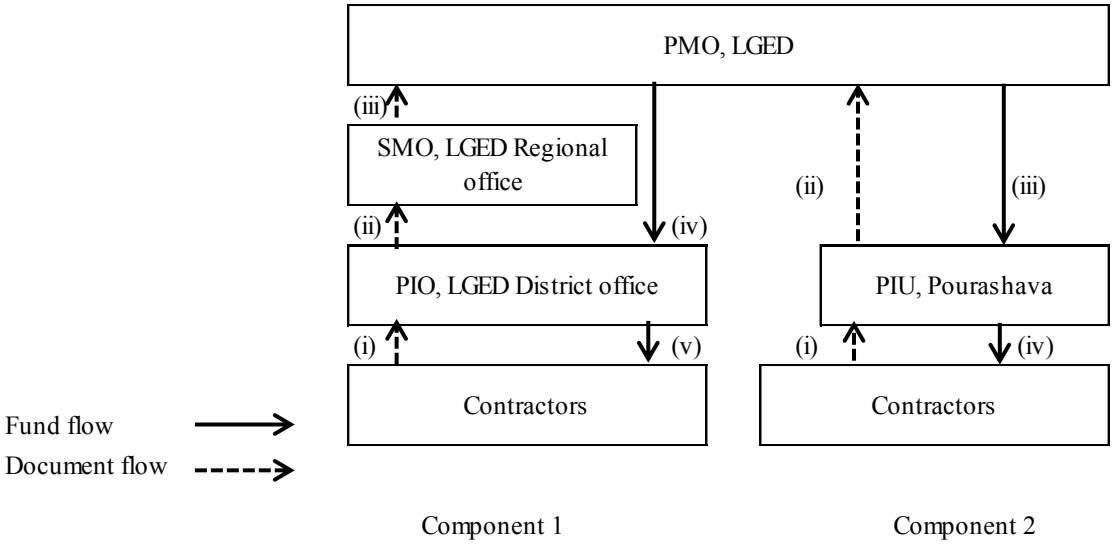


Figure 6-1 Fund flow

Accounting and reporting

The sound accounting and reporting is indispensable for effective implementation of the Project. The PMO, PIO, and PIU will maintain separate bank accounts for the Project and keep records for all expenditures. Project accounts will follow international accounting standards. To strengthen the capacity of the LGED officials, a workshop on contract management, technical and financial management will be provided under Component 1 of the Project. As for Component 2, the Urban Management Support Unit (UMSU) of the LGED will provide technical support for Pourashava accountants and concerned officials in financial management. Using the accounting software to be provided by the UMSU, Pourashava accountants will prepare and submit a monthly financial report to

the PMO.

Auditing

All accounts and financial statements will be audited to ensure that funds are utilized for the Project purpose in accordance with international standards on auditing by auditors acceptable to JICA. The audit report will include separate audit opinions on the use of the imprest account, project accounts, and Statement of Expenditure (SOE) procedures which will be adopted for payment in the Component 4 (Project Administration Support).

7 Economic evaluation of project plan

This chapter deals with economic appraisal of Components 1 and 2 of the NRRDLGIP to assess economic viability of the Project. It also aims to quantify the expected synergy effects between the development of rural and urban infrastructure under Components 1 and 2 respectively that could emerge from combining those two main components. The methodology, approach, economic analysis, and summary results are presented below.

7.1 Expected benefits

This Project will generate standard types of benefits similar to the preceding rural development infrastructure projects in Bangladesh. In addition, the Project aims to create extra benefits or synergy effect by strengthening rural-urban linkages by strategically coordinating the design and implementation of Components 1 and 2, as was discussed in Chapter 4.

Some of the standard types of benefits of the respective components are outlined in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1 Expected benefits from the Project

Sector/ Issue	Main direct beneficiaries	Description of expected benefits
Component 1: Rural infrastructures		
Rural transport	• Transport operators • Passengers/ commuters	• Reduction of travel and transport costs • Reduction in time required for travel and transport • Reduction of traffic accidents • Improved access to markets, schools, hospitals, and other facilities • Improved access to employment opportunities
Local industry	• Farmers	• Improved access to inputs and markets • Improved access to information on production technology and markets • Reduction of post-harvest losses and spoilage
Trade	• Producers • Traders • Consumers • Government	• Reduction in spoilage of perishable goods • Increase in sellers and buyers • Increase in the number of shops and available goods and services • Increase in trading volume • Increase in market lease revenue
Component 2: Development of basic infrastructures in Pourashavas and improvement of service delivery		
Urban transport	• Pourashava residents • Transport operators	• Reduction in time/cost of township transport • Reduction of traffic accidents
Trade	• Pourashava residents • Producers, traders	• Increase in opportunities to trade • Increase in trade and income at markets
General livelihood	• Pourashava residents	• Reduction of flood damage on housing and vehicle (by rehabilitation of urban drainage)
Local industry	• Farmers in surrounding areas	• Improved access to inputs and Pourashava markets • Increased employment opportunities • Reduction of post-harvest losses and spoilage

7.2 Economic appraisal

7.2.1 Overview

Survey Team reviewed the approaches of economic evaluation and data availability that were used in the preceding rural infrastructure development projects by the LGED. The team confirmed that some of the approaches of the LGED are directly relevant to the NRRDLGIP, and therefore adopted for Components 1 and 2. Those approaches are presented below in turn.

7.2.2 Appraisal of Component 1

a) Upazila roads and Union roads

The Vehicle Operating Costs (VOC) approach was adopted in accordance with the LGED guidelines (LGED, 1999). VOC approach has also been adopted in the previous and ongoing LGED projects, such as South Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project (SWBRDP), Sustainable Rural Infrastructure Improvement Project (SRIIP), and Second Rural Transport Infrastructure Project (RTIP-2). This approach is relevant and adopted for the NRRDLGIP.

b) Evaluation of Growth Centers

The method adopted for economic appraisal of Growth Center development is the spoilage savings method. This method is the standard method used by market development projects in Bangladesh. The method is based on the LGED guidelines (LGED, 1999). As in the evaluation of Upazila roads (UZRs) and Union roads (UNRs), the spoilage savings method has also been adopted in the preceding LGED projects. Survey Team assessed that this approach is also relevant for the NRRDLGIP, and therefore adopted.

7.2.3 Appraisal of Component 2

The team assessed methodologies and approaches adopted in the preceding urban infrastructure development projects of the LGED, such as the UGIIP-2, the Municipal Services Project, and confirmed that they are partially relevant to the NRRDLGIP, and therefore recommended to be adopted.

Some examples of methodologies and approaches adopted in the preceding projects are presented below.

Table 7-2 Evaluation approach used in the preceding urban infrastructure development projects

Type of infrastructure	Measurement methodology
Pourashava roads	• VOC savings, accident cost savings, spoilage savings (UGIIP-2, Municipal Services Project)
Bus terminal	• Leasing/renting out spaces for transport, stalls and advertisement (UGIIP-2) • Increased employment opportunities (UGIIP-2) • VOC savings, travel time savings (Municipal Services Project)
Drainage	• Reduced damage to roads and households resulting from flooding (UGIIP-2) • Willingness to pay for improved drainage services (Municipal Services Project)

Survey Team reviewed the methodologies and approaches adopted in the preceding urban sector projects of the LGED to assess their applicability for economic evaluation of the NRRDLGIP. Based on the review, Survey Team recommends adopting the methodologies used in the UGIIP-2 for economic evaluation of subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 of the NRRDLGIP. Since the NRRDLGIP and the UGIIP-2 are similar in terms of their concept and design, methodologies used in the UGIIP-2 are better suited to evaluate the expected benefit of NRRDLGIP rather than other preceding projects.

It should be noted that the economic appraisals of the entire Subcomponent 2-1 have not been conducted at this stage for the following reasons:

- The detailed scope of Subcomponent 2-1 will be decided by each Pourashava during the Project implementation period. Therefore, it is not possible to identify Pourashava-wise subprojects at this stage; and
- Some of the expected benefits of Subcomponent 2-1 are non-quantifiable by the methodologies of economic appraisal, such as the benefit of road safety by introducing streetlights or the benefit of improved sanitary situation by introducing public or community toilets.

Based on those reasons, Survey Team has decided to adopt the following methodologies:

- Conduct sample economic appraisals of four Pourashavas in three different Districts to assess economic viability of Subcomponent 2-1; and
- Conduct sample economic appraisals of Subcomponent 2-1, of which benefits are quantifiable and are likely to be included in many of candidate Pourashavas.

Table 7-3 shows the brief status of selected 4 Pourashavas.

Table 7-3 Selected Pourashava for sample economic analysis

No.	District	Pourashava	Category
1.	Kurigram	Ulipur	B
2.	Rangpur	Haragachh	C
3.	Mymensingh	Gouripur	B
4.	Mymensingh	Nandail	C

Table 7-4 below presents the evaluation approach adopted for Subcomponent 2-1 of the NRRDLGIP.

Table 7-4 Evaluation approach on Subcomponent 2-1

Type of infrastructure	Expected benefits	Measurement methodology
Pourashava road	Beneficiaries: Pourashava residents, commuter, transport service provider Benefit: Cost saving benefit of transportation.	• VOC savings
Pourashava market	Beneficiaries: Market sellers, farmers residing at adjacent areas Benefit: Spoilage savings, increased trade and income at markets	• Spoilage savings on current market trade
Rehabilitation of urban drainage	Beneficiaries: Pourashava residents Benefit: • Reduced flood damage on roads, their properties like housing and vehicle • Reduced loss of personal income during flood and heavy rain	• Cost saving benefit on the loss for repairing roads, housing and vehicles damaged by occasional flood and heavy rain • Reduced loss of personal income during inactive days when they are hit by flood and heavy rain

7.2.4 Synergy effect between Components 1 and 2

As discussed above, the key concept of the Project is an integrated approach of rural and urban development, in which rural-urban linkages are strengthened to generate extra benefits or synergy effect for both rural and urban people. This approach aims to achieve the extra benefit or synergy effect by strategically coordinating the design and implementation of subprojects in Components 1 and Subcomponent 2-1. Table 7-5 shows the expected synergy effects between Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1.

Table 7-5 Expected synergy effects between Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1

Component	Expected synergy effects
Component 1: Rural infrastructure development	• Increased traffic volume from/to adjacent Pourashava • VOC saving on vehicles from/to adjacent Pourashava • Improved rural livelihood by enhanced connectivity to urban areas • Increased marketing of agricultural products in urban market
Subcomponent 2-1: Urban infrastructure and service delivery	• Increased trade from rural areas which had not been able to reach urban market before the strategic coordination of subprojects in components 1 and 2 • Increased income of migrant workers in urban areas • Accelerated economic growth of Pourashava by increased flow of goods and workforce

The main objective of Component 1 is to enhance access to facilities that can provide socio-economic opportunities, such as trade, education, health, and social services. These benefits will be enhanced by improving adjacent urban infrastructure under Subcomponent 2-1. For example, improved rural roads will expand rural residents' access to urban areas, and thereby provide employment opportunities in urban areas in their vicinity, where they can expect higher earnings. For rural farmers, they will be able to expand their reach to urban areas such as a new market to sell their products.

From Pourashava development perspective, it can enhance the synergy effect by strategically coordinating the development of urban and rural infrastructure. By attracting inflow of goods and labor forces from surrounding rural areas, economic development of Pourashava will be accelerated. Its economic development will in turn benefit rural areas, by expanding their opportunities of trade, businesses and employment. This virtuous cycle of regional development will be achieved by an integrated approach of rural and urban development in which subprojects of the respective components are strategically coordinated.

A concrete example of strategic coordination of subprojects in Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 is the improvement of an UZR and Pourashava roads that are directly connected each other. It was reported in the first field survey that there are a number of incidences in which, although an UZR has been improved by the LGED, some Pourashava roads connecting to the UZR remain in poor conditions, which undermines the impact of the development of the UZR. If those Pourashava roads are improved strategically in coordination with Pourashava under Subcomponent 2-1, synergy effect as highlighted in Table 7-5 could be created.

Survey Team examined suitable methodology and data to quantify the synergy effect between Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1. Based on the review, Survey Team confirmed that the existing methodology on economic appraisal of Pourashava market and rural road can be applicable to assess the extent to which the coordination of Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 would enhance their benefits. To assess the extra benefits, Survey Team conducted a sample survey in four Pourashavas to collect relevant data.

The idea of appraisal methodology applied here is that the implementation of Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 in a strategically coordinated manner will enhance: 1) the efficiency and volume of transport from rural road to Pourashava roads and market; and thereby 2) market sales and VOC savings of those transporters. This impact will be enhanced further over time by stimulating economic activities between rural and urban areas. These extra benefits are added to the standard assessment of Pourashava market (see Annex 21 for details).

7.3 Summary results of economic appraisal

The summary results of economic appraisal of UZRs and Growth Centers are presented below (see Annex 21 for the details on the methods and the assumptions applied and the results).

7.3.1 Component 1

EIRR on Upazila roads (development)
69 UZRs in total passed the selection and appraisal procedure. All 69 UZRs were economically viable, with having EIRR higher than the standard discount rate of 12%. The EIRR for these UZRs range from 12% to 57%, and the average is 25.58%. These results indicate moderately high economic viability.

EIRR on Upazila roads (rehabilitation)
18 UZRs passed the preliminary selection and appraisal procedure. All 18 UZRs were economically viable, with having EIRR higher than the standard discount rate of 12%. The EIRR for these UZRs range from 14.5% to 53.4%, and the average EIRR is 31.4%. These results indicate high economic viability.

EIRR on Union roads
47 Union roads in total passed the selection and appraisal procedure. The EIRR for these union roads range from 12% to 41%, and the average is 21.43 %. These results indicate moderately high economic viability.

EIRR on Growth Center markets
70 Growth Center in total markets passed the selection and appraisal procedure. The EIRR ranges from 16% to 2,076 %, and the average EIRR is a robust 199%. This high EIRR can be attributed mainly to the relatively low cost investment which is substantially exceeded by the benefits in the form of reduced spoilage of produce. Two markets have even higher EIRR (over 2,000%) due to the large volume of the most perishable commodities such as fish that currently suffers from the greatest reduction in price over the course of the trading day.

EIRR on rural markets
126 rural markets in total passed the selection and appraisal procedure. The EIRR ranges from 12% to 1,580%, and the average EIRR is a robust 115%. The reasons behind this high EIRR are the same as those pointed out on Growth Center markets.

7.3.2 Subcomponent 2-1

Pourashava road
The EIRR of four sample Pourashava roads ranges from 68% to 150%, and the average EIRR is 107%. This indicates a high economic viability of the sample subprojects. Sensitivity analysis shows that a 20% increase in capital cost will reduce EIRR to 96%, whereas a 20% decrease in benefit will result in average EIRR 94%. Finally, the average EIRR is reduced to 85% in a combined case in which capital cost is increased by 20% and the benefit is decreased by 20%.

Pourashava market
The economic analysis of four sample Pourashava market generated an estimated EIRR at a robust 175%, and the EIRR lies between 75% and 254%. A sensitivity analysis shows that a 20% increase in capital cost will result in average EIRR at 146%, whereas a 20% decrease in benefit will push the EIRR down to 141%. Finally, a combined case of a 20% increase in capital cost and a 20% decrease in benefit resulted in the average EIRR at 117%.

Urban drainage
The economic analysis of the four sample Pourashava drains generated the average EIRR of 71.7% and the EIRR lies between 53% and 116%. A sensitivity analysis shows that a 20% increase in capital cost results in the average EIRR at 47%, whereas a 20 % decrease in benefit push the EIRR down to 43%. The combined case of a 20% increase in capital cost and a 20% decrease in benefit resulted in EIRR at 29%. This is still higher than the standard discount rate of 12%.

7.3.3 Synergy effect between Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1

The economic appraisal of sample Pourashava markets showed additional 3% to 29% increases from the standard EIRR, indicating tangible impacts of synergy effect of Component 1 Subcomponent 2. The range of EIRR is generated by the type of commodities transported via the respective rural roads. The rate of improvement in EIRR is higher when the roads transport high-value, most perishable commodities such as fish, meat and vegetables. This indicates that strategic selection of roads and market, with consideration on each market and transport demand, are critical to achieving higher economic benefits.

Table 7-6 Example of economic appraisal on Pourashava markets

Name of Pourashava: Ulipur
Name of market: Ulilpur Kacha Bazar

Items	Commodities transported	EIRR	NPV (million BDT)
1.Standard EIRR/NPV		232.88%	131.65
2.EIRR/NPV when "Hatia to ulipur bazar road" is improved	Rice, paddy	244.84%	138.83
3.EIRR/NPV when "Kurigram to Ulipur por Kacha Bazar Road" is improved	Fish, meat, vegetables	270.21%	154.05

Name of Pourashava: Haragach
Name of market: Haragach Pourashava Market

Items	Commodities transported	EIRR	NPV (million BDT)
1.Standard EIRR/NPV		75.07%	29.41
2.EIRR/NPV when "Rangpur to Haragach Por Road" is improved	Rice, wheat flour, fish, fruits, poultry, vegetables	93.97%	38.53
3.EIRR/NPV when "Sarai to Haragach Por Road" is improved	Paddy	75.99%	29.85
4. EIRR/NPV when "Khansama to Haragach Por Road" is improved	Meat	78.43%	31.03

8 Environmental and social considerations

8.1 Institutional framework for environmental and social considerations

8.1.1 Legal and policy framework

(1) Legal framework for environmental impact assessment

a) Environment Conservation Act 1995

The Environment Conservation Act (ECA) 1995 is the main legal framework on environmental conservation in Bangladesh. The main objectives of the ECA are: 1) conservation and improvement of the environment; and 2) control and mitigation of pollution in the environment. To achieve these objectives, the ECA focuses on the following items:

- Declaration of Ecologically Critical Areas (Section 5)
- Regulations of emissions from vehicles (Section 6)
- Issuance of environmental clearances (Section 12)
- Formulation of environmental guidelines (Section 13)
- Regulation of development activities' discharge permits (Section 20)
- Promulgation of standards for the quality of air, water, noise and soil (Section 20)
- Promulgation of standard limits for waste discharge (Section 20)

The ECA also stipulates the establishment of the Department of the Environment (DOE) and the power and functions of the Director General (DG) for carrying out the purposes of the ECA (Section 3 and 4). For instance, the DG who is appointed by the Government of Bangladesh (GOB) may issue directions of prohibition or regulations on an industry, undertaking or process when he or she considers it necessary for environmental conservation. In addition, according to Section 12 of the ECA, all development projects must obtain an Environmental Clearance Certificate (ECC) from the DG of the DOE.

b) Environment Conservation Rules 1997

The Environment Conservation Rules (ECR) 1997, which was issued by the Ministry of the Environment and Forest (MOEF), spells out the detailed procedures and requirements for the enforcement of the ECA. The ECR was promulgated in exercise of the powers conferred by Section 20 of the ECA, stating that the government is empowered to make rules for carrying out the purposes of the ECA. The subjects relevant to environmental assessment are as follows:

- Considerations for the declaration of Ecologically Critical Areas (Rule 3)
- Classification of projects (Rule 7)
- Procedures to obtain ECCs (Rule 7)
- Requirements for Initial Environmental Examinations (IEE) and Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) (Rule 7)
- Determination of environmental quality standards for air, water, noise, odor and other components of the environment (Rule 12)
- Determination of standards for waste discharge and gaseous emissions from industry or development projects (Rule 13)

Rule 3 defines the factors to be considered in declaration of Ecologically Critical Areas such as wetlands and forest areas as per Section 5 of the ECA. It also empowers the government to specify the

activities which cannot be continued or initiated in an Ecologically Critical Area.

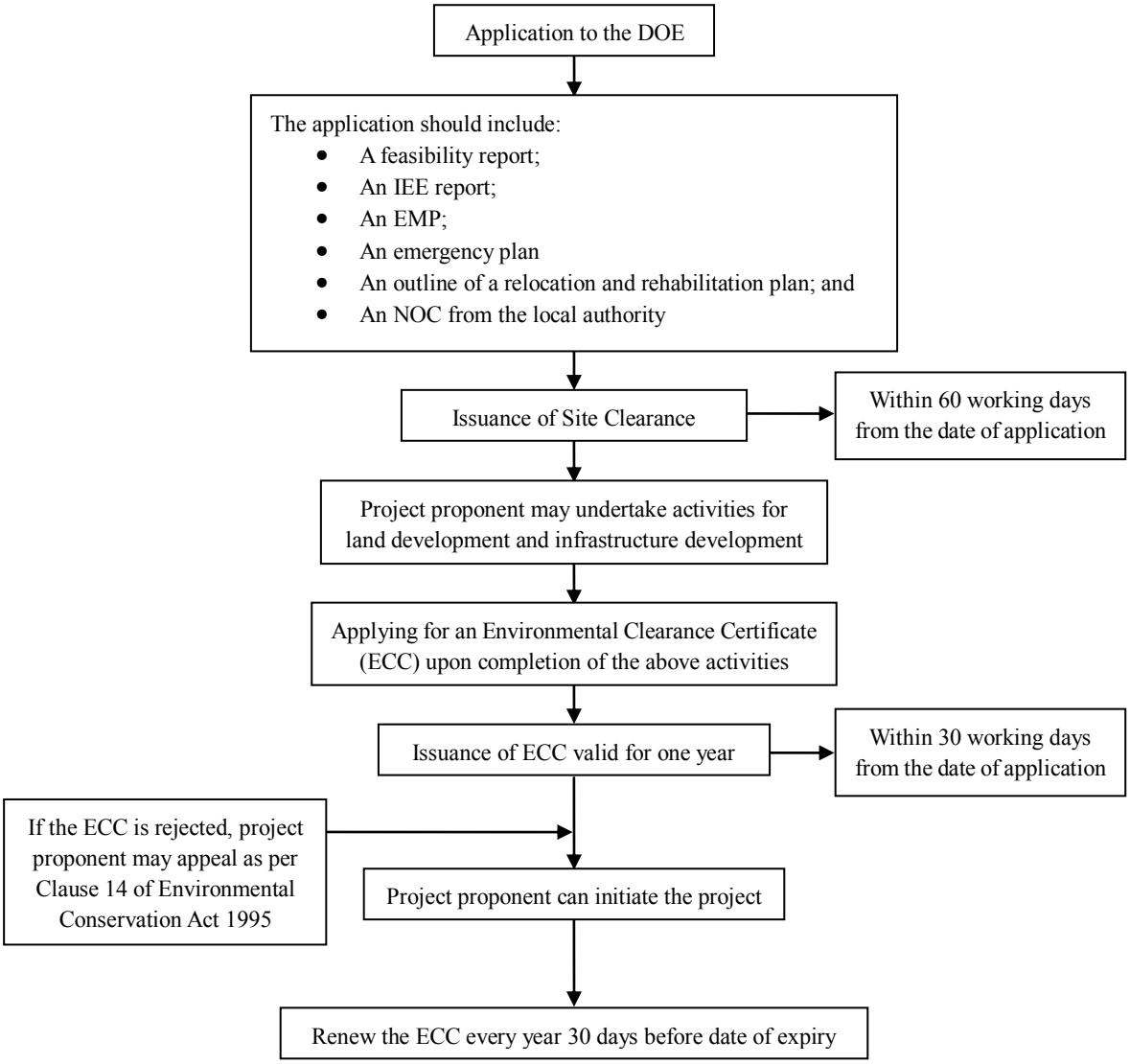
Rule 7 provides a classification for development projects into four categories depending upon their environmental impact and location. These categories are labeled as: 1) Green; 2) Orange A; 3) Orange B; and 4) Red. Classified projects shall obtain an ECC for each category in accordance with the requirements stipulated in the ECR. Table 8-1 illustrates the documents for each category which are required to be submitted to the Division Officer of the DOE for an application for the ECC. All development projects that are considered to be low-polluting are classified in the Green category, and shall automatically be granted an ECC after the submission of the application with the necessary documents. Projects that are considered to be potentially polluting are classified as Orange A, Orange B, and Red categories in order of the magnitude of the potential environmental impact, and are required to obtain first a Site Clearance Certificate, and thereafter an ECC after the submission of the application form and other required documents according to their categories in Table 8-1. Apart from the general requirements and the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), for projects classified as Orange B and Red category projects, the application shall also be accompanied with an IEE or EIA report on the basis of the terms of reference approved by the DOE, respectively. The flowcharts describing the detailed procedures for Orange-B and Red categories are presented in Figure 8-1 and Figure 8-2, respectively.

Table 8-1 Requirements by environmental categories

Category	Requirements
Green	General information, no objection certificate (NOC) from the local authority, etc.
Orange-A	General information, NOC etc.
Orange-B	IEE, EMP, NOC, etc.
Red	EIA, EMP, NOC, etc.

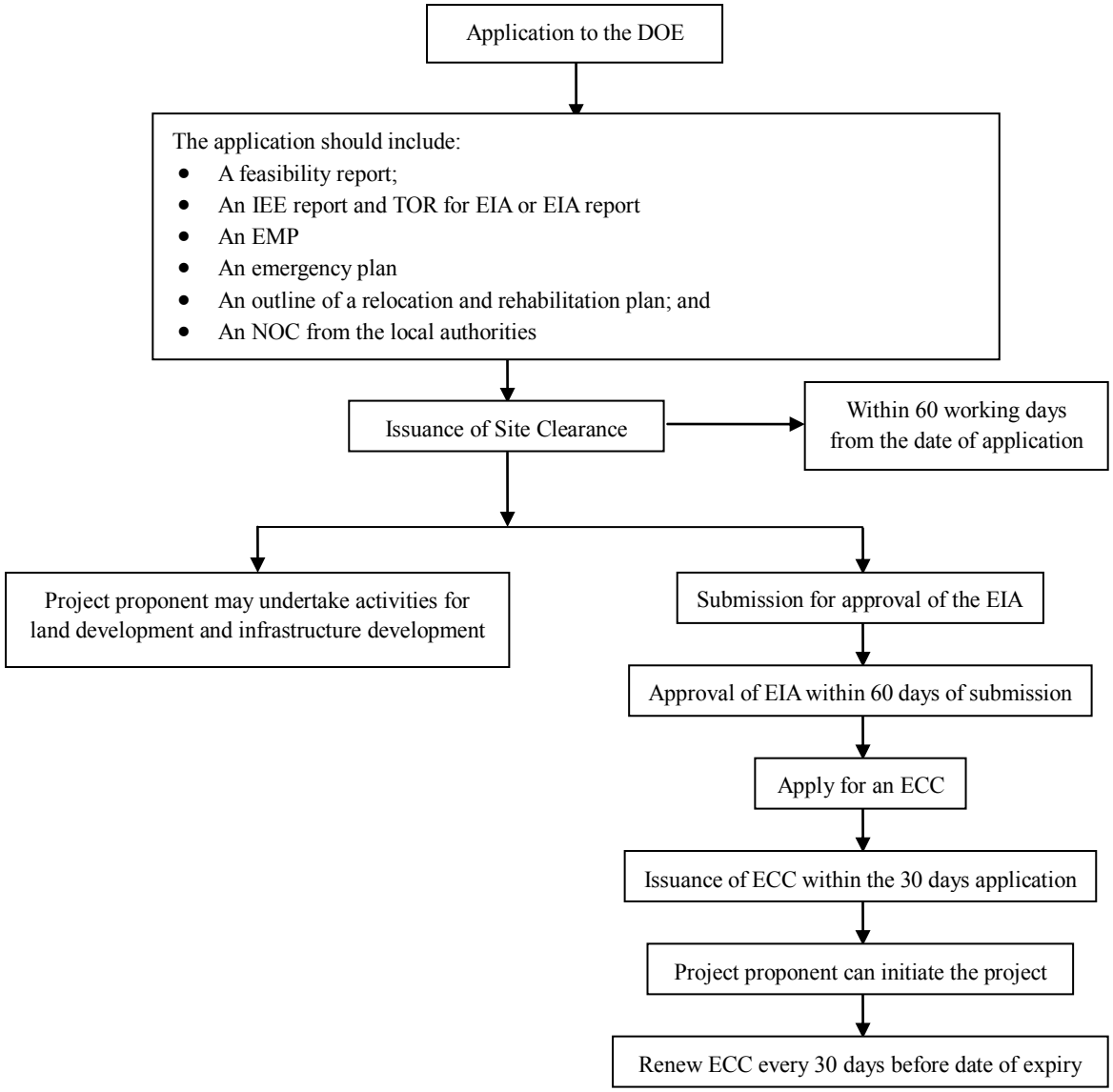
Source: GOB (1997)

Normally, if a project consists of multiple subprojects, the project proponent needs to obtain an ECC for each subproject separately in accordance with the ECR. However, according to officials from the DOE and the Bangladesh Municipal Development Fund (BMDF), a company under the Ministry of Finance, there is one exception. If the DG of the DOE decides that a project will not be highly hazardous and the subprojects need sufficient time for their implementation, he may issue an ECC after the implementing agency submits its IEE or EIA report for only one sample of the subproject. Indeed, the DG has given an ECC for the Municipal Service Project (MSP) funded by the World Bank after the BMDF, the implementing agency, submitted an EIA report for only one sample of the subproject. This is because the DG considered the subprojects of the MSP to be unlikely to have adverse impacts on the environment and society, and because the BMDF had an environmental and social safeguard specialist to monitor the activities through all stages of the project. Thus, for the issuance of an ECC for the NRRDLGIP, the LGED will need to coordinate with the DOE.



Source: Adapted from LGED (2008e)

Figure 8-1 Procedures of Orange-B category projects



Source: Adapted from LGED (2008e)

Figure 8-2 Procedures of Red category projects

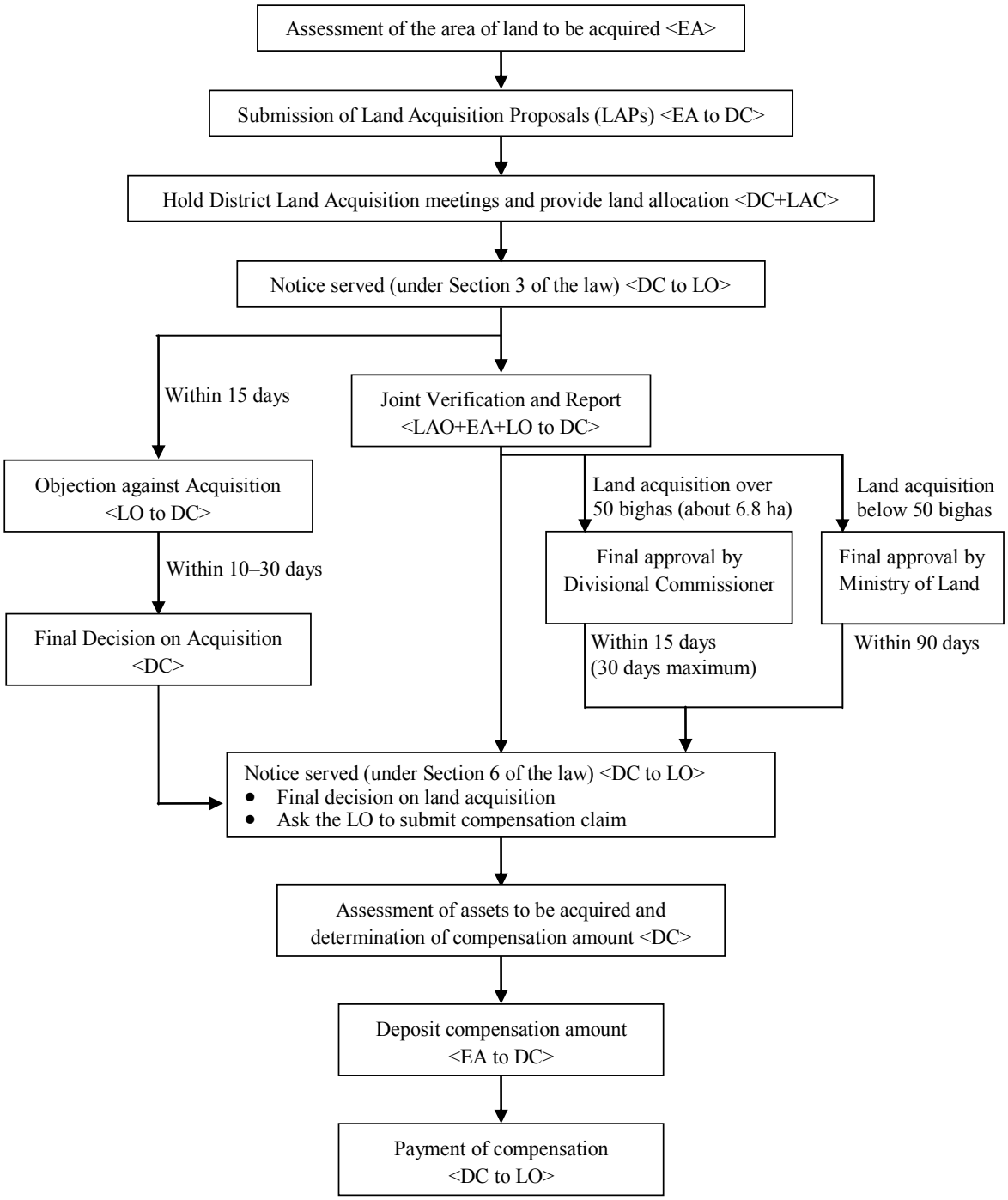
(2) Legal and policy framework for land acquisition and resettlement

The Acquisition and Requisition of the Immovable Property Ordinance (ARIPO) 1982 and the subsequent amendments made during 1993 and 1994 constitute the legal framework that governs all cases of land acquisition in Bangladesh. The Acquisition and Requisition of Immovable Property Rules 1982 were issued under Section 46 of the ARIPO stipulating that the government is empowered to make rules for carrying out the purposes of the ARIPO. The ARIPO presents the procedural details required for land acquisition as presented in Figure 8-3. Land acquisition below 50 *bigha* (about 6.7 hectare) is handled by the Division Commissioner, and that of over 50 *bigha* by the Ministry of Land. Regardless of the size of land to be acquired, it is the Deputy Commissioner (DC) who determines the market price of assets based on the approved procedure, and pays one hundred and fifty percent of the assessed value as compensation. Section 10A inserted by amendment in 1994 made provisions for payment of crop compensation to tenant cultivators. However, the ARIPO does not cover project-affected persons (PAPs) without titles of ownership record, for example informal settlers or

squatters, occupiers, informal tenants and lease-holders (without documents), and does not ensure replacement value of the property acquired.

In addition, the ARIPO has no provision related to resettlement or the restoration of livelihoods for PAPs. For example, provision of the expenses necessary for relocation and re-establishment of communities at resettlement sites are not prescribed in the ARIPO, although these are the requirements of international donor agencies including JICA. To supplement the gaps, the past projects similar to the NRRDLGIP prepared resettlement policy frameworks and Resettlement Action Plans (RAPs). For example, the Rural Transport Improvement Project (RTIP) of the LGED funded by the World Bank required acquisition of about 426 ha of private land and affected 11,470 people, for which RAPs were prepared and implemented. The total cost of resettlement programs arranged in accordance with the RAPs accounted for nearly 3% of the total cost of the RTIP. Under the Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement (Sector) Project (UGIIP-2) funded by the Asian Development Bank (ADB), as of May 2012, several land acquisitions have been proposed to the DC office. A total of 10.57 ha of private land plots are to be acquired for the construction of landfill sites in 13 Pourashavas, according to the mid-term review of the UGIIP-2.

Thus, if the NRRDLGIP requires land acquisition, the LGED or Pourashava needs to coordinate with the DC and the Division Commissioner or the Ministry of Land to take necessary procedures for land acquisition. In addition, if resettlement is expected, the LGED or Pourashava needs to prepare a RAP in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.



Source: Land Administration Manual (2003)
Legend: EA = Executing Agency, DC= Deputy Commissioner, LAC = Land Acquisition Committee, LO = Land Owner, LAO = Land Acquisition Official

Figure 8-3 Procedures of land acquisition

(3) JICA Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations

To ensure the environmental and social sustainability of its funded projects, JICA has formulated the Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations (hereafter "JICA Guidelines") in April 2010. The objectives of the JICA Guidelines are to: 1) encourage the executing agency to have appropriate considerations for environmental and social impacts; and 2) ensure that JICA's support for, and examination of, environmental and social considerations are conducted accordingly. The JICA Guidelines specify requirements that all executing agencies of JICA-funded projects must meet. The key requirements include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Assessment of potential environmental and social impacts and elaboration of mitigation measures in the earliest possible planning stage, and incorporation of them into the project plan
- Examination of multiple alternatives to avoid or minimize adverse impacts, and to select better project options
- Sufficient consultations with local stakeholders with disclosure of information at the earlier stage
- Compliance with laws, standards, and plans
- No significant adverse impacts on ecosystem and biota
- Avoidance and minimization of involuntary resettlement, where feasible, and preparation and implementation of RAP, where involuntary resettlement is unavoidable
- Special considerations for indigenous people
- Sufficient monitoring to check the performance and effectiveness of mitigation measures

Thus, the LGED and Pourashavas, as the executing agencies of subprojects of the NRRDLGIP, shall satisfy the above requirements as well as the others described in the JICA Guidelines, even if the national laws and policies do not fully prescribe for these issues.

(4) LGED Environmental Guidelines

The LGED published the "Environmental Guidelines for the LGED Projects" (LGED Guidelines) in 2008, aiming to implement all of its development projects in an environmentally sound and sustainable manner. Following the LGED Guidelines would meet all the requirements of the GOB and its financing partners including JICA. They provide necessary procedures and formats for the IEE and EIA of rural infrastructure development and urban sector projects. For example, analysis of alternatives, public consultations and preparation of the EMP are included in the suggested outline of the EIA report. Thus it can be concluded that conducting an IEE and EIA in accordance with the LGED Guidelines generally satisfies the requirements of the JICA Guidelines.

8.1.2 Organizational framework for environmental and social considerations

(1) Local Government Engineering Department

The LGED under the Ministry of Local Government, Rural Development and Cooperatives (MLGRD&C) is the Executing Agency for the NRRDLGIP, and therefore responsible for, at the implementation phase: 1) obtaining ECCs from the DOE in accordance with the ECR; and 2) preparing and implementing land acquisition plans and RAPs in accordance with the ARIPO and the JICA Guidelines.

In order to obtain ECCs, the LGED needs to prepare an IEE and EIA report. However, the LGED does not have any environmental units or posts for environmental specialists at any of its levels including the headquarters and the Regional, District, and Upazila levels. Thus the LGED usually commissions environmental consultants to conduct IEE and EIA. Regarding environmental monitoring, there is also no specific person who is responsible for it in the LGED. Normally, the LGED staff members at the

District level are given the additional responsibility of assisting the environmental consultants in conducting the IEE or EIA and monitoring projects. According to an Assistant Engineer and a Laboratory Technician of the LGED at the District level, the LGED staff members has received general environmental trainings from different projects such as the Small-Scale Water Resources Development Sector Project (SSWRDSP) funded by the ADB, and assisted the IEE or EIA and environmental monitoring in those previous development projects. According to the Social Safeguard Specialists of the BMDF, the BMDF commissioned an environmental expert to monitor the environment in the project area. The LGED also employed the same scheme for the UGIIP-2. Thus, for the NRRDLGIP, environmental consultants need to be commissioned, and, with their assistance, the LGED shall conduct IEE and/or EIA, and environmental monitoring for rural infrastructure component (Component 1).

Similarly in relation to involuntary resettlement and land acquisition, the LGED needs to prepare and implement land acquisition plans and RAPs for each subproject, if they are unavoidable. Since it has no social consideration unit, the LGED needs to commission resettlement and/or land acquisition consultants for the preparation and implementation of land acquisition plans and RAPs.

The LGED is, in general, considered capable of performing environmental and social considerations in rural and urban projects, taking into account its experiences in similar projects in the past. However, the LGED needs to recruit consultants to properly conduct environmental and social assessment. The environmental and resettlement consultants, therefore, need to be assigned under the NRRDLGIP.

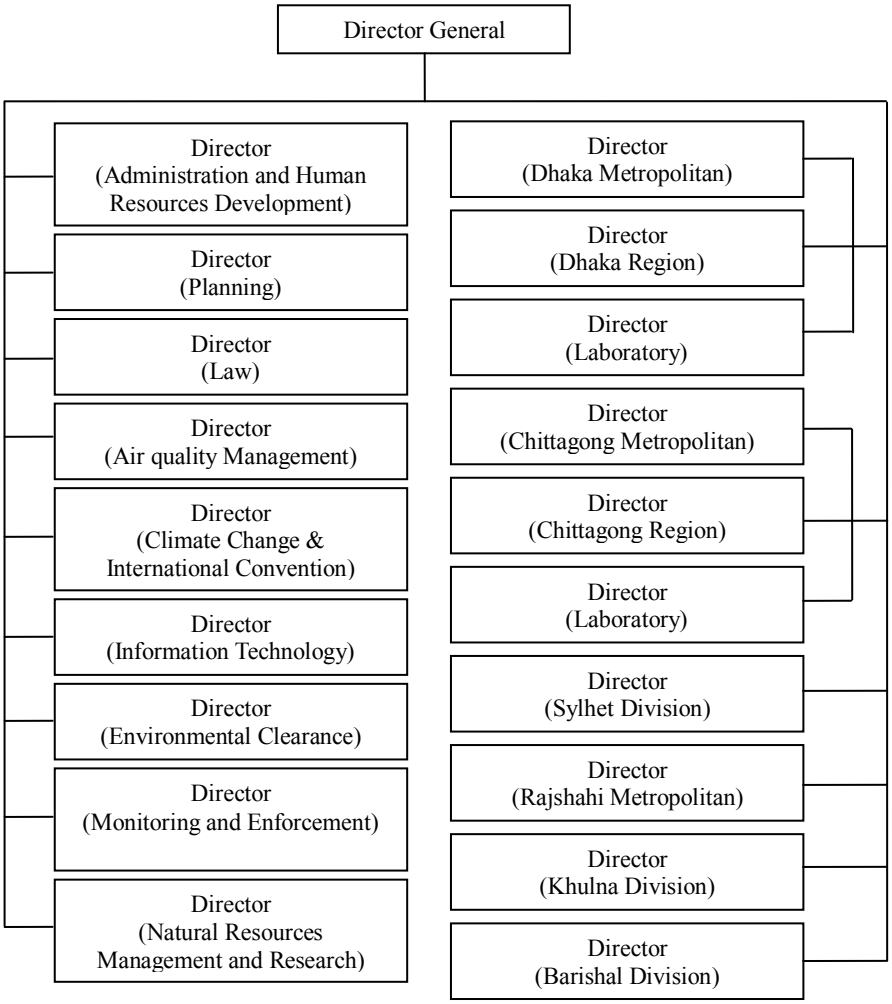
(2) Pourashava

Pourashavas are responsible for urban infrastructure development in their territories, and therefore are responsible for environmental and social considerations for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-2. If any subprojects fall under Orange-B or Red categories under the ECR, they are responsible for conducting IEE or EIA in accordance with the ECR. If any subprojects involve land acquisition or involuntary resettlement, concerned Pourashavas are required to prepare and implement land acquisition plans and involuntary resettlement in accordance with the ARIPO and the JICA Guidelines.

Pourashavas are generally suffering from the lack of human resources. There is no section in charge of environmental and social assessment found in the organizational chart prescribed by the Local Government Division. No posts for environmental or social assessment specialist are assigned in Pourashavas. They normally lack the experiences in IEE and EIA, and land acquisition and involuntary resettlement. It is therefore necessary for the Project Management Office (PMO) to support Pourashavas in performing their environmental and social responsibilities. In this regard, environmental and resettlement specialists need to be assigned at the Regional level to assist Pourashavas.

(3) Department of Environment

The DOE within the MOEF is responsible for environmental laws and regulations, the activities of which are overseen by the DG. The DOE Headquarters is currently organized into nine main functional areas with six Division Offices that carry out the overall management of the environment supported by laboratory analysis (Figure 8-4). The DOE is also the regulatory body responsible for the enforcement of the ECA and ECR. Under the legal framework, the DOE issues ECCs required for the implementation of development projects. Therefore, if an IEE and EIA are required for the NRRDLGIP, the LGED needs to coordinate with the DOE.



Source: Department of Environment

Figure 8-4 Organogram of the Department of Environment

8.1.3 Consistency with the "JICA Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations"

The domestic laws and policies related to environmental and social considerations in Bangladesh are insufficient to meet the requirements of the JICA Guidelines. Survey Team identified the following gaps: 1) Although the ECR generally covers major requirements of JICA in environmental considerations, there are still partial insufficiencies; 2) The ARIPO does not cover the JICA requirements for social considerations related to the assistance for resettlement or restoration of livelihood of PAPs. More specific gaps in environmental and social considerations are listed in Table 8-2 and Table 8-3.

For environmental considerations, there are three key insufficiencies of the ECR to satisfy the JICA requirements: 1) analysis of alternatives; 2) range of impacts to be assessed; and 3) public consultation and information disclosure. These issues are not addressed in any domestic laws or policies including the ECR, but only recommended in the LGED Guidelines. For social considerations, there are seven key insufficiencies of the ARIPO: 1) avoidance and minimization of involuntary resettlement; 2) restoration of livelihood of PAPs; 3) compensation based on replacement cost; 4) public consultation and information disclosure in preparing RAP; 5) grievance mechanism and participation of PAPs in

planning, implementing and monitoring RAP; 6) eligibility of PAPs without legal rights to land; and 7) special assistance to vulnerable groups. These issues are not sufficiently addressed in the ARIPO.

To bridge these gaps, the LGED and Pourashavas need to take appropriate measures in accordance with the JICA Guidelines. The LGED has already agreed to take such actions. Specific measures to be taken will be described in the Environmental Framework and Resettlement Policy Framework, which are being prepared and will be explained in the Final Report. These frameworks will guide the LGED and Pourashavas to take necessary actions.

Table 8-2 Comparison between relevant laws, regulations and guidelines of GOB and JICA (environment)

Requirements by JICA Guidelines	ECR, and other relevant policies	Gap	Gap bridging measures to be taken in the Project
Analysis of alternatives and mitigation measures	The ECR provides for the submission of mitigation plans to cover the effects of pollution for the issuance of ECC (ECR §7). In addition, analysis of alternative measures is recommended in the LGED Guidelines.	Analysis of alternatives is not provided in legal instruments of Bangladesh, but recommended in the LGED guidelines.	Alternative options will be analyzed in the process of environmental assessment in accordance with the JICA Guidelines and LGED Guidelines.
Scope of impacts to be assessed	The ECR has no provision for the scope of impacts to be assessed for environmental assessment, but the LGED guidelines recommend using a checklist covering a broad range of environmental and social issues.	Scope of impacts to be assessed is not provided in legal instruments of Bangladesh, but recommended in the LGED guidelines.	Scope of impacts to be assessed will be determined in accordance with the JICA Guidelines and LGED Guidelines.
Information disclosure and consultation with stakeholders	The ECR has no provision for information disclosure or public consultation, but the LGED guidelines provide general recommendations for information disclosure and public consultation in environmental assessment.	Information disclosure and public consultation is not provided in legal instruments of Bangladesh, but recommended in the LGED guidelines.	Stakeholder meeting will be held, and findings of environmental analysis as well as the draft IEE/EIA reports will be explained in the local language.
Consideration for ecosystems and biota	The ECR provides for the consideration of ecosystems and biota by declaring Ecologically Critical Areas and limiting activities in those areas (ECR §3).	There is no significant gap.	Ecologically Critical Areas declared under the ECR will be excluded from the Project site. Besides, all impacts on ecosystem and biota will be considered in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Monitoring	The ECR provides for the submission of an EMP for the issuance of an ECC (ECR §7).	There is no significant gap.	EMP which comprises environmental monitoring plan will be prepared to obtain ECC prior to the implementation of the Project. Monitoring will be conducted according to the EMP.

Source: Survey Team
Note: "§" indicates provision of the ECR and ARIPO. (e.g., ECR §3 indicates Rule 3, and ARIPO §5 indicates Section 5.)

Table 8-3 Comparison between relevant laws, regulations and guidelines of GOB and JICA (land acquisition and resettlement)

Requirements by JICA Guidelines	ARIPO and other relevant policies	Gap	Gap bridging measures to be taken in the Project
Avoidance of involuntary resettlement and loss of means of livelihood (when feasible)	The ARIPO has no provisions regarding involuntary resettlement.	Avoidance of involuntary resettlement and loss of means of livelihood is not provided in legal instrument of Bangladesh or the LGED Guidelines.	Involuntary resettlement and loss of means of livelihood will be avoided as much as possible in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Minimization of impact (when population displacement is unavoidable)	The ARIPO has no provisions regarding involuntary resettlement.	Minimizing adverse impacts is not provided in legal instruments of Bangladesh or the LGED Guidelines.	Large-scale involuntary resettlement will be minimized in accordance with the JICA Guidelines, and excluded in the process of subproject selection.
Restoration of standards of living of the PAPs to pre-project level at least.	The ARIPO has no provisions regarding livelihood restoration.	Restoration of livelihoods and standards of living of the PAPs is not provided in legal instruments of Bangladesh or the LGED Guidelines.	Measures to restore livelihoods and standards of living of the PAPs will be taken based on their needs in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Compensation based on the full replacement cost (as much as possible)	The ARIPO provides that market value of the property at the date of public notice of acquisition is considered in determining compensation amount (ARIPO §8).	Compensation based on the full replacement cost is not provided in legal instruments of Bangladesh or the LGED Guidelines. Market value calculated under the ARIPO does not consider depreciation and deduction for taxes and/or costs of transaction.	Compensation amount will be determined based on full replacement cost in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Consultation with the PAPs and disclosure of information in preparing resettlement action plan	The ARIPO provides that the DC shall publish a notice at convenient places near the property proposed for acquisition (ARIPO §3).	Although the ARIPO provides indirect public consultation, it does not provide disclosure of detailed information such as the purpose of land acquisition and compensation as well as entitlements of and special assistance to PAPs.	Public consultation will be ensured through stakeholder meetings, and information will be made available during preparation and implementation of RAP in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Grievance mechanism and participation of PAPs in planning, implementation, and monitoring of RAPs	The ARIPO provides the occupant of the land to raise their objections to be filed to DC within 15 days after the public notice of acquisition (ARIPO §4).	The ARIPO provides a limited grievance mechanism where landowners can raise objections against acquisition. However, there is no provision of promoting participation of PAPs in planning, implementation and monitoring of resettlement plan.	Grievance Redress committees will be formed through participatory appraisal with all stakeholders. Besides, proper stakeholder consultations will be ensured in planning, implementation, and monitoring of RAPs in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Eligibility of benefits for PAPs with formal or informal legal rights to land	The ARIPO does not cover PAPs without titles of ownership record for compensation.	While JICA Guidelines provide eligibility of PAPs without titles of ownership record, the ARIPO does not.	The PAPs without titles of ownership record who indeed require assistance will be carefully screened out in social survey, and entitlement will be delivered to them in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.
Particular assistance to vulnerable groups	The ARIPO has no provision for particular assistance to vulnerable groups.	While JICA Guidelines provide particular assistance to vulnerable groups, the ARIPO does not.	Vulnerable groups will be identified in social survey, and provided with special assistance measures in accordance with the JICA Guidelines.

Source: Survey Team
Note: "§" indicates provision of the ECR and ARIPO. (e.g., ECR §3 indicates Rule 3, and ARIPO §5 indicates Section 5.

8.2 Policy for environmental and social considerations

8.2.1 Infrastructure and work type of the Project

The NRRDLGIP covers eight Districts of the Rangpur Division and six Districts in the northern area of the Dhaka Division. The characteristics of the Project area are described in Chapter 3. The NRRDLGIP consists of three components. Component 1 will develop basic rural infrastructures. Component 2 will consist of two subcomponents. Subcomponent 2-1 will improve basic infrastructure and service delivery of Pourashavas, and Subcomponent 2-2 will enhance local governance and capacity development of Pourashavas. Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 will involve physical infrastructure work which may cause adverse impacts on environment and society in the Project area.

Component 1 will include: 1) upgrading of Upazila roads (UZR) and Union roads (UNR) including bridges and culverts; 2) rehabilitation of UZR; 3) improvement of Growth Centers and rural markets; and 4) improvement of *ghats*. The upgrading and/or rehabilitation of UZR and UNR may involve bituminous pavement of unpaved sections, road widening as per the Road Design Standards of 2005 (RDS, 2005), minor realignments, construction of bridges, and the installation of culverts and other facilities. With regard to Growth Center markets and rural markets, major components may be access and internal road rehabilitation, improvement of drainage facilities, construction of modern sheds, installation of sanitary latrines and tubewells, and the construction of garbage pits.

No subprojects in Subcomponent 2-1 are determined at present since they will be selected through participatory approaches in the implementation phase of the Project. The eligible types of infrastructure works under the subcomponent may include: 1) improvement and rehabilitation of Pourashava roads, bridges, and culverts; 2) repair, rehabilitation, and expansion of drains; 3) improvement of municipal markets; 4) construction of slaughter houses; 5) rehabilitation and expansion of water distribution network and tubewells; 6) construction of public and community toilets; 7) construction of solid waste management facilities; 8) construction of bus and truck terminals; 9) installation of streetlights; 10) establishment of parking areas; and 11) other basic infrastructures for the poor. Improvement of Pourashava roads and markets may include the rehabilitation, repair, and widening of existing roads in the Pourashavas. The repair, rehabilitation, and rehabilitation of drainage may involve: 1) the elimination of blockages on existing drainage paths; 2) the cleaning of existing drains; 3) the construction of new drains; and 4) construction of missing links. The construction of bus and truck terminals may involve: 1) the placement of fill material to bring the site to grade; 2) surfacing of parking areas; and 3) the construction of a terminal building and public toilet.

8.2.2 Environmental category

(1) JICA Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations

According to the JICA Guidelines, all to-be-funded subprojects are categorized into four groups based on the extent of the environmental and social impacts: Category A, B, C and FI. The NRRDLGIP is classified as category B. This is because all subprojects of Component 1, which will account for a large portion of the Project, will be specified by the funding approval of JICA, and the subprojects will not have significant adverse impacts on environment and society. Under Component 1, subprojects which will have the significant adverse impacts and thus will be classified as Category A will be excluded in the selection process of subprojects. Similarly for Component 2, subprojects which will have significant environmental and social impacts will be excluded by the selection criteria of subprojects of Component 2.

(2) Environmental Conservation Rules 1997

In accordance with the ECR, some of the subprojects under the NRRDLGIP are classified as either Red or Orange-B categories depending on their work types. Table 8-4 demonstrates the categorization of subprojects by the ECR.

In Component 1, construction of bridge over 100m is classified under Red category, and the upgrading and rehabilitation of UZR and UNR, and the construction of bridge below 100 m under Orange B category. Although there is no specific categorization for the improvement of Growth Center and rural markets, they may be categorized as Orange B if they involve the construction of public or community toilets. The construction of culverts and improvement of *ghats* are not classified under any category. The LGED needs to prepare EIA and IEE reports for the Red category subprojects, and IEE report for the Orange B category subprojects in consultation with the DOE.

Regarding Subcomponent 2-1, the rehabilitation and expansion of water distribution networks and construction of solid waste management facilities are classified under Red category, and the improvement and rehabilitation of Pourashava roads, construction of bridges below 100 m, construction of public and community toilets under Orange B category. Although there is no specific categorization for the improvement of municipal markets, construction of bus and truck terminals, and establishment of parking areas, they may be categorized as Orange B if they involve the construction of public or community toilets. The construction of slaughterhouses and tubewells, installation of streetlights, and repair, rehabilitation and expansion of drains are not classified under any category. The concerned Pourashavas will bear the responsibility for conducting EIA and IEE for Red category subprojects, and IEE for Orange B category subprojects in consultation with the DOE.

In addition, according to the ECR, subprojects may be categorized as Orange B if they involve engineering works up to 1 million BDT and as Red if they involve those above 1 million BDT. In those cases, the LGED and concerned Pourashavas will need to coordinate with the DOE to implement necessary procedures.

Table 8-4 Categorization of subprojects under the Environmental Conservation Rules 1997

Type of work	Category	Action to be taken	Responsible Agency
Component 1			
• Upgrading and rehabilitation of UZR	Orange B	IEE	LGED
• Upgrading and rehabilitation of UNR	Orange B	IEE	
• Construction of bridges (over 100 m)	Red	EIA, IEE	
• Construction of bridges (below 100 m)	Orange B	IEE	
• Construction of culverts	N/A	-	
• Improvement of Growth Centers and rural markets	N/A, but may be categorized as Orange B depending on the construction works	IEE if required	
• Improvement of *ghats*	N/A	-	
Subcomponent 2-1			
• Improvement and rehabilitation of Pourashava roads	Orange B	IEE	Concerned Pourashavas
• Construction of bridges (below 100 m)	Orange B	IEE	
• Construction of slaughterhouses	N/A	-	
• Rehabilitation and expansion of water distribution networks	Red	EIA, IEE	
• Construction of tubewells	N/A	-	
• Construction of public and community toilets	Orange B	IEE	
• Construction of solid waste management facilities	Red	EIA, IEE	
• Installation of streetlights	N/A	-	
• Repair, rehabilitation, and expansion of drains	N/A	-	
• Improvement of municipal markets	N/A, but may be categorized as Orange B depending on the construction works	IEE if required	
• Construction of bus and truck terminals			
• Establishment of parking areas			

Source: Environmental Conservation Rules of 1997
Note: N/A = Not applicable

8.2.3 Subprojects to be noticed

Some subprojects of the NRRDLGIP are classified under Red category in accordance with the ECR. For these subprojects, due attention should be paid to ensure that IEE and EIA are conducted properly without any delay to obtain ECCs from the DOE. Red category subprojects of the NRRDLGIP are described below.

(1) Component 1

Subprojects which involve the construction of bridges over 100 m are classified under Red Category under the ECR. The LGED inventory of UZR and UNR provides the information of bridges over 100 m. In addition, the bridges over 80 m should be also paid attention to ensure that the bridges over 100 m are identified in advance, considering the lessons learned from a similar project and a finding by Survey Team indicated in the following:

- After the start of the South-Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project (SWBRDP), it was revealed that the lengths of some selected bridges were much longer than the spans of gaps recorded in the LGED road inventory.

- A field investigation by Survey Team revealed that the estimated spans between abutments on both sides of riverbank in sample roads were longer than the spans of gaps recorded in the LGED road inventory.

The locations and numbers of bridges over 100m are provided in Annex 18.

(2) Component 2

The subprojects which contain the rehabilitation and expansion of water distribution networks and construction of solid waste management facilities are categorized as Red category under the ECR. However, since subprojects in Subcomponent 2-1 will be selected through participatory process at the implementation phase of the Project, the locations and numbers of these subprojects cannot be identified at the Preparatory Survey stage.

8.2.4 Policy for environmental and social considerations

(1) Features of the Project

Considering the types of each subproject and requirements of the relevant laws and policies, the features of the Project as a whole are summarized.

a) Subproject selection

Subprojects of Component 1 have been specified in the Survey. The LGED, in coordination with the DOE, needs to conduct EIA and IEE for the subprojects that include the construction of bridges over 100 m, and IEE for the subprojects that comprise the upgrading of UZR, upgrading and rehabilitation of UNR, and construction of bridges below 100m.

As regards Component 2, subprojects cannot be specified during the Preparatory Survey because they will be selected through the participatory processes at the implementation stage of the Project. If any Red category subprojects are selected, the concerned Pourashavas will need to conduct EIA and/or IEE in coordination with the DOE.

b) Measures as per detail designs

Since detailed engineering designs have not been conducted at the Survey phase, the LGED or concerned Pourashavas will be required to take necessary actions at the implementation phase. If any subprojects, for instance, are found to involve involuntary resettlement during the detail designs phase, the LGED or concerned Pourashavas will need to prepare and implement ARAPs. They will also need to consider the adjustment of the detail designs to avoid or minimize resettlements.

(2) Project policy and prepared documents

Based on the analysis on the institutional framework and features of the Project, the policy of the Project for environmental and social considerations is to fulfill the requirements of national laws and policies, and the JICA Guidelines. To accomplish this, two actions will be implemented by the LGED: 1) procurement of consulting services regarding environmental and social considerations; and 2) performing its environmental and social requirements by referring to the drafts of key documents which have been prepared in the Preparatory Survey.

a) Procurement of consulting services

To ensure that necessary actions are implemented to fulfill all the requirements of national laws and the JICA guidelines, consultants with expertise in environmental and social considerations will be assigned to assist the LGED and Pourashavas. The consultants' numbers and TORs are described in Section 8.4.2.

b) Drafts of key documents prepared in the Survey

Survey Team has conducted preliminary studies and prepared drafts of some key documents as a guiding and reference materials for the implementation phase. It is recommended that the LGED follows these documents to fulfill its environmental and social requirements. Those documents are described below.

Draft Environmental Framework
A draft Environmental Framework has been prepared to provide the basic concept of environmental assessment including IEE and EIA, and to describe study items, procedures, methodologies to meet the requirements of both national laws and policies, and the JICA Guidelines. This document has been prepared based on the findings of the IEE, EIA, and semi-IEE investigations conducted as a sample in the Survey, and on the literature survey of the past similar projects. The draft Environmental Framework is provided in Annex 22.

Draft EIA and IEE reports for a sample bridge over 100 m
In accordance with the draft Environmental Framework, a draft EIA and a draft IEE have been prepared for a sample subproject, i.e., the proposed 150-m bridge construction over the Gudaria River in the Haluaghat Upazila of Mymensingh area. It is expected that on the both banks of the river, abutments will be constructed with 150-m span, and approach roads will be developed. The detailed designs of the bridge will be determined during the implementation phase. A typical IEE needs to be conducted prior to an EIA. However, an IEE and an EIA have been conducted and documented simultaneously in this Survey, due to the limited time available for Survey Team.

In the draft IEE, a broad range of items are assessed and potential impacts of the bridge construction and mitigation measures are identified, based on the literature review, secondary source surveys and field observations. In the EIA the potential impacts identified in the draft IEE are further elaborated, and an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) is being prepared. As a part of the EIA, the data on the present air, water, soil and sediment and noise were collected as benchmarks to see the possible changes or pollutions caused by the construction of the bridge. To ensure participation of local stakeholders, focus group discussions were hold in 15 villages within approximately 2.5 km from the bridge construction site. The draft EIA and the draft IEE are provided in Supplementary Annex 1 and 2, respectively.

Draft Resettlement Policy Framework
A draft Resettlement Policy Framework (RPF) has been prepared to provide the basic concept of social assessment including land acquisition and involuntary resettlement, and to describe study items, procedures, and methodologies to meet the requirements of both national laws and policies, and the JICA Guidelines. Survey Team prepared this document based on the findings of the field works conducted for two sample subprojects under the Survey, and on the literature survey of the past similar projects. The draft RPF is provided in Annex 23.

Draft Abbreviated Resettlement Action Plan for 2 sample roads
In accordance with the draft RPF, draft ARAPs have been prepared for two sample roads in Bhaluka Upazila in Mymensingh area and Birampur Upazila in Rangpur Division. The length of each road is approximately 10 km, and their crest widths do not satisfy the requirements of the RDS (i.e., 7.3 m).

Therefore, both roads will be widened up to 7.3 m as per the RDS.

The census for PAPs revealed that the two sample roads will likely affect 17 households (70 persons) for the road in Bhaluka, and 23 households (101 persons) for the road in Birampur. In addition to the PAP census, the following information is to be included in the draft ARAP: 1) inventory of assets; 2) socioeconomic survey for sampled PAPs; 3) eligibility for compensation and income restoration; 4) procedures for compensation at replacement cost; 5) income restoration program based on the survey on PAPs' needs; 6) grievance redress mechanism; 7) institutional and implementation arrangements; 8) budget and financing. The draft ARAPs for UZRs in Bhaluka and Birampur Upazilas are provided in Supplementary Annex 3 and 4, respectively.

Semi-IEE examinations
Survey Team conducted a preliminary study at the semi-IEE level to describe potential impacts, mitigation measures, monitoring, and institutional assets in general based on the literature survey, and field investigations and interviews with stakeholders at sample sites. This preliminary study is aimed to serve as a reference for the LGED and Pourashavas to identify the site-specific impacts and mitigation measures at the implementation stage. The details are described in the Section 8.3.

8.2.5 Alternatives

Taking into account the features of the Project, the possible viewpoints of the analysis on alternatives are listed below:

- Comparison among subprojects
- Detail design of each subproject
- Zero option

The basic approach of the three alternatives is presented below.

(1) Comparison among subprojects

The type and extent of impacts on environment and society caused by rural and urban infrastructure development greatly varies among the types of infrastructure and civil works. Since the Project consists of multiple subprojects involving many types of infrastructures, it is critical to consider alternatives among subprojects, i.e., to select subprojects with less adverse impacts. However, such alternatives among subprojects cannot be examined, since the Project is a sector-loan project in which a number of subprojects are involved, and thus it is impossible to compare one subproject to the others from environmental and social viewpoints during this Survey period.

The Project, therefore, set selection criteria that will exclude or avoid subprojects with significant adverse impacts. For the road improvement subprojects in Component 1, two exclusion/inclusion criteria and one ranking criterion that are concerned with resettlement, environment and land acquisition are identified to screen the road subprojects with significant adverse impacts. The market upgrading subproject is also screened by one environmental exclusion/inclusion criterion. Regarding Subcomponent 2-1, all types of subprojects will be screened by four general criteria related to social and environmental safeguards as well as many other criteria on various items. As a result of the screening, subprojects that are expected to cause significant adverse environmental and social impacts will be excluded from the Project.

(2) Engineering design of each subproject

Although significant and irreversible impacts are excluded by the selection criteria of subprojects

aforementioned, the extent of impacts will vary depending on the engineering designs of those subprojects, such as alignment of roads, and location and layout of the infrastructure. Thus, it is also essential to consider alternatives of detailed designs when conducting detained engineering designs of the subprojects. Since those detailed engineering designs will be conducted at the implementation stage of the Project, it is not possible to consider alternative designs at present. Therefore, the Environmental Framework and RPF will state that subprojects will need to be designed to avoid and minimize as much adverse impacts as possible.

(3) Zero option

A zero option to be examined in the Survey is the case without the activities of the Project, i.e., a case without any development of urban and rural infrastructures in the Project area. In examining the zero option, environmental and social impacts of the zero option case are compared with those resulting from the Project.

In the case of the zero option, adverse environmental and social impacts are generally unexpected since any infrastructure development is not implemented. However, even in the zero option, rural and urban infrastructure development is more or less anticipated due to high demands for such infrastructure in the Project area. In such a case, there is an increased risk that the development works may not be conducted in an environmentally and socially sustainable manner. For instance, the risk of inappropriate land acquisition and resettlement may increase in the zero option case. On the other hand, if they are undertaken in the Project, requirements from the viewpoint of environmental and social considerations will be satisfied. This will bring more desirable situations to the Project area in the context of both socioeconomic development, and environmental and social sustainability.

In addition, in the case of the zero option, socioeconomic development in the Project area will remain lagged behind. Since the Project aims to contribute to poverty reduction in the Project area, the zero option case may be one of the obstacles to achieve national targets of poverty reduction, i.e. reducing national poverty rate to 15% by 2021. Considering that the subprojects under the Project are not expected to have significant adverse impacts, the Project will have significantly positive socioeconomic impacts, and therefore the Project can be justified.

8.3 Potential environmental and social impacts and mitigation measures

8.3.1 Methodology of semi-IEE investigations for sample subprojects

As mentioned in Section 8.2.4 (2), preliminary studies at the IEE level were carried out to describe potential impacts, mitigation measures, monitoring, institutional assets in general based on literature surveys, interviews with stakeholders, and field investigations at sample sites. Relevant documents prepared by the LGED and donors, including environmental and social assessment reports of past rural and urban infrastructure projects, were examined to draw implications for the Project. The field investigation was undertaken on sample rural roads, rural markets, and municipal roads, drainages, and a bus terminal in Pourashavas. The sample roads, markets, and urban basic infrastructures were selected based on the priority ranking of subprojects, natural characteristics of nearby areas, and consultations with the District Executive Engineers (XENs) and Pourashava Mayors. Those infrastructures improved under the past similar projects were also investigated to draw lessons from the past experiences and provide valuable insights for the Project. The sample subprojects surveyed are summarized in Table 8-5.

The field survey on the sample subprojects was carried out by Survey Team and LGED engineers at the Upazila and District levels or Assistant Engineers of Pourashavas. During the field survey, a number of interviews with local stakeholders including LGED staff at the field level, road and market users,

farmers, land owners, and other local residents, were conducted to hear their perceptions on rural and urban infrastructure projects.

Table 8-5 Number of sample subprojects for field investigation

Division	District	Upazila/ Pourashava	Number of sample subprojects						
			Component 1				Component 2		
			UZR	UNR	GC	RM	Pourashava road	Drainage	Bus/truck terminal
Mymensingh area	Tangail	Haluaghat	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Deldhure	2(1)	-	1(1)	1	-	-	-
		Basail	1	1	2(1)	-	-	-	-
		Madhupur	-	-	-	-	2(2)	2(2)	-
		Mirzapur	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
	Mymensingh	Haluaghat	1						
Rangpur	Dinajpur	Kaharol	2(1)	1	1(1)	1	-	-	-
		Khanshama	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Birampur	2	-	1	-	-	-	-
		Fulbari	1						
		Hakimpur	-	-	-	-	3	1	-
	Bogra	Bogra	-	-	-	-	-	-	1(1)
Total			**11(2)**	**2**	**5(3)**	**2**	**7(2)**	**3(2)**	**1(1)**

Note: Figures in brackets indicate the number of subprojects improved under past similar projects out of the total number on the left side.
1) UZR: Upazila road, 2) UNR: Union road, 3) GC: Growth Center, 4) RM: Rural market

8.3.2 Potential impacts and mitigation measures of upgrading of Upazila and Union roads

This section describes the overall impacts of key infrastructures, namely upgrading of Upazila and Union roads, market improvement, and urban infrastructures improvement. Impacts of rural road development, in particular, are described in detail since the major component of the Project is rural road development. Impacts of market improvement and urban infrastructure development are also briefly described.

(1) Potential impacts

a) Overall impact

Table 8-6 presents the overall rating of potential impacts of road upgrading based on the results of the literature and field survey.

Certain adverse impacts associated with road upgrading are anticipated, though the impacts are not expected to be significant. Major adverse impacts identified are soil erosion caused by construction works, and small-scale land acquisition and resettlement. However, NRRDLGIP will also bring positive effects such as improved drainage systems, increased accessibility to markets and public facilities, reduced soil erosion of road embankments, and creation of local employment. The potential impacts of road improvement are summarized in the following sections.

Table 8-6 Overall rating of potential adverse impacts under the NRRDLGIP

Impact	Overall rating of impacts			
	Construction phase		Operation phase	
	Positive	Negative	Positive	Negative
Pollution				
Air quality and dust	Nil	Low	Nil	Nil
Water quality	Nil	Low	Low	Nil
Noise and vibration	Nil	Low	Nil	Nil
Bottom sediments	Nil	Low	Nil	Nil
Wastes	Nil	Low	Nil	Nil
Natural environment				
Protected areas	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Ecosystem	Nil	Low	Nil	Low
Regional hydrology and drainage	Nil	Low	Medium	Nil
Soil erosion	Nil	Medium	Medium	Nil
Topography and geology	Nil	Low	Nil	Nil
Social environment				
Living and livelihood	Nil	Low	Medium	Low
Cultural heritage	Nil	Low	Nil	Low
Landscape	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Ethnic minorities and indigenous peoples	Nil	Low	Nil	Nil
Resettlement	Nil	Medium	Nil	Medium
Land acquisition	Nil	Medium	Nil	Medium
Safety and health	Nil	Low	Nil	Low

Note: Medium, Low, and Nil indicate medium impacts, low impacts, and no or negligible impacts are expected, respectively.

b) Air quality and dust

During the construction phase, negligible amounts of air pollutants will be emitted from heavy machinery and construction vehicles. Local residents in the vicinity of the work sites will be temporarily disturbed by limited dust pollution. The overall adverse impacts are, however, expected to remain low as the works are unlikely to be large-scale.

Regarding air pollution from motor vehicles at the operational phase, there is no risk of pollution, since the current traffic volume of motor vehicles on UZRs and UNRs is too small to cause air pollution. In the case of large bridge construction, it may be necessary to monitor the air quality periodically. This is because the volume of vehicles is expected to increase after the construction, and yet predicting the extent of the increase in pollution at this stage is a difficult and complicated task, compared with the case of upgrading of existing UZRs and UNRs.

In addition, industrial areas, which may cause cumulative effects, are not identified in the vicinity of planned roads. It can therefore be concluded that road improvement will not cause air pollution. The air quality also will not exceed the Bangladesh ambient air quality standards provided in the ECR.

c) Water quality

Road rehabilitation works, such as earthmoving works associated with road surface grading and embankment rehabilitation, may cause soil runoff, which will eventually cause water quality degradation of roadside water bodies such as rivers and canals.

Some negative impacts will be expected if the works are carried out during the rainy season. Construction materials such as bituminous materials and other petro-chemicals may also cause water pollution if the chemicals spill out.

Furthermore, dredging activities and construction of the structures over water body will be included in bridge construction work, and thus may cause impact on the quality of surface water.

d) Noise and vibration

Noise and vibration caused by heavy machinery and construction vehicles may temporarily disturb nearby residents, though the impacts are limited.

At the operation phase, no significant noise and vibration are anticipated, since the traffic volume of motor vehicles on the UZRs and UNRs are expected to be small.

In the case of large bridge construction, a certain level of noise may be caused, since bridge construction may bring significant socioeconomic impacts on the surrounding areas of the construction site, and thus lead to traffic volume increase. However, the extent of the increase is difficult to predict at the survey stage. Therefore, it may be necessary to conduct periodical monitoring.

e) Bottom sediments

During construction works, there is a risk of contamination of bottom sediments by accidental spilling of construction materials such as bituminous materials and other petro-chemicals. This will be particularly significant if subprojects are implemented along or nearby water bodies.

Bridge construction work will include dredging activities and the construction of main bridge over water body and approach roads along water bodies. Thus, there is more risk of spilling of construction materials into the water body.

f) Wastes

Road improvement works may generate a certain amount of wastes such as unused construction materials. The wastes may negatively affect the surrounding environment if they are left at the construction sites.

g) Protected areas

Protected areas in Bangladesh include 17 National Parks, 17 Wildlife Sanctuaries as of April 2012. The sites are designated by the Bangladesh Wildlife (Preservation) Order 1973 and managed by the Forest Department. In the Project area, there are six National Parks, i.e., the Shingra National Park, Birganj National Park, Ramsagar National Park, and Nababganj National Park in Dinajpur District, Madhupur National Park in Tangail District, and Kadigarh National Park in Mymensingh District. However, any subprojects passing through these National Parks will be excluded by one of the criteria for road selection. It is therefore concluded that NRRDLGIP will not negatively affect the protected areas.

h) Ecosystem

The removal of trees and other vegetation are inevitable in road widening and embankment rehabilitation works, since many existing trees and grasses are situated on the paths of planned road alignments. The scale of vegetation clearance, however, will be minor, as no new roads are planned to be constructed in NRRDLGIP. The possibility that primeval forests or valuable ecosystems are situated adjacent to the candidate roads is very low because all of them are existing alignments.

With respect to ghat improvement in the *haor* area in Mymensingh area, it may disturb wetland ecosystem to some extent. However, No ecologically critical areas are designated based on the ECR in

the haor area. There is an Important Bird Area,[69] i.e., Madhupur National Park, in the haor area, but any subprojects will not be located within or in the vicinity of the National Park. The extent of the impacts of ghat improvement on wetland ecosystem is therefore considered low.

i) Regional hydrology and drainage

Temporary interruption of natural drainage and flood passage is anticipated during the construction phase. Storage of soils, sand, and construction materials may impede natural drainage. This typically occurs if the rehabilitation works are undertaken during the rainy season. An increase in embankment heights of currently submersible roads may also affect regional hydrology.

The field survey confirmed that some drainage facilities of existing roads are not currently functioning well because they are inadequate in number and capacity. The drainage congestion problems also cause embankment erosion or soil runoff due to the increased pressure of flood water on the embankments. However, the planned civil works are expected to contribute to the improvement of the drainage problems by providing additional cross drainage capacities. The impacts on regional hydrology are, therefore, considered overall positive.

In addition, bridge construction which involve dredging activities and the construction of main bridge over water body and approach roads along water bodies may have a temporary impact on the regional hydrology mainly during civil works.

j) Soil erosion

Rehabilitation works involving clearing, excavating and other earthmoving activities may cause soil erosion. The impacts are, in particular, expected to be significant if the works are carried out during the rainy season. The soil texture will also affect the stability of embankments.

The field survey revealed that most unimproved roads are suffering from soil erosion and runoff. The erosion and runoff are particularly severe at the road sections along water bodies. However, the planned road rehabilitation works aim to address erosion and runoff problems by the compaction and protection of embankment soils, re-vegetation of embankments, and installation of proper drainage facilities. Regular maintenance of these measures is also important. Comparative investigations between roads improved under similar projects and the unimproved roads revealed that although soil erosion was mostly protected by palasidings established under the similar projects [70], some portions of them were already damaged due to the invasion of rainwater into soil below the palasiding panels. Thus, the overall impacts of the rehabilitation works on soil erosion are still considered positive if regular maintenance is ensured.

In addition, bridge construction work will include dredging activities and the construction of main bridge over water body and approach roads along water bodies, and thus may cause soil erosion.

k) Topography and geology

Certain alterations to the topography of land in the target area of the Project are expected due to road realignments, embankment widening, development of borrow pits, and other rehabilitation works. However, the Project will not cause major alterations to the topography, as no large-scale civil works are planned.

[69] The Important Bird Area is designated and published by the BirdLife International, an international NGO.
[70] Palasiding is the board made of wood, concrete or other materials which will be installed on embankment to prevent soil erosion.

l) Living and livelihoods

Road improvement will not cause significant adverse impacts on local living and livelihoods. Furthermore, improved roads will increase the accessibility of local goods and people to the nearby markets and larger towns and cities. However, workers for ferry and boat transportation and other ferry-related workers, including shopkeepers at ghats, may be adversely affected where new bridge construction is planned. For instance, a 60 m bridge is planned to be constructed over a river which connects to a UZR in Basail, Tangail. Over the river, some manual boats are now operating for river crossing and transporting goods. Such workers will lose their income as a consequence of bridge construction.

The improvement works will create temporary job opportunities for local people at the construction phase. Furthermore, improved roads will increase the accessibility of local goods and people to the nearby markets and bigger towns and cities. This will in turn provide long-term income-generating opportunities.

m) Cultural heritage

There are a number of heritages and cultural sites in the target area of the Project, but no such sites were found to be situated within any sampled subproject road alignments. However, religiously and culturally important sites such as mosques, Hindu temples, and graveyards may be affected by the road improvement works.

n) Landscape

Road improvement works will not have adverse impacts on landscape, since the works will not involve new road construction and will not be in large-scale.

o) Ethnic minorities and indigenous peoples

There are a few indigenous groups in the target area of the Project: the Rajbongshi and Santal in Dinajpur District, and the Mandi in Mymensingh District. Inhabitants belonging to these groups have not been identified in the vicinity of subproject sites in the current survey, but there remains possible that the Project might disturb their lives and cultures.

p) Land acquisition and resettlement

Road improvement will inevitably require some amount of land acquisition. In particular, widening and realignment of road and construction of bridge approach roads will require the acquisition of land. During field investigations, several portions of sample roads were found to require road widening or realignment, which would eventually involve acquisition of private land. Land acquisition may cause small-scale involuntary resettlement, though large-scale involuntary resettlement is excluded from the candidate list by one of the criteria for road selection.

Although the scale of land acquisition and involuntary resettlement is expected to be small, impacts of loss of land, residence, and income generating business on vulnerable people, including the elderly-headed households, female-headed households, the rural poor and indigenous people, could be significant.

q) Safety and health

Road safety problems at work sites could be significant unless proper measures, such as signs, guards on the sites or speed breaker, are undertaken. The field survey revealed that there are one or more sharp

curves in the respective sample roads, and some roads are used by children as school-commuting roads. Both situations may cause traffic accidents if no proper measure is taken. There is also the risk that infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS could spread as a result of the inflow of construction workers.

(2) Mitigation measures

Necessary measures to mitigate the above potential impacts are described in Table 8-7.

Table 8-7 Mitigation measures for road upgrading

Impact	Mitigation measures
Air quality and dust	• Water should be sprayed on the construction site to minimize the effects of dust. • Implementation schedules of construction works should be notified in advance to nearby residents. • Air quality around the proposed subproject sites, e.g. large-scale bridge construction sites, should be periodically monitored.
Water quality	• Measures described in the soil erosion section should be taken properly. • Chemicals shall be treated carefully to prevent spilling. • Surface water quality around the proposed subproject sites, e.g. large-scale bridge construction sites, should be periodically monitored during the construction and post-construction phase.
Noise and vibration	• Construction works shall be restricted to daytime hours so as to avoid and mitigate the disturbance of local lives. • Implementation schedules of construction works should be notified in advance to nearby residents. • Noise levels around the proposed subproject sites, e.g. large-scale bridge construction sites, should be periodically monitored.
Bottom sediments	• Construction materials such as bituminous materials and other petro-chemicals shall be treated carefully to prevent spilling • Bottom sediments around the proposed subproject sites, e.g. large-scale bridge construction sites, should be periodically monitored.
Wastes	• LGED should request and supervise contractors to clean up all construction wastes and unused materials after completion of construction works.
Protected areas	• No mitigation measure is necessary as protected areas will be excluded from subproject sites by one of the selection criteria of subprojects.
Ecosystem	• When determining detailed road designs and specifications, efforts should be made to conserve as many trees and other vegetation as possible. • Existence/nonexistence of valuable ecosystems shall be confirmed prior to the detailed design phase. • Re-vegetation and replanting will be necessary if rehabilitation works involve extensive vegetation clearance. • With respect to ghat improvement, it should be ensured that vegetation clearance should be minimized. Construction works should be strictly restricted to the dry season.
Regional hydrology and drainage	• Earthworks shall be restricted to the dry season. • Storage areas for soils and other construction materials should be carefully selected to avoid disturbance of natural drainage. • It is vital to install a sufficient number of functional culverts and other drainage facilities at appropriate locations. Culverts, bridges and other structures should be carefully designed to ensure sufficient cross drainage capacity. • Alternative drainage should be ensured when dredging activities and foundation construction are implemented during large-scale bridge construction.

Table 8-7 Mitigation measures for road upgrading (continued)

Impact	Mitigation measures
Soil erosion	• The implementation of earthworks shall be restricted to the dry season. • Vegetation clearance should be minimized at the construction phase. • Soils for embankments should be properly tested and compacted to ensure stability. • It is critical to ensure proper compaction of embankment soils along with grass turfing and protective tree-planting on batter slopes. In particular, road embankments adjacent to water bodies such as rivers and canals need to be properly compacted and covered by grass and trees. • Appropriate protective measures including installation of palasiding and placement of sand-filled bag with regular maintenance should be taken for identified sites particularly vulnerable to erosion.
Topography and geology	• Earthworks shall be restricted to the dry season. • Embankment soils should be properly compacted and covered by vegetation.
Living and livelihood	• If large-scale bridge construction is planned where ferry services operate, the plan of bridge construction should be explained well in advance to ferry-related workers so that they have sufficient time to find new income generating means.
Cultural heritage	• Important cultural sites shall be identified before the detailed design phase, and protection measures need to be incorporated into the detailed design. The measures should focus on avoiding disturbance of cultural and religious customs. • Hours for construction works shall be decided to avoid any disturbance. • LGED shall obtain agreements from local residents prior to construction works.
Ethnic minorities and indigenous peoples	• Existence/nonexistence of residences of indigenous peoples shall be confirmed before the detailed design phase. • If the residences of indigenous peoples are identified, agreements from them should be obtained prior to the commencement of civil works.
Land acquisition	• Prior to road improvement works, it is critical to gather information on the physical and social characteristics of the lands adjacent to target roads through field surveys and local consultations. Then, detailed designs and specifications need to be determined on the basis of the survey results. Priority should be given to the avoidance and minimization of land acquisition. • If land acquisition is unavoidable, LGED needs to hold consultations with affected persons, and obtain their respective agreements on land acquisition. The land acquisition process shall be conducted in line with the ARIPO. • Reasonable compensation shall be paid to the project affected persons (PAPs) in accordance with JICA Guidelines.
Resettlement	• Prior to road improvement works, it is critical to gather information on the physical and social characteristics of the lands adjacent to target roads through field surveys and local consultations. Then, detailed designs and specifications need to be determined on the basis of the survey results. Priority should be given to the avoidance and minimization of involuntary resettlement. • If the number of people to be resettled involuntarily is found to exceed 200 through field surveys and local consultations, then the subproject is unqualified and should be excluded from the candidate list. • If involuntary resettlement is unavoidable, the LGED or Pourashavas needs to prepare an ARAP in line with the draft Resettlement Policy Framework (RPF) prepared during the current Survey. The draft ARAPs to be prepared during the Survey shall be used as example.

Table 8-7 Mitigation measures for road upgrading (continued)

Impact	Mitigation measures
Safety and health	• Prior to the commencement of upgrading and rehabilitation works, potential safety hazards should be explained to construction workers. • Warning signs, guards and speed breakers to prevent traffic accidents need to be placed well in advance of construction sites. • Warning signs, mirrors, and other safety facilities should be installed at sharp curves and school commuting roads. • Construction workers should be provided with basic information on infectious diseases including HIV/AIDS. This is particularly important where construction workers are brought in from other areas.

8.3.3 Potential impacts and mitigation measures of market improvement

a) Overall impacts

Rehabilitation works of Growth Centers and rural markets will ameliorate current problems such as poor drainage, lack of proper sanitation, and mismanagement of solid waste. Thus, environmental and social impacts of market improvement are expected to be overall positive, and possible adverse impact pertains to land acquisition and livelihood. Key issues regarding market improvement are summarized below.

b) Poor drainage condition

The field survey revealed that there were no or few effective drainage systems in the sample Growth Centers that had not been upgraded yet. Even in the Growth Centers upgraded under RIIP-2, some drains did not function well because of congestion caused by dumped garbage.

It is therefore crucial not only to construct or rehabilitate drainage facilities, but also to establish an effective maintenance system. In addition, installation of internal road-cum-drains, i.e., depressed internal roads that have a drainage function, should be considered. This type of drain would not induce garbage dumping, while deep roadside drains frequently become congested by dumped garbage.

c) Lack of proper sanitation

Lack of proper sanitation has the potential to cause ground and surface water pollution. Unimproved Growth Centers investigated during the field survey either lacked sanitary latrines or had a few latrines in poor condition. The installation of the required number of sanitary latrines with septic tanks and/or soak wells will be necessary to keep markets clean and sanitary, and to prevent offensive odor and degradation of nearby water bodies. Maintenance of sanitary latrines is also a critical issue. During the field survey, few latrines in Growth Centers upgraded under RIIP-2 were found to be in hygienic conditions due to the lack of proper maintenance.

Market Management Committees (MMCs) should, therefore, ensure proper maintenance of the latrines. Besides, separate latrines for men and women shall be installed so that all users of the markets, men and women alike, can use them, which can also contribute to improving and maintaining sanitation of the markets.

d) Mismanagement of solid waste

Field survey revealed that few of the unimproved Growth Centers have garbage bins or waste disposal sites, and that the wastes are often dumped into nearby water bodies or internal drains, and thereby

cause water quality degradation and congestion problems. It was also found that even in the Growth Centers improved under RIIP-2, installed garbage bins are not regularly cleaned. This common practice still remains the same as unimproved Growth Centers.

It is therefore necessary to install garbage bins or waste disposal sites at suitable locations in Growth Centers and rural markets. Since most of solid wastes generated in the markets are organic wastes such as slaughter and vegetable wastes, recycling wastes by composting them in a large pit for use as organic fertilizers can be an effective option for solid waste management. Besides, MMC shall ensure proper maintenance such as transferring collected wastes to the large pit for composting.

e) Living and livelihood

The field survey found a number of closed sheds where people are running their business in unimproved Growth Centers. If open sheds will be constructed there, the closed sheds should be destroyed to provide sufficient space for open sheds. The shopkeepers of closed sheds may not be able to continue their present business, and need to change their business patterns.

Therefore, if construction of open shed is planned where many people are running their business in close sheds, the plan of open shed construction should be explained well in advance to close shed shopkeepers so that they have enough time to change their business patterns for income generation.

f) Safety of drinking water

The lack of safe water supply facilities can have severe implications on human health. The field survey revealed that most Growth Centers had water supply facilities, but the numbers were inadequate, and some of them were inoperative.

Thus, adequate numbers of tubewells and other water facilities should be installed in the markets. Water quality inspection of tubewells is also recommended.

8.3.4 Potential impacts and mitigation measures of urban infrastructures improvement

Most of the issues on the improvement of urban basic infrastructures in Pourashavas are similar to those on the upgrading of rural roads and the improvement of rural markets. Thus, the issues which are only applicable for urban infrastructures are described below.

a) Overall impacts

The improvement of Pourashavas roads, markets, drainage systems, sanitation facilities, bus and truck terminals, solid waste management facilities, slaughterhouses, and streetlights will ameliorate current problems such as hygienic conditions in residential areas, poor drainage and risk of infectious diseases. Thus, environmental and social impacts of urban infrastructure improvement are expected to be overall positive, though small adverse impacts pertaining to degradation of water quality, increased amount of wastes, and land acquisition and resettlement may occur. Key issues regarding improvement of urban basic infrastructure are summarized below.

b) Degradation of water quality

Community and public toilets will ameliorate the surrounding environment and hygienic conditions in residential areas and public spaces such as markets and bus terminals. However, groundwater pollution may be caused if the disposals of excrements are not undertaken properly. Thus, the overall impact will be positive if appropriate measures are undertaken to avoid groundwater pollution. In addition, construction of landfills for waste disposal may also cause surface and groundwater pollution by

leachate from wastes which contains hazardous substances and organic matters.

It is therefore necessary that appropriate facilities are installed to avoid surface and groundwater pollution, and that regular maintenance of these facilities is ensured.

c) Offensive odor

The operation of slaughterhouses may cause offensive odors because carcasses and other waste are generated by slaughterhouses. However, overall impacts will be small or remain local because slaughterhouses to be constructed under the NRRDLGIP will not be large. Thus, the amount of carcasses and other waste is anticipated to be small. In addition, community and public toilets, and waste disposal sites will ameliorate hygienic conditions in the surrounding environment, and eventually contribute to the reduction of offensive odors. However, the risk of offensive odors is possible if proper maintenance of these facilities is not ensured.

It is therefore necessary that proper treatment and disposal of carcasses and other waste is ensured for slaughter houses. With respect to community and public toilets, appropriate facilities, such as septic tanks and soak wells must be installed to prevent offensive odors. Regular maintenance of the toilets and waste disposal sites must be also ensured.

d) Increased amount of wastes

Construction or development of urban infrastructures, such as slaughter houses, public toilets, and bus and truck terminals, are expected to increase the amount of wastes. Thus, there is a risk of adverse impacts on the surrounding environment if the wastes are not disposed of properly and left at the infrastructure facilities.

Thus, it is necessary that wastes generated by these facilities should be treated and disposed of properly in accordance with the national regulations.

e) Drainage condition

The rehabilitation and construction of urban drainage systems will improve the drainage condition. However, the field survey revealed that, even in the urban drainage systems upgraded under government-funded development projects, some drains did not function well because of congestion caused by dumped garbage and of insufficient slope to ensure water flow to outlets.

It is, therefore, critical that engineering design of urban drainage system should consider topographic information in the target area to ensure a smooth water flow to the outlets, and that proper maintenance system should be developed.

f) Possible source of infectious diseases

The rehabilitation of urban drainage system will reduce the poor drainage causing risks of local residents such as pervasive odor and stench and transmission of diseases. However, the field survey revealed that the urban drainage upgraded under a government-funded project was blocked, and pervasive odor was emitted from stagnant water. The stagnant water may be a source for a swarm of mosquitoes, which transmit diseases such as malaria.

Thus, regular maintenance shall be undertaken properly to prevent water from remaining stagnant. It is also recommended that residents shall be informed of the possibility in the nearby drainage of infectious diseases including malaria, so that they can reduce their risks by properly maintaining the drainages at the local level.

g) Land acquisition and resettlement

Upgrading of Pourashava roads, construction of bus and truck terminals, and construction of waste management facilities may require small-scale land acquisition, and subsequently cause involuntary resettlement. However, the scale of involuntary resettlement will be minor, since one of the selection criteria for subprojects under Subcomponent 2-1 disqualifies any subprojects that will cause resettlement of more than 200 persons or will affect more than 10% of their productive assets. If any subproject fails to satisfy these criteria through field surveys and local consultations, the subproject will not be selected. Although the scale of land acquisition and involuntary resettlement is expected to be small, impacts of the loss of land, residence, and income generating business on vulnerable people including the elderly-headed households, female-headed households, the poor, and indigenous people could be significant.

It is thus critical to ensure that the mitigation measures discussed in rural road improvement section should be properly taken.

8.4 Environmental management system

The Project needs to establish an environmental management system to ensure that necessary environmental and social measures are undertaken properly. The environmental management system shall include: 1) identification of key environmental and social impacts to be caused by the Project; 2) elaboration of mitigation measures against the impacts; 3) clarification of environmental and social monitoring system; and 4) description of institutional setup. Necessary actions and responsible entities are described in the draft Environmental Framework and draft Resettlement Policy Framework.

Since the potential environmental and social impacts and mitigation measures are described in the previous sections, this section focuses on the monitoring for environmental and social issues and its institutional arrangements. Environmental and social monitoring is particularly important to check whether proposed mitigation measures are properly implemented, whether proposed mitigation measures are adequate, and whether unexpected impacts are caused.

8.4.1 Environmental and social monitoring

Based on the key environmental and social impacts identified and mitigation measures recommended, a monitoring system shall be clarified for each subproject site. Environmental monitoring consists of the following five parts:

- Verify compliance with the mitigation measures proposed in the individual examinations of subproject sites as well as IEE and/or EIA
- Verify compliance with compensation and resettlement measures proposed in ARAPs and the RPF
- Check the effectiveness and adequacy of the proposed mitigation measures
- Take additional measures if the proposed measures are found to be inadequate
- Take necessary measures if unexpected problems emerge

Key environmental impacts to be monitored at subproject sites shall be identified based on the natural and socioeconomic characteristics of each project site.

As reference information, possible items to be monitored for the individual subprojects under the NRRDLGIP are presented in Table 8-8. However, it should be kept in mind that there should be the other items which need to be monitored depending on the types and specific characteristics of

subprojects. Similarly some of them will not be necessary to be monitored. The executing agency should identify subproject-specific monitoring according to the anticipated impacts before the commencement of civil works.

Table 8-8 Environmental and social monitoring items for the NRRDLGIP

Phase	Key impact	Monitoring item
Pre-construction	Environmental clearance	• Verify compliance with the conditions attached to the ECC by DOE
	Land acquisition and resettlement	• Check whether land acquisition and resettlement are required in accordance with the RPF • Check whether land acquisition procedure is properly undertaken in accordance with the RPF • Check whether compensations are completed in accordance with the ARAPs
	Subproject selection	• Check whether selected subprojects meet all the selection criteria (Subcomponent 2-1)
Construction	Air quality and dust	• Confirm whether measures to minimize dust such as spraying water are properly undertaken • Confirm the change in air quality in the vicinity of construction site of subprojects that may cause significant air pollution
	Water quality	• Check whether earthworks are undertaken in the dry season • Check whether bituminous materials and other construction materials are treated properly • Check whether wastes which may cause water pollution are properly collected, stored, and disposed of • Check whether maintenance system for toilets or other facilities which may cause water pollution are properly established • Confirm the change in water quality in the vicinity of construction site of subprojects that may cause significant water pollution (e.g., large bridge construction)
	Noise and vibration	• Check whether construction works are conducted during daytime hours • Check whether local residents are informed of the schedule of works • Check whether bus and truck terminals are developed sufficiently far from populated residential area • Confirm the change in noise level in the vicinity of construction site of subprojects that may cause significant noise
	Offensive odor	• Check whether wastes which may emit offensive odor are properly collected, stored, and disposed of • Check whether maintenance system for toilets or other facilities which may emit offensive odor are properly established
	Bottom sediments	• Check whether bituminous materials and other construction materials are treated properly • Confirm the change in substances contained in the bottom sediments in the vicinity of construction site for subprojects that may cause significant sediment contamination (e.g., large bridge construction)
	Wastes	• Check whether construction sites are cleaned by contractors • Check whether facilities such as garbage bins and waste disposal sites are installed properly • Check whether wastes are treated and disposed of properly by responsible entities

Table 8-8 Environmental and social monitoring items for the NRRDLGIP (continued)

Phase	Key impact	Monitoring item
Construction	Ecosystem	• Check whether subprojects cause large-scale vegetation clearance • Check whether conservation measures are properly undertaken • Check whether construction works are undertaken in the dry season in haor area
	Regional hydrology and Drainage	• Check whether earthworks are undertaken in the dry season • Check whether construction materials are properly stored to avoid disturbance of local hydrology • Check whether the capacity of drainage facilities is adequate • Check whether alternative drainage is provided when dredging works are implemented • Check whether the improved drainage is maintained on a regular basis
	Soil erosion	• Check whether earthworks are undertaken in the dry season • Check whether soil protection measures, e.g., such as soil compaction and minimization of vegetation clearance, are properly undertaken • Check whether regular maintenance of the protection measures is undertaken
	Land acquisition and involuntary resettlement	• Check whether the ARAP is properly implemented, focusing on compensation, restoration and rehabilitation assistance, and special attention to vulnerable persons • Confirm the perceptions of PAPs on the NRRDLGIP, including grievances or any other request
	Living and livelihoods	• Check whether there are people who may lose income sources, such as workers on ferries near ghat and shopkeepers who need to change their business patterns in market • Check whether such people are informed well in advance • Check whether consultations with such people are sufficiently held
	Cultural heritage	• Check existence or nonexistence of cultural heritage in the vicinity of subproject sites • Check whether consultations with local stakeholders are sufficiently held • Check whether agreement of local stakeholders is obtained if any disturbance is inevitable.
	Ethnic minorities and indigenous peoples	• Check existence or nonexistence of residences of ethnic minorities and indigenous peoples • Check whether consultations with such peoples are sufficiently held • Check whether agreement of such peoples is obtained if any disturbance is inevitable.
	Safety and health	• Check whether potential safety hazards and health issues are explained to construction workers • Check adequate equipment to prevent accidents is provided to construction workers
Operation and maintenance	Environmental Monitoring	• Undertake a periodic environmental monitoring on air quality, water quality, noise level, sediments, or other parameters for subprojects where required • If any of the monitoring results of the above parameters exceed environmental quality standards or baseline data, continue the monitoring on the parameter(s)
	Regional hydrology and drainage	• Check whether regional hydrology is disturbed by the subproject • Check whether the capacity of drainage facilities is adequate
	Soil erosion	• Check the conditions of embankment to evaluate adequacy of soil protection measures

Table 8-8 Environmental and social monitoring items for the NRRDLGIP (continued)

Phase	Key impact	Monitoring item
Operation and maintenance	Living and livelihoods	• Confirm the perceptions of PAPs on the NRRDLGIP
	Land acquisition and resettlement	• Confirm the perceptions of PAPs on the NRRDLGIP • Check whether PAPs have any complaints
	Safety/health	• Check whether safety measures such as the installation of a sufficient number of warning signs are undertaken • Confirm the perceptions of local residents
	Operation and maintenance	• Check whether improved or constructed facilities are properly maintained on a regular basis

Source: Survey Team

8.4.2 Institutional arrangement

The LGED and Pourashavas, as the executing agencies, are responsible for the environmental and social considerations. However, few members within the LGED have sufficient capacity to handle environmental and social considerations. Furthermore, there is no section or posts in charge of environmental and social issues in Pourashavas. Therefore, the Project Management Office (PMO) shall establish an internal section for environmental and social considerations to ensure that proper environmental and social measures are undertaken. Consultants with expertise in environmental and social considerations, as members of DSM consultants, will be assigned to the internal section. At the central level, an Environmental Specialist (ES) and a Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialist (RRS) will be assigned in the PMO. In addition, at the Regional level, a Regional Environmental Expert (RRE) and a Regional Rehabilitation and Resettlement Expert (RRRE) will be assigned in each Supervision and Monitoring Office (SMO) in Mymensingh, Rangpur, and Dinajpur. The draft Terms of Reference (TOR) of the above consultants are summarized below.

a) Environmental Specialist

The Environmental Specialist (ES) will assist the PMO, SMOs, Project Implementing Offices (PIOs), i.e. LGED District offices, and Project Implementing Units (PIUs) in Pourashavas in environment management of rural and urban infrastructure development. Specifically, she/he will:

1) Review the draft Environmental Framework and requirements of the Government of Bangladesh and the JICA Guidelines, and guide the implementation of future subprojects;
2) Provide technical support to the PMO, SMOs, PIOs and PIUs including review and update of the Environmental Framework, and assist them in preparing TOR for environmental assessment including IEE and EIA;
3) Assist and guide the REEs provide support to PIOs and PIUs in preparing IEEs and EIAs, and in environmental and social monitoring on the adverse impacts and implementation status of mitigation measures;
4) Provide support and guidance to SMOs, PIOs and PIUs in undertaking environmental monitoring;
5) Monitor overall environmental impacts and progress of mitigation measures, conduct field trips to monitor and advise PIOs and PIUs and the REEs, and report the results to the Project Director (PD); and
6) Prepare reports on the progress of the environmental management system, which will be submitted to JICA.

b) Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialist

The Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialist (RRS) will help the PMO, SMOs, PIOs and PIUs in resettlement and land acquisition issues in rural and urban infrastructure development under Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1. Specifically, she/he will:

1) Assist and advise LGED staff in resettlement and land acquisition issues related to roads and other rural and urban infrastructure improvement under the Project;
2) Train and provide guidance to the PMO, SMOs, PIOs, PIUs and relevant LGED staff on the principles of resettlement and land acquisition issues, GOB policy, and its implications on the Project;
3) Provide technical support for the PMO, SMOs, PIOs and PIUs, and the RRREs including review and update the RPF;
4) Guide the RREs to provide support to PIOs and PIUs in carrying out resettlement and land acquisition activities.
5) Assist SMOs, PIOs and PIUs, and the RREs in preparing the ARAPs:
6) Assist SMOs, PIOs and PIUs, and the RREs in conducting sampling survey on livelihood restoration of resettled people at pre- and post-project stages;
7) Monitor the overall progress of resettlement and land acquisition, conduct field trips to monitor and advice PIOs and PIUs, and the RREs for the implementation of the ARAPs, and report the results to the PD; and
8) Prepare reports on the progress of resettlement and land acquisition implementation, which will be submitted to JICA.

c) Regional Environmental Expert

The Regional Environmental Expert (REE) will work under the supervision and guidance of the Environmental Specialist (ES). Specifically, the Expert will:

1) Assist PIOs and PIUs in preparing IEEs and EIA, and assist in environmental and social monitoring on the impacts of subprojects and implementation status of mitigation measures;
2) Assist in the environmental review of subprojects;
3) Assist PIOs and PIUs in capacity building and training, preparation of guidelines and procedure and subproject specific guidance;
4) Support environmental and social monitoring undertaken by PIOs and PIUs;
5) Undertake mitigation measures associated with opportunities and other specific measures in construction contracts;
6) Follow the subproject selection guidelines to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Government of Bangladesh and the JICA Guidelines;
7) Support ES by providing data, information and all other requested assistance to her/him at the PMO; and
8) Any other responsibility assigned by the ES, Team Leader of DSM consultants and the PD.

d) Regional Rehabilitation & Resettlement Expert

The Regional Rehabilitation and Resettlement Expert (RRRE) will work under the supervision and guidance of the RRS. Specifically, the Expert will:

- Work with the PIOs, PIUs to update the draft ARAPs at the detailed design stage, and prepare new ARAPs for new subprojects, complying with the GOB's and JICA's policies;
- Assist PIOs and PIUs in screening and categorization of subprojects;
- Prepare Project Information Documents (PIDs) for disclosure to stakeholders and PAPs;

- Conduct a census of 100% PAPs and a socioeconomic survey;
- Screen out vulnerable PAPs and calculate compensation and entitlement;
- Hold consultation with PAPs on ARAPs, and finalize and submit ARAPs to PMO and JICA;
- Supervise the activities of implementing NGOs in performing the above tasks; and
- Any other responsibilities given by the RRS, Team Leader of DSM consultants, the PMOs and PIUs.

Due to the difference in institutional arrangements between Components 1 and 2, the entities to be involved and their responsibilities also differ, thus two sets of environmental and social sections are proposed to be established.

Table 8-9 Responsibilities of relevant entities for Component 1

Responsibility	Pre Construc-tion	Construc-tion	Operation
LGED District Offices			
District Executive Engineers (XENs)			
• Responsible for identification of potential impacts and elaboration of mitigation measures	X		
• Responsible for conducting environmental and social monitoring activities	X	X	X
• Supervise and assist UE in supervising contractors		X	X
• Receive complaints transferred from UE and send it to PMO		X	X
Project Management Office (PMO)			
Assistant engineer in charge of environmental and social monitoring			
• Supervise overall activities for identification of potential impacts and elaboration of mitigation measures	X		
• Supervise overall activities for environmental and social monitoring	X	X	X
• Supervise DSM consultants in elaborating an environmental and social monitoring plan	X		
• Supervise and assist DSM consultants in conducting activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and environmental and social monitoring	X	X	X
DSM consultants (Environmental Specialist, and Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialist)			
• Assist the PMO in supervising overall activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and of environmental and social monitoring activities	X	X	X
• Assist District XENs and Regional DSM consultants in conducting activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and monitoring	X	X	X
• Elaborate an environmental and social monitoring plan	X		
LGED Regional Offices			
Regional Deputy Project Director/Regional Executive Engineer (XEN)			
• Supervise the monitoring activities of the District XENs	X	X	X
DSM consultants (Regional Environmental Experts and Regional Rehabilitation & Resettlement Experts)			
• Assist District XENs in conducting activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and monitoring	X	X	X
LGED Upazila Offices			
Upazila Engineers (UEs)			
• Supervise contractors to ensure compliance with IEE and/or EIA and ARAP		X	X
• Assist District XENs and DSM consultants in conducting activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and monitoring, especially in conducting sample field survey	X	X	X
• Receive complaints from local residents about environmental and social issues regarding the Project and send them to District XENs		X	X

[Legend] DSM: Design, Supervision, and Monitoring, ES: Environmental Specialist, PMO: Project Management Unit, RRS: Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialist, UE: Upazila Engineer, XEN: Executive Engineer

Table 8-9 presents the responsibilities of relevant entities at respective phases of subprojects in Component 1. District Executive Engineers (XENs) of LGED District Offices bear the responsibility for environmental and social issues. The DSM consultant team, especially, the Environmental Specialists (ES) and Rehabilitation and Resettlement Specialists (RRS) to be assigned in the PMO, will assist the District XENs. Regional Deputy Project Director (RDPD) or XEN at the LGED

Regional Offices will supervise the activities of the District XENs such as identification of potential impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and monitoring. District level and Upazila level engineers will need to assist the Regional Environmental Expert (REE) and Rehabilitation and Resettlement Expert (RRRE) of DSM consultants to be assigned at the Regional level in conducting the field surveys. Upazila Engineers shall also be responsible for the supervision of contractors to ensure the compliance with the Environmental Framework, RPF, IEE and/or EIA, and ARAP. Complaints from local residents should also be received by Upazila Engineers and transferred to the PMO via District XENs. The PMO, under the assistance of an ES and a RRS shall be responsible for supervising overall activities related to environmental and social issues.

Table 8-10 Responsibilities of relevant entities for Component 2

Responsibility	Pre Construc-tion	Construc-tion	Operation
Project Implementation Units (PIUs) for Component 2			
Pourashava Engineers			
• Responsible for identification of potential impacts and elaboration of mitigation measures	X		
• Responsible for conducting environmental and social monitoring activities	X	X	X
• Receive complaints from local residents about environmental and social issues regarding the Project and send them to PMO		X	X
Project Management Office (PMO)			
Assistant engineer in charge of environmental and social monitoring			
• Supervise overall activities for identification of potential impacts and elaboration of mitigation measures	X		
• Supervise overall activities for environmental and social monitoring	X	X	X
• Supervise DSM consultants in elaborating an environmental and social monitoring plan	X		
• Supervise and assist DSM consultants in the identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and environmental and social monitoring	X	X	X
DSM consultants (Environmental Specialist and Resettlement & Rehabilitation Specialist)			
• Assist the PMO in supervising overall environmental and social monitoring activities	X	X	X
• Assist PIUs and Regional DSM consultants in conducting activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and monitoring	X	X	X
• Elaborate an environmental and social monitoring plan	X		
LGED Regional Offices			
DSM consultants (Regional Environmental Experts and Regional Rehabilitation & Resettlement Experts)			
• Assist PIU-C2 in conducting activities for identification of impacts, elaboration of mitigation measures, and monitoring	X	X	X

[Legend] DSM: Design, Supervision, and Monitoring, PIU: Project Implementation Unit, PMO: Project Management Office

Table 8-10 presents the responsibilities of relevant entities at respective phases in Component 2. The PIUs of Pourashavas bear the responsibility for environmental and social issues. The DSM consultants, i.e. REEs and RRREs will assist the PIUs in conducting the field surveys. The PMO, under the assistance of the ES and RRS in the PMO, shall also be responsible for supervising overall activities related to environmental and social issues. The PIUs of Pourashavas shall also be responsible for the supervision of contractors to ensure compliance with the Environmental Framework, RPF, IEE and/or EIA, and ARAP. Complaints from local residents should also be received by Engineers of PIUs and

transferred to the PMO.

In each quarter, the concerned District XENs and the PIUs of Pourashavas shall conduct monitoring and fill in the prescribed monitoring form. The District XENs will submit it to the Regional Deputy Project Directors, who will subsequently submit it to the PMO. The PIUs will directly submit it to the PMO.

8.5 Environmental checklist

An environmental checklist for the Project was developed for the environmental review of the Project. It was formulated based largely on the checklists attached to the JICA Guidelines, but some modifications, such as the addition and deletion of check items, were made to adapt them to the characteristics of the Project. The findings gained through IEE, EIA, and ARAP preparation, literature reviews, and interviews with stakeholders at the central and field levels also provided important feedbacks for refining the checklist.

The environmental checklist is presented in Annex 24.

8.6 Land acquisition and resettlement in the Project

Land acquisition and involuntary resettlement are two of the major impacts associated with rural and urban infrastructure development. Thus it is essential to: 1) implement necessary procedures adequately in accordance with the ARIPO and the JICA Guidelines; and 2) estimate the scale and cost of land acquisition prior to the implementation. The former will be presented in the RPF, and the latter will be discussed in this section.

At the Preparatory Survey phase, it is not possible to precisely estimate the scale of land acquisition and involuntary resettlement due to the following reasons:

- It is impossible to conduct thorough surveys for all of the more than 100 target roads at the preparatory survey phase, and therefore the precise proportion of public land and private land is still unknown.
- Some private lands will be acquired through voluntary donations.
- The detailed designs of roads and other infrastructures have not been determined yet at the Survey phase, and thus the area of land to be acquired and the number of PAPs to be relocated will not be determined as well.

9 Institutional arrangements for implementation of the Project

9.1 Assessment of executing agency

(1) Institutional arrangements of similar projects in LGED

Survey Team reviewed and analyzed the implementation arrangements and lessons learned from the past and ongoing LGED projects with a view to formulating the appropriate institutional arrangements of the Project. Among them, the most similar ongoing projects are the South-Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project (SWBRDP) started in 2010 and the Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement Project (UGIIP-2) started in 2008.

Table 9-1 presents a comparison of the SWBRDP and Component 1 of the Project. The SWBRDP is similar to Component 1 of the Project in their project objectives to improve rural infrastructure with JICA's yen loan. In addition, they are also similar in: 1) the number of the target area; 2) LGED offices in the target area; and 3) target rural infrastructures.

Table 9-1 Comparison of SWBRDP and NRRDLGIP Component 1

Project name	Major project objective	Financial scheme	Target area	LGED offices in the target area	Civil works
SWBRDP	Local economy development through Rural infrastructure improvement	JICA's yen loan	14 Districts in 3 Regions	- HQ office - one Regional office - 14 District offices - 88 Upazila offices	- Upazila roads - bridges, Ghats - Growth Centers/ rural markets - Union complex
Component 1 of NRRDLGIP	Same as above	Same as above	14 Districts in 3 Regions (different from the above)	- HQ office - 3 Regional offices - 14 District offices - 117 Upazila offices.	- Upazila/Union roads - bridges/culverts, Growth Centers/ markets - Ghats

Source: JICA (2009), Survey Team

The UGIIP-2 is similar to Component 2 of the Project in many aspects such as: 1) project objective to improve urban governance, service delivery and infrastructure; 2) combined assistance schemes with loan aid and technical assistance; and 3) composition of subcomponents (Table 9-2).

Table 9-2 Comparison of UGIIP-2 and NRRDLGIP Component 2

Project name	Major project objective	Financial scheme	Target area	Project offices in target area	Major subcomponents
UGIIP-2	Urban governance, service delivery and infrastructure improvement	- ADB and KfW loan - GIZ Technical Assistance	35 Pourashavas in 6 Regions	- HQ office - 6 RMSU/RUMSU -35 Pourashavas	- Urban infrastructure improvement - Governance and service delivery improvement program
Component 2 of NRRDLGIP	Same as above	- JICA's yen loan - JICA's Technical Assistance	18 Pourashavas in 3 Regions	- HQ office - 2 RMSU/RUMSU - 18 Pourashavas	Same as above

Source: LGED (2008a), Survey Team

(2) LGED Municipal Support Unit/Urban Management Support unit

The Municipal Support Unit (MSU) was established as a project unit when the LGED started its Municipal Services Project (MSP) in 2001 supported by the World Bank (WB). When the UGIIP-1 started in 2003 by ADB funding, another project unit, the Urban Management Support Unit (UMSU), was established. Since then, the MSU/UMSU has been providing capacity building support to Pourashavas and City Corporations with its municipal capacity building program, and gradually increased its coverage with funding by the WB and ADB as well as GOB counterpart fund. So far, the MSU/UMSU has supported total 177 Pourashavas and 6 City Corporations in ten Regions. It is aimed to further expand its support to the remaining Pourashavas that have not been supported yet.

Table 9-3 Coverage area of MSU and UMSU

MSU	Number of Pourashavas	UMSU	Number of Pourashavas
Dhaka	18	Mymensingh	18
Chittagong	14	Comilla	18
Rajshahi	31	Faridpur	12
Khulna	22	Rangpur	16
Barisal	19		
Sylhet	15		
Sub-total	119	Sub-total	64
Total 119+64= 183, including 6 City Corporations by MSU			

Source: LGED

Organizational Structure of MSU/UMSU

As mentioned above, the MSU and UMSU were separately established for respective project, the MSP and the UGIIP-1 and 2, and then have been developed with mutual coordination in demarcating their coverage areas. Although they had been separate units, they currently share the staff and fund to support all the ten Divisions after completion of the MSP. The MSU/UMSU has been under the direct supervision of the MPRC. The MSU/UMSU have two levels of offices; namely one MSU/UMSU at the LGED headquarters and the ten RMSU/RUMSUs at ten Divisions respectively. Each unit consists of the LGED officials (engineers and supporting staff) and consultants.

Roles of staff

The main roles of the LGED officials and consultants in the MSU/UMSU and RMSU/RUMSU are shown in Table 9-4.

Table 9-4 Roles of Staff of MSU/UMSU and RMSU/RUMSU

Name	Location	Roles	
		LGED officials	Consultants
MSU/UMSU	Headquarter	Supervising consultants, Monitor and reporting to MPRC	Develop/upgrade software
RMSU/RUMSU	Region	Supervising consultants, Monitor and reporting to UMSU	Training expansion/OJT/trouble-shooting

Source: LGED

9.2 Institutional arrangements for implementation

An organization diagram of the actors to be involved in the implementation of the Project is shown in Figure 9-1.

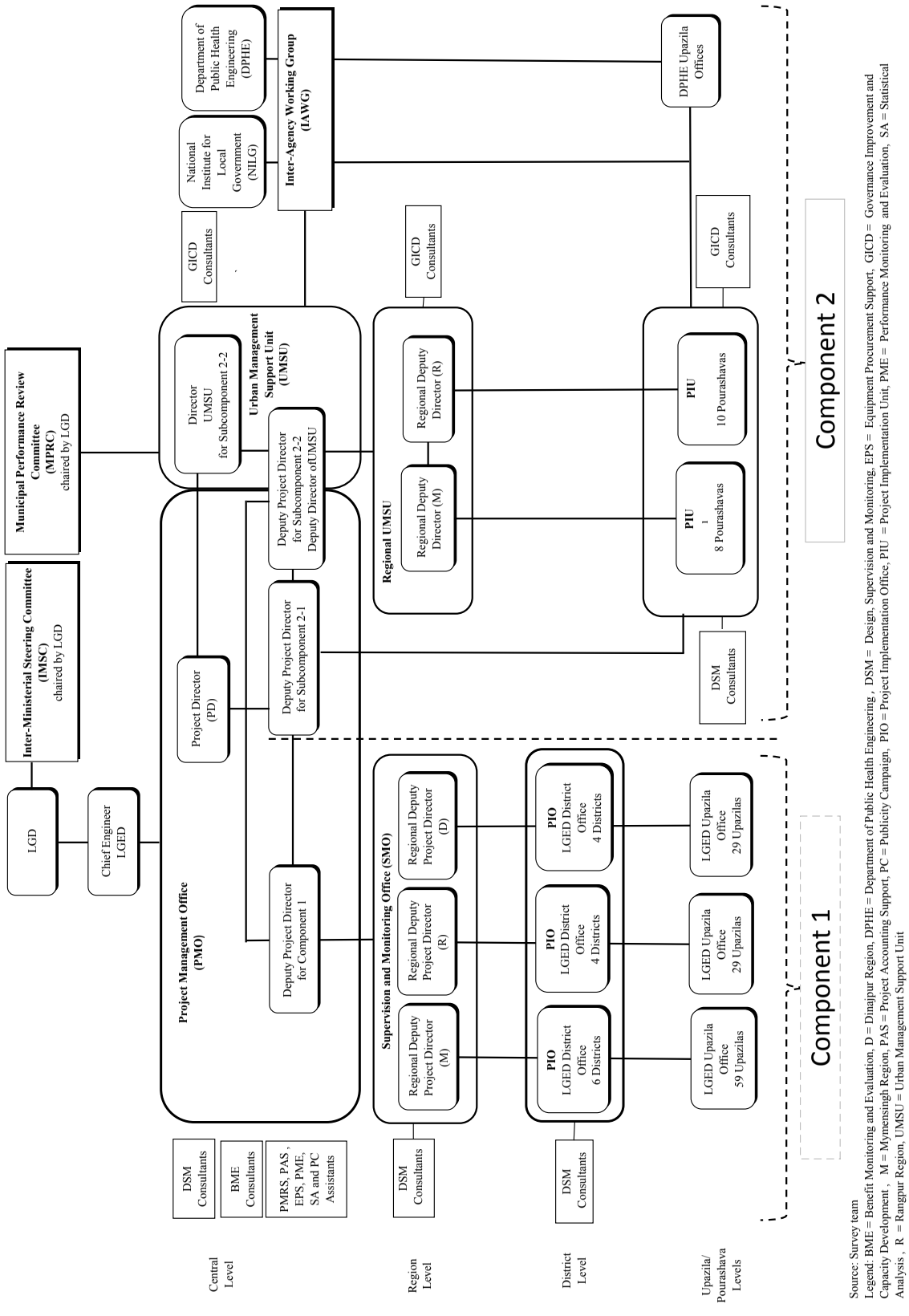


Figure 9-1 Project Institutional Arrangement

Source: Survey team
Legend: BME = Benefit Monitoring and Evaluation, D = Dinajpur Region, DPHE = Department of Public Health Engineering , DSM = Design, Supervision and Monitoring, EPS = Equipment Procurement Support, GICD = Governance Improvement and Capacity Development , M = Mymensingh Region, PAS = Project Accounting Support, PC = Publicity Campaign, PIO = Project Implementation Office, PIU = Project Implementation Unit, PME = Performance Monitoring and Evaluation, SA = Statistical Analysis , R = Rangpur Region, UMSU = Urban Management Support Unit

(1) Coordination system at the inter-ministerial level

a) Inter-ministerial Steering Committee

Roles and responsibilities

The Inter-ministerial Steering Committee (IMSC) for the Project will be responsible for guiding the implementation, reviewing the progress, and ensuring smooth inter-ministerial coordination of the Project. The IMSC will discuss the overall problems under the Project and play a role in coordination among the IMSC members to resolve them. The IMSC will also provide necessary instructions for the field offices and Pourashavas through the members based on reports and recommendation from the Inter-agency Working Group (IAWG). The first IMSC meeting will be held within three months of loan effectiveness. After the first meeting, the IMSC will convene a regular meeting every six months.

In order to make sure necessary cooperation among the member organizations, IMSC members will sign Memorandums of Understanding (MOU) for cooperation based on mutual agreement before the second meeting. When cooperation issues arise during the Project implementation, Pourashavas may officially request technical support from any offices of member organizations. This will be implemented smoothly if the MOU has been already signed. In addition, the MOU will complement the institutional framework for inter-institutional coordination of TLCC that has already been established at the Pourashava, since local offices of District Administration, LGED, DPHE, Road and Highways Department, Public Works Department, Department of Social Services, Department of Cooperatives, and Bangladesh Telecommunications Company Limited are members of TLCC. IMSC is expected to play a role to increase participation of TLCC member from concerned agencies in TLCC.

Composition of members

The IMSC will be chaired by the Secretary of LGD and include a representative from LGD. Its members consist of representatives of the LGED, Planning Commission, Economic Relations Division of Ministry of Finance (MOF), Finance Division of MOF, Implementation Monitoring and Evaluation Division of Planning Ministry, National Institute for Local Government (NILG), Department of Public Health Engineering (DPHE), Department of Environment (DOE), Ministry of Women and Children Affairs, Ministry of Public Works, and three mayors representing target Pourashavas nominated by LGD as shown in Table 9-5.

Table 9-5 Composition of members of IMSC

	Organization	Status in organization	Title in IMSC
1	LGD	Secretary	Chairperson
2	LGD	Representative	Member
3	LGED	Representative	Member
4	Planning Commission	Representative	Member
5	Economic Relations Division of MOF	Representative	Member
6	Finance Division of the MOF	Representative	Member
7	Implementation Monitoring and Evaluation Division of Planning Ministry	Representative	Member
8	NILG	Representative	Member
9	DPHE	Representative	Member
10	DOE	Representative	Member
11	Ministry of Women and Children Affairs	Representative	Member
12	Ministry of Public Works	Representative	Member
13	Three mayors representing target Pourashavas nominated by LGD.	Representative	Member

Source: Survey Team

b) Inter-agency Working Group

Roles and responsibilities

The Inter-agency Working Group (IAWG) for the Project will be responsible for: 1) reviewing implementation of infrastructure development and governance improvement of Pourashava in Component 2; 2) providing necessary consultation for formulation of modules and materials for capacity development of Pourashava; 3) sharing good practices on governance improvement of Pourashava; and 4) collecting recommendations to provide supports for Pourashava and proposing them to the LGD through the IMSC annually. The IAWG will convene the first meeting within one month after the first IMSC meeting is held. A regular meeting will be organized every three months. The IAWG will call ad-hoc meetings when any issues arise. The minutes of meeting will be created and circulated among the IAWG members every time a meeting is held. The summary of main points discussed in the regular meeting of the IAWG will be submitted to the IMSC. The following are the areas to be discussed and coordinated within their mandates stipulated in legal framework of GOB under the IAWG:

- Technical advice to Pourashava by LGED local offices about surveying, designing, supervision and inspection of construction works
- Operation and maintenance works with the LGED Road Maintenance and Road Safety Unit (RMRSU) after completion of subprojects in Pourashavas under the Project
- Harmonization of training under the Project with routine training programs for mayors and councilors by the NILG
- Collaboration in Horizontal Learning Program (HLP) with NILG
- Technical support to Pourashava by DPHE local offices about water quality and water vein for construction of drinking water system and sanitation
- Technical trainings with the DPHE
- Any other issues necessary for planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation, and operation and maintenance in Component 2 of the Project

Composition of members

The IAWG will be chaired by the Project Director (PD) of the Project, and include Deputy Project Director (DPD) for Component 1, DPD for Subcomponent 2-1, DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 (Deputy Director (DD) of UMSU), representative of RMRSU, representatives at the Division head level from DPHE and NILG as permanent members. In addition, any additional members from the IMSC member organizations and LGED units should be assigned for specific issues.

Table 9-6 Composition of members of IAWG

	Organization	Status in organization	Title in IMSC
1	LGED	PD	Chairperson
2	LGED	DPD for Component 1	Permanent member
3	LGED	DPD for Subcomponent 2-1	Permanent member
4	LGED	DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 (DD of UMSU)	Permanent member
5	RMRSU, LGED	Representative of the Unit	Permanent member
6	DPHE	Representative in Division head level	Permanent member
7	NILG	Representative in Division head level	Permanent member
8	Other IMSC member organizations and LGED units	Representatives	Additional members

Source: Survey Team

c) Municipal Performance Review Committee

Roles and responsibilities

Transparent and fair assessment of performance will be critical for successful implementation of performance-based fund allocation. The Municipal Performance Review Committee (MPRC) has been established in the LGD of MLGRD&C to conduct regular review of performance of Pourashavas and City Corporations, and recommend remedial actions for improvement. It also provides policy support to UMSU which serves as the secretariat of MPRC. To support project activities in Component 2, an MPRC for the Project will be established and take responsibility of performance evaluation of UGIAP actions applying the criteria for performance-based fund allocation in order to enhance transparency and accountability of the Project. The regular MPRC meeting will be held to assess the performance of each Pourashava against the set criteria semiannually. The MPRC meeting will be mandatory at the end of UGIAP Phase 1 and 2, respectively. The PD can request the ad-hoc MPRC meeting when evaluation by the MPRC is needed to assess if a Pourashava will qualify for entry into Phase 2 before the end of UGIAP Phase 1. The MPRC needs to be planned and organized well in response to requests from the PD not to cause the Project to be delayed and the UMSU will work as a secretariat of the MPRC.

Composition of members

The MPRC should be independent from the PMO to ensure transparency in performance evaluation of Pourashavas. Moreover, its members should be ranked at par with Pourashava mayors. Therefore, the MPRC will be chaired by secretary of the LGD, and its members comprise: 1) Chief Engineer (CE) of the LGED; 2) Additional Chief Engineer in Urban Management of the LGED; 3) Director General of the LGD; 4) representative of Planning Commission; 5) Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation Division of the MOF; 6) Economic Relations Division of the MOF; 7) Financial Division of the MOF; 8) Pourashavas; 9) urban governance professional nominated by the LGD; 10) representative of the JICA Bangladesh Office; 11) DPHE; and 12) Director of UMSU as Member Secretary as shown in Table 9-7.

Table 9-7 Composition of members of proposed MPRC

	Organization	Status in Organization	Title in the IMSC
1	LGD	Secretary	Chairperson
2	LGED	Chief Engineer	Member
3	LGED	Additional Chief Engineer in Urban Management	Member
4	LGD	Director general	Member
5	Planning Commission	Representative	Member
6	Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation Division of MOF	Representative	Member
7	Economic Relation Division of MOF	Representative	Member
8	Financial Division of MOF	Representative	Member
9	Pourashavas	Representatives	Members
10	An urban governance professional nominated by LGD		Member
11	JICA Bangladesh office	Representative	Observer
12	DPHE	Representative	Observer
13	UMSU of LGED	Director	Member Secretary

Source: Survey Team

(2) Overall project management system at the headquarters

a) Project Management Office at LGED headquarters

Overall structure of PMO

The executing agency of the Project will be the LGED headed by a CE, under the supervision of LGD of MLGRD&C. Under the CE, the PMO will be established at the LGED headquarters. The PMO will operate for the entire duration of the Project and will be headed by the PD who will work within the hierarchy of the LGED. Under the PD, three DPDs will be deployed for Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 and 2-2. The DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 will be assigned for the Deputy Director of UMSU as well.

The output of Component 1 is developed rural infrastructure, including Upazila and Union roads, bridges and culverts, Growth Center markets and rural markets, and ghats. The output of Subcomponent 2-1 is developed Pourashava infrastructure including urban transport, market, drainage, water supply, sanitation, and municipal facility such as streetlights, slaughterhouse and solid waste management. Since Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 are aimed to develop infrastructure, the DPD for Component 1 and the DPD for Subcomponent 2-1 work together under the PD with LGED officials and Design, Supervision and Monitoring (DSM) consultants.

The outputs of Subcomponent 2-2 are improved governance and developed capacity in Pourashavas. The Subcomponent 2-2 will be designed based on achievements and lesson learned from the MSP and the UGIIP. The cooperation between the PMO and UMSU is essential to realize the output of Subcomponent 2-2. Therefore, the DPD will work for both the PD and the Director of UMSU as DD of UMSU. For the same reason, the PD will need to maintain close communications with the Director of UMSU during the Project implementation period.

Under the PMO, Supervision and Monitoring Offices (SMOs) at LGED Regional Offices and Project Implementation Offices (PIOs) at LGED District Offices will be established for Component 1. Project Implementation Units (PIUs) at the target Pourashavas will set up for Component 2.

Roles and responsibilities of PMO

The PMO will be responsible for overall management of all components to achieve the output efficiently. The PMO will perform the following roles and responsibilities for the implementation of the Project:

- Planning overall implementation of the Project
- Reviewing and conducting detailed engineering design work of Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1
- Supervising activities and tasks delineated in the UGIAP of Subcomponent 2-2
- Procuring, managing, and supervising PMRS, PAS, EPS, PME, SA, PC, DSM, GICD, and BME consultants
- Providing oversight of the preparation and processing of tender documents
- Coordinating among implementation activities of Component1, 2 and 3 at the central, Regional and Pourashava levels
- Providing guidance and support to PIOs and PIUs for day-to-day implementation and supervision of subprojects in Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1
- Facilitating stakeholder participation and LCS management in Component 1
- Monitoring the progress of implementation, managing implementation schedules, and executing measures required to eliminate bottlenecks in Component 1 and 2
- Ensuring compliance with assurances, including environmental and social safeguards
- Preparing and submitting reports to the PD, including progress reports and completion report of Component 1, Subcomponent 2-1, and Subcomponent 2-2 prepared by the UMSU
- Coordinating with the PMO of the HILIP on planning and implementation of Subcomponent 1-5, ghat improvement

Composition of members

The PMO will be headed by the PD supported by three DPDs. The LGED officials will consist of: 1) Executive Engineers; 2) Senior Assistant Engineers; 3) Sub-Assistant Engineers; 4) Socio-economist; 5) Environment Engineer; 6) Procurement Officer; 7) MIS officer; and 8) Supporting staff. The PMO will be supported by DSM consultants.

Table 9-8 Composition of members of PMO

	Post	Status	No.	PM	Component (C) or Subcomponent (SC) mainly in charge
1	Project Director	GOB official	1	72	C1, 2 &3
2	Deputy Project Director	GOB officials	1	72	C1
2	Deputy Project Director	GOB officials	1	72	SC2-1
3	Deputy Project Director (Deputy director of UMSU)	GOB official	1	72	SC2-2
4	Executive Engineer	GOB officials	2	144	C1&SC2-1
5	Senior Assistant Engineer	GOB officials	4	288	C1&SC2-1
6	Socio-economist	GOB official	1	72	C1&SC2-1
7	Environment Engineer	GOB official	1	72	C1&SC2-1
8	Procurement Officer	GOB official	1	72	C1, 2 &3
9	MIS Officer	GOB official	1	72	C1, 2 &3
10	Accounts & Audit Officer	Project staff	1	72	C1, 2 &3
11	Administrative Officer	Project staff	1	72	C1, 2 &3
12	Accountant	Project staff	2	144	C1, 2 &3
13	Sub-Assistant Engineer	Project staff	4	288	C1&SC2-1
14	CAD Operator	Project staff	4	288	C1&SC2-1
15	Computer Operator	Project staff	3	216	C1&SC2-1
16	Accountant Assistant	Project staff	2	144	C1, 2 &3
17	Office Assistant	Project staff	1	72	C1, 2 &3
18	Driver	Project staff	7	504	C1, 2 &3
19	Messenger/MLSS	Project staff	4	288	C1, 2 &3
20	Photocopier Operator	Project staff	2	144	C1, 2 &3
21	Cleaner	Project staff	1	72	C1, 2 &3
	Total		46	3,312	

Source: Survey Team
Note: GOB officials and Project staff work full time for the Project.

Schedule for appointment of the GOB officials and Project staff

The LGED will appoint key GOB officials and project staff of the PMO to prepare and smoothly start the Project as presented in Table 9-9. Other officials and project staff of the PMO, SMOs, PIOs, and PIUs will be nominated by May 30, 2013 to execute the Project.

Table 9-9 Schedule for appointment of key persons of the PMO for preparation of the Project

Post	No.	Date of appointment
Project Director (PD)	1	March 15, 2013
Deputy Project Director (DPD)	1	March 15, 2013
Executive Engineer	1	March 15, 2013
Senior Assistant Engineer	2	March 15, 2013
Sub-Assistant Engineer	2	March 15, 2013
Procurement Officer	1	March 15, 2013
Administrative officer	1	March 15, 2013
Accountant	1	March 15, 2013
Computer Operator	2	March 15, 2013
Total	12	

Roles and responsibilities of PD
The PD will be directly responsible for overall implementation, monitoring, and supervision of the Project. The main tasks of PD will be the following.

- Coordinate all of Project components
- Lead the PMO and UMSU to coordinate with related organizations and projects through heading IAWG
- Convene the IAWG members and preside at the meeting
- Oversee expenditure and utilization of Project funds
- Provide oversight of accounts and timely submission of disbursement requests to JICA
- Liaise with concerned ministries and agencies, including MLGRD&C and JICA
- Report progress to the CE of LGED, IMSC, and JICA
- Conduct regular progress review meetings with Director of UMSU and three DPDs
- Implement public tenders for official procurement of consultants, contractors and the other personnel and equipment
- Check and approve documents for tenders
- Check and approve outputs and products of the Project
- Perform functions as indicated in the DPP and guidelines of the Project
- Supervise and allocate tasks to officers and staff of the Project
- Supervise PMRS, PAS, PC, EPS, PME, SA, DSM, GICD, and BME consultants
- Appoint and transfer all non-gazette staffs under the Project
- Ensure that works are undertaken according to proper technical standards and are maintained during the implementation of the Project
- Oversee coordination with the PMO of the HILIP on planning and implementation of Subcomponent 1-5, ghat improvement

The PD will have authority to approve the necessary plans for implementation of the Project in Component 1 and Subcomponent 2-1 on behalf of the PMO. For instance, the individual subproject implementation plan prepared by the PIO will be approved by the PD. Meanwhile, the PD and UMSU Director will jointly approve plans of Subcomponent 2-2 such as Pourashava Development Plan and UGIAP implementation plan of each Pourashava.

Qualifications of PD
The qualifications of the PD should be defined by the CE of the LGED under the comprehensive consideration for proper project management. The expected capacity of the PD will be the following:

- Relevant post in LGED to manage three DPDs, report directly to CE, and coordinate PMO, UMSU and other related organizations and projects
- Educational background or equivalent experiences of engineering
- Relevant experience and knowledge in rural infrastructure development, urban infrastructure and local governance to coordinate all Project components
- Capable of project management in planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation
- Capable of coordination with other units in the LGED and external organizations
- Capable of financial management in ODA loan projects
- Excellent command of English to communicate and coordinate with development partners and international consultants

Roles and responsibilities of DPD for Component 1
The DPD for Component 1 will be directly responsible for overall design, supervision and monitoring of Component 1. Main tasks of DPD for Component 1 will the following:

- Supervise SMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants
- Lead SMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants to coordinate with three Regional Offices and 14 LGED District Offices on project management
- Lead PMO to coordinate with related organizations and projects through IAWG
- Oversee expenditure and utilization of Component 1 Project fund
- Report the progress of Component 1 to the PD
- Participate in regular progress/review meetings with heads of SMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants
- Prepare documents for public tenders for official procurement of consultants, contractors and other personnel and equipment for Component 1
- Supervise activities related to environmental and social considerations of Component 1
- Check and submit outputs and products of Component 1 to receive approval by the PD
- Perform functions as indicated in the DPP and guidelines of the Project
- Guide, coordinate, and supervise officers and staff of Component 1
- Ensure that works are carried out according to proper technical standards, and are maintained during the implementation of Component 1
- Supervise and monitor the work of field level personnel involved in the implementation of Component 1
- Coordinate with the PMO of the HILIP on planning and implementation of Subcomponent 1-5, ghat improvement

Qualifications of DPD for Component 1

Qualifications of DPD for Component 1 should be defined by the CE of the LGED under the comprehensive consideration for proper project management. The expected capacity of the DPD will be as follows.

- Relevant post in LGED to manage SMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants, communicate with the PD, and coordinate with UMSU, and other related organizations and projects
- Educational background of and/or equivalent experiences and expertise in rural infrastructure development
- Sufficient experience and knowledge in urban infrastructure development and local governance to coordinate with the other Project components
- Capable of project management of Component 1 in technical planning, designing, implementation, supervision, monitoring and evaluation
- Capable of coordination with the other units in the LGED and external organizations at the operational level
- Capable of financial management in ODA loan projects
- Excellent command of English to communicate and coordinate with development partners and international consultants

Roles and responsibilities of DPD for Subcomponent 2-1

The DPD will be directly responsible for overall implementation, monitoring, and supervision of Subcomponent 2-1. The main tasks of DPD for Subcomponent 2-1will be the following:

- Supervise DSM consultants
- Lead DSM consultants to coordinate with GICD consultants at the central, Regional and Pourashava levels
- Lead PMO to coordinate with UMSU and other related organizations and projects through IAWG
- Provide technical advice and support to PIU for Subcomponent 2-1
- Oversee expenditure and utilization of Subcomponent 2-1 Project fund
- Report progress of Subcomponent 2-1to the PD
- Participate regular progress/review meetings with Team Leader of DSM consultants

- Prepare documents for public tenders for official procurement of consultants, contractors and other personnel and equipment for Subcomponent 2-1
- Supervise activities related to environmental and social considerations of Subcomponent 2-1
- Check and submit outputs and products of Subcomponent 2-1 to receive approval by the PD
- Perform functions as indicated in the DPP and guidelines of the Project
- Guide, coordinate, and supervise officers and staff of Subcomponent 2-1
- Ensure that works are carried out according to proper technical standards and are maintained during the implementation of Subcomponent 2-1
- Monitor and supervise the work of the personnel involved in the implementation of Subcomponent 2-1 at the central, Regional and Pourashava levels

Qualifications of DPD for Subcomponent 2-1

The qualifications of DPD for Subcomponent 2-1 should be defined by the CE of the LGED under the comprehensive consideration for proper project management. The expected capacity of DPD for Subcomponent 2-1 will be as follows.

- Relevant post in the LGED to manage DSM consultants at the central and Pourashava levels, communicate with the PD, and coordinate with UMSU and other related organizations and projects
- Educational background of or equivalent experience and expertise in urban infrastructure development
- Sufficient experience and knowledge in rural infrastructure and local governance to coordinate with the other Project components
- Capable of project management of Subcomponent 2-1 in technical planning, designing, implementation, supervision, monitoring and evaluation
- Capable of coordination with the other units in the LGED and external organizations at the operational level
- Capable of financial management in ODA loan projects
- Excellent command of English to communicate and coordinate with development partners and international consultants

The roles, responsibilities, and qualifications of DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 will be described in the next part.

b) UMSU for Subcomponent 2-2

Roles and responsibilities of UMSU

The outputs of Subcomponent 2-2 are improved governance and developed capacity in Pourashavas. The UMSU will be responsible for overall management of Subcomponent 2-2 to achieve the outputs efficiently. The UMSU will perform the following roles and responsibilities for the implementation of Subcomponent 2-2:

- Planning overall implementation of Subcomponent 2-2
- Reviewing modules and materials for capacity development of Subcomponent 2-2
- Managing, and supervising GICD, PME, SA and PC consultants of Subcomponent 2-2
- Provide oversight for the preparation and processing of tender documents of subprojects to be contracted by Pourashava
- Coordinating implementation activities of Subcomponent 2-2
- Coordinating activities with the other components at the Regional and Pourashava levels
- Monitoring the progress of implementation, managing implementation schedules, and executing measures required to eliminate bottlenecks in Subcomponent 2-2

- Ensuring compliance with assurances, including environmental and social safeguards
- Preparing and submitting reports to the PD, including progress reports and completion report of Subcomponent 2-2

In addition to the above roles and responsibilities, the UMSU will provide standard training modules to its target Pourashavas. Training includes the following four standard modules: 1) computerization of tax records; 2) computerization of accounting; 3) inventory and mapping of infrastructure assets; and 4) community mobilization. The UMSU will also function as the secretariat of the MPRC that will take responsibility for performance evaluation on UGIAP and criteria for performance-based fund allocation, and project performance monitoring and evaluation, in order to ensure transparency and accountability.

Composition of members

The UMSU will be headed by the Director of the UMSU with support from the DPD of the Project (DD of the UMSU). The members will be composed of: 1) Assistant Engineer; 2) Community Development Officer; 3) Social & Gender Development Officer; 4) Training Officers; 5) Urban Planner; 6) Account Officer; and 7) Supporting Staff.

Table 9-10 Composition of UMSU

Post	Status	No.	PM
Director of UMSU	GOB official	1	(72)*
DPD (Deputy director of UMSU)**	GOB official	1	72
Assistant Engineer	GOB official	3	216
Community Development Officer	GOB official	1	72
Social & Gender Development Officer	GOB official	1	72
Training Officer	GOB official	2	144
Urban Planner	GOB official	1	72
Account Officer	GOB official	1	72
Computer Operator	Project staff	2	144
Accountant	Project staff	1	72
U.D Assistant	Project staff	1	72
Account Assistant	Project staff	1	72
Driver	Project staff	3	216
Photo Copy Operator	Project staff	1	72
Messenger	Project staff	1	72
MLSS	Project staff	2	144
Cleaner	Project staff	1	72
Total		24	1,656

Source: Survey Team
Note: * The cost and PM of Director of UMSU are not estimated in the Project. GOB officials except the Director of UMSU and Project staff work full time for the Project. ** The DPD is the same official as listed in Table 9 8

Under the Director of the UMSU, GICD consultants will be allocated at the headquarters, in the LGED Regional offices of Mymensingh and Rangpur Regions, and each target Pourashava.

As for the ordinary tasks of the UMSU, the current staff composition of UMSU and RUMSU are set to maintain the minimum level of technical support, and are not sufficient to implement the municipal capacity building program that expands its coverage of Pourashavas. Therefore, at the commencement of the Project, a group of consultants in each RUMSU at the Region level should be allocated, consisting of: 1) Regional Team Leader; 2) Municipal Finance Specialist; 3) Municipal Accounting Specialist; 4) Municipal Accounting Specialist; and 5) Urban Planning and Management Specialist. In addition, the UMSU at LGED headquarters will need to deploy a Computer Programmer who can upgrade and modify the software responding to the demand in the field.

Roles and responsibilities of DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 (Deputy Director of UMSU)
The DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 (Deputy Director of UMSU) will be directly responsible for overall implementation, monitoring, and supervision of Subcomponent 2-2. The main tasks of the Director will be the following.

- Supervise GICD, BME and other miscellaneous (OM) consultants
- Lead GICD, BME and OM consultants to coordinate with DSM consultants at the central and local levels
- Lead the UMSU to coordinate with the PMO and other related organizations and projects through IAWG
- Oversee expenditure and utilization of Subcomponent 2-2 Project fund
- Report progress of Subcomponent 2-2 to the PD and the Director of UMSU
- Participate regular progress/review meetings with the Team Leader of GICD and BME, and OMC
- Prepare documents for public tenders for official procurement of consultants, contractors and the other personnel and equipment for Subcomponent 2-2
- Check and submit outputs and products of Subcomponent 2-2 to receive approval by the PD
- Perform the functions as indicated in the DPP and guidelines of the Project
- Guide, coordinate, and supervise officers and staff of Subcomponent 2-2
- Ensure that works are carried out according to proper technical standards and are maintained during the implementation of Subcomponent 2-2
- Monitor and supervise the work of the personnel involved in the implementation of Subcomponent 2-2 at the central, Regional, and Pourashava levels

Qualifications of DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 (Deputy Director of UMSU)
The qualifications of the DPD for Subcomponent 2-2 (Deputy Director of UMSU) should be defined by the CE of the LGED under consideration for proper project management. The expected capacity of the Director of the UMSU will be the following:

- Relevant post in the LGED to manage GICD consultants at the central, Regional and Pourashava levels to communicate with the PD and coordinate with the other Project management units, and other related organizations and projects
- Educational background of or equivalent experience and expertise in local governance improvement and capacity development
- Sufficient experience and knowledge in urban and rural infrastructure development to coordinate with the other Project components
- Capable of project management of Subcomponent 2-2 in planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation
- Capable of coordination with the other units in the LGED and external organizations at the operational level
- Capable of financial management in ODA loan projects
- Excellent command of English to communicate and coordinate with development partners and international consultants

(3) Management system for Component 1 at Regional and District levels

a) Supervision and Monitoring Office for Component 1 at LGED Regional Offices

Roles and responsibilities
The SMO will be under management of the PMO and will be located within the LGED Regional offices in Mymensingh, Rangpur, and Dinajpur Regions. The SMO will assist the LGED District and

Upazila offices with matters related to implementation of the Project, preparation of subproject implementation plans and designs with stakeholders, and monitoring of subproject construction works. The SMO will also provide their comments on the progress reports and other relevant documents prepared by PIOs for the PD. In case that PIOs face any difficulties such as delay in implementation of physical works, the SMO will provide proper advices including actions to be taken to resolve problems for PIOs and the PMO. The officials and staff of the SMO need to visit PIOs and sites to identify the progress of implementation and problems to be addressed regularly and whenever necessary.

Composition of members

The SMO will be composed of LGED officials. The LGED officials will include: 1) Regional Deputy Project Director (Executive Engineer); 2) Senior Assistant Engineer (Quality Control); 3) Sociologist; and 4) Supporting Staff.

Table 9-11 Composition of SMO members

Post	Status	No.	PM
Regional Deputy Project Director (RDPD)	GOB official	1x3	216
Senior Assistant Engineer	GOB official	1x3	216
Sociologist	GOB official	1x3	216
Computer Operator	Project staff	1x3	216
Sub-Assistant Engineer	Project staff	1x3	216
Accounts Assistant	Project staff	1x3	216
Surveyor/work assistant	Project staff	2x3	432
Office assistant	Project staff	1x3	216
Driver	Project staff	2x3	432
Messenger/MLSS	Project staff	1x3	216
Total		36	2,592

Note: GOB officials and Project staff work full time for the Project.

Roles and responsibilities of Regional Deputy Project Director

The Regional Deputy Project Director (RDPD) will be directly responsible for overall supervision and monitoring of Component 1. Main tasks of RDPD will be the following:

- Assist PIOs and Upazila offices with matters related to the implementation of the Project and the preparation of subproject implementation
- Examine progress reports and other relevant documents received from PIOs and send his /her comments to the PD
- Supervise SMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants
- Lead SMO and DSM consultants to coordinate with PIOs on project management
- Oversee expenditure and utilization of Component 1 Project fund
- Participate in regular progress/review meetings with heads of PMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants
- Supervise activities related to environmental and social considerations of Component 1
- Check and submit outputs and products of Component 1 to receive approval by the PD
- Perform functions as indicated in the DPP and guidelines of the Project
- Guide, coordinate, and supervise officers and staff of Component 1
- Ensure that works are carried out according to proper technical standards, and are maintained during the implementation of Component 1
- Supervise and monitor the work of field level personnel involved in the implementation of Component 1

Qualifications of RDPD

Qualifications of RDPD should be defined by the CE of the LGED under the comprehensive consideration for proper project management. The expected capacity of the RDPD will be as follows.

- Relevant post in the LGED to manage SMO, PIOs, and DSM consultants, communicate with the PD, and coordinate with the UMSU, and other related organizations and projects
- Educational background of and/or equivalent experiences and expertise in rural infrastructure development
- Capable of project management of Component 1 in technical planning, designing, implementation, supervision, monitoring and evaluation
- Capable of financial management in ODA loan projects
- Excellent command of English to communicate and coordinate with development partners and international consultants

b) Project Implementation Office for Component 1 at LGED District Offices

Roles and responsibilities

On the implementation of Component 1, the PIO will be responsible for preparing individual subproject implementation plans in consultation with stakeholders, coordinating with NGOs, carrying out investigations and surveys, and creating designs with support from the PMO and SMO. The PIO will manage all tendering process including preparing bid documents and procuring. The PIO will also supervise construction activities and expenditures, ensure safeguard compliance and quality of construction works, and conduct monitoring activities with staff in charge of quality control in the PIO. It will provide information at the field level to the PMO on the detailed design of each subproject in close coordination with the SMO, Upazila offices, and stakeholders. The PIO will also submit the progress reports and other relevant documents to the PMO with copy to the SMO for their comments and observation.

Composition of members

The PIO staff will include: 1) Executive Engineer; 2) Assistant Engineers; 3) and 3) Sub-assistant Engineer; Sociologist; and 5) Support Staff employed by the LGED for each District. The DSM team will be comprised of Field Engineers assigned to work in each of PIOs.

Table 9-12 Composition of PIO officials

Title	Status	No.	PM
Executive Engineer	GOB official	1 x 14	(1,008)
Assistant Engineer (Quality Assurance)	GOB official	1 x 14	1,008
Sub-assistant Engineer	GOB official	1 x 14	1,008
Sociologists	GOB official	1 x 14	1,008
Accountant	Project staff	1 x14	1,008
Accountant Assistant (Quality Assurance)	Project staff	1 x 14	1,008
Computer Operator (Quality Assurance)	Project staff	1 x 14	1,008
Work Assistant (Quality Assurance)	Project staff	1 x 14	1,008
Lab Technician (Quality Assurance)	Project staff	1 x 14	1,008
Lab Assistant	Project staff	1 x 14	1,008
Operator/Driver (Quality Assurance)	Project staff	1 x 14	1,008
Total		154	10,080

Note: 1) The cost and PM of Executive Engineer are not estimated in the Project.
2) GOB officials except Executive Engineers and Project staff work full time for the Project.

c) LGED Upazila Offices

Roles and responsibilities
LGED Upazila offices will be responsible for the implementation of subprojects through the participation of local stakeholders. Upazila Engineer of each Upazila office will report to the Executive Engineer at the LGED District office with regard to subproject implementation. S/he will act as LGED representative to local stakeholders in all matters related to the implementation of subprojects, management of construction process, and supervision of construction works.

Composition of members
Two Sub-Assistant engineers, a drafter, a surveyor, and four work assistants will support Upazila Engineer. Community Organizer at LGED Upazila office will assist Upazila Engineer in coordinating with local NGOs and managing the work of NGO facilitators.

(4) Management system for Component 2 at Pourashava and other agencies

a) Project Implementation Unit at Pourashavas

Roles and responsibilities
A PIU will be established in each Pourashava to implement physical works in Subcomponent 2-1 and the UGIAP in Subcomponent 2-2. The PIU will be headed by Pourashava mayor who will be assisted by Secretary in actual implementation of Project activities. Each PIU includes three sections: 1) Infrastructure Improvement Section (IIS) headed by Assistant Engineer; 2) Urban Governance Improvement Section (UGIS) headed by Secretary; and 3) Environmental, Sanitation, and Slum Improvement Section (ESSIS) headed by Health Officer. The PIU will be responsible for: 1) implementing governance improvement activities defined in the UGIAP; 2) implementing construction works, including preparing bid documents, procuring and supervising contractors, and ensuring safeguard compliance; and 3) preparing detailed annual work plan and progress reports to the PMO. The PIU will prepare and plan subprojects with support from the DSM and GICD consultants, while the PMO will provide necessary advices on designing and management of subprojects and approve them. The UMSU and the RUMSU will provide technical support for the PIU on information and communication technology and the UGIAP implementation.

Composition of members
The PIU members will consist of Group 1 and Group 2 officials. The Group 1 will be nominated from Pourashava officials that are stipulated to be deployed by the Pourashava Act. 50% of their salary will be financed by the GOB during the first three years of the Project implementation in Pourashava. Within three years, the Pourashava will have to enhance their financial basis through UGIAP implementation so that they can sustainably allocate Group-I PIU members. The Pourashava will carry out interim assessment of holding tax in Phase 1 and continue it annually in Phase 2 of the Project. Tax collection is expected to be increased in Phase 2. These will be also performance criteria in the UGIAP. Group-II will be newly deployed staff whose salary will be fully financed by the LGED throughout the Project implementation period in Pourashava. Although they will be needed for smooth implementation of Project activities, they will be also essential manpower to sustain enhanced performance of Pourashava governance. Therefore, the Project will need to institutionalize their deployment.

Table 9-13 Composition of PIU members

Post	Status	No.	PM
1. Infrastructure Improvement Section		**14**	**504**
Group-I : 50% of salary will be supported by GOB for the Project during the first 3 years		**6**	**180**
Assistant Engineer (double as Urban Planner)	GOB official	1	36
Sub Assistant Engineer (Civil) -1	GOB official	1	36
Surveyor	GOB official	1	36
Account Assistant	GOB official	1	36
Work Assistant-1,2	GOB official	2	36
Group-II : 100% of salary will be supported by GOB for the Project during the Project implementation term		**8**	**324**
Slum Development Officer	Project staff	1	36
Sub Assistant Engineer (Civil) -2, 3 from LGED	Project staff	2	72
Computer Operator	Project staff	1	72
Work Assistant-3	Project staff	1	72
Community field worker	Project staff	3	72
2. Urban Governance Improvement Section		**2**	**72**
Group-I		**2**	**72**
Secretary	GOB official	1	36
Accountant	GOB official	1	36
3. Environmental, Sanitation & Slum Improvement Section		**3**	**108**
Group-I		**3**	**108**
Health Officer	GOB official	1	36
Sanitary Inspector	GOB official	1	36
Conservancy Inspector	GOB official	1	36
Subtotal Group-I		**11**	**360**
Subtotal Group-II		**8**	**324**
Total (Group-I + Group-II)		**19**	**684**

Note: GOB officials in Group-I work part time and Project staff in Group-II work full time for the Project.

In each Pourashava, four facilitators will be deployed: 1) Governance Improvement; 2) Urban Planning and Management; 3) Municipal Finance and Accounting; and 4) Community Mobilization Facilitator as GICD consultants. A Municipal Engineer as one of DSM consultants will be allocated to support the PIU. Main tasks of four facilitators will be as follows.

Governance Improvement facilitator

- Assist PIU for UGIAP implementation in consultation with the PD and UMSU Director
- Assist PIU in developing capacity of Pourashava staff to implement the Project
- Assist PIU to form the TLCC within six months from the signing of Subproject Agreement, consisting of members including women as per Government circular and UGIAP implementation Guideline with Communication Mobilization Facilitator
- Assist PIU in the establishment of WLCC
- Assist PIU in the formation of CBOs or making existing CBOs work
- Prepare reports regularly (monthly, quarterly, yearly, special report etc.) for the PMO and the UMSU

Urban Planning and Management facilitator

- Assist PIU to establish Town Planning Unit supported by adequate staff and monitor its functioning
- Assist PIU in preparation of work plan for Town Planning Unit
- Assist PIU in tasks related to implementation of infrastructure inventory assessment and mapping
- Assist Town Planning Unit in preparation of the PDP and detailed area plan

- Assist PIU in implementing the process of consultation on and finalization of the PDP
- Assist PIU to prepare annual O&M work plan along with necessary budget in current fiscal year

Municipal Finance and Accounting facilitator

- Assist PIU in preparation, implementation and monitoring of tax collection plan including activities related to increase in the holding tax collection efficiency
- Assist PIU in preparation, implementation and monitoring of plan to undertaking new assessment of taxes as required involving tasks
- Assist PIU in implementing program for computerization and improved management of tax records and/or water billing system
- Assist PIU in implementing program for computerization and improved reporting of accounting records
- Examine the existing billing and collection efficiency of holding tax and make recommendations for further improvement

Community Mobilization Facilitator

- Assist PIU to formulate Citizen Charter through the approval of TLCC and display at the Pourashava office
- Assist PIU to establish Mass Communication Cell to undertake mass communication and information dissemination activities for the general public on UGIAP and Pourashava activities
- Assist PIU to form the TLCC within six months from the signing of Subproject Agreement, consisting of members including women as per Government circular and UGIAP implementation Guideline with Governance Improvement Facilitator
- Assist PIU to arrange regular meetings of the committee with set agenda, review Pourashava activities, monitoring UGIAP implementation, and ensure citizen's participation and transparency
- Assist PIU in preparing and undertaking Gender Action Plan (GAP) as per the guidelines provided by the PMO
- Assist PIU for establishment of WLCC headed by the respective Ward commissioners and facilitate effectiveness of all committees and citizens' participation including women following the government circular
- Assist PIU to undertake poverty assessment in preparation of Poverty Reduction Action Plan, its processing for finalization, approval, and its implementation

b) DPHE

Expected roles of DPHE in the Project

The DPHE also has a mandate to support local government institutions. It has rich experience to implement some types of civil works that are also planned in the Project, namely public and community toilets, piped water supply system and tubewells in Subcomponent 2-1. Especially, the DPHE has accumulated knowledge in sanitary aspects of works and information of water vein on the tubewell construction. Therefore, it is expected that the DPHE will provide technical advice and information for Pourashavas through the DPHE Upazila offices on design, construction, operation, and maintenance of works. Through this collaboration, it is also expected to enhance coordination mechanism among local government institutions, as well as efficient implementation of the Project.

Necessary arrangement for coordination

The headquarters of the LGED and DPHE will need to exchange the Memorandum of the Understanding (MOU) for cooperation on the Project. Then, the representative of the LGED at each organizational level or Pourashavas will officially request support from DPHE local offices when any coordination need arises. IMSC, IAWG and TLCC will be the platforms of coordination, as the representative of DPHE at each level will be also members of those committees.

c) NILG

Expected roles of NILG in the Project
It is essential that the LGED will coordinate with the NILG which is also mandated to support local government institutions in governance improvement. Through coordination in the IAWG meetings, the PMO and the UMSU needs to harmonize the training program of Component 2 with routine training courses conducted by the NILG and to closely collaborate with the NILG to introduce the HLP as a mutual learning system among Pourashavas for governance improvement into the Project.

Necessary arrangement for coordination
The same procedure as the coordination with the DPHE will need to be taken. However, the coordination between the LGED and the NILG will be limited since the NILG has no local office and its capacity is limited. Therefore, the IAWG will be the key coordination platform in the Project.

d) NGOs

Expected roles of NGOs in the Project
Local Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) are suitable bodies to strengthen stakeholders' participation and the LCS management in Component 1. They will work as representatives of the local stakeholders when receiving services from the LGED. They will also represent landless people and destitute women in forming the LCSs. The facilitators of NGOs are expected to fully understand the objectives and strategies of the Project. NGOs will take important roles in Component 2 and work as contractors to develop and spread an appropriately localized service delivery system such as a garbage collection system using rickshaws. NGOs are also key members of the TLCC who can speak on behalf of the people in local community.

e) Labor contracting societies

Expected roles of LCS in the Project
The Labor Contracting Society (LCS) will play an important role as local contractor groups on off-pavement road maintenance works in Component 1. They will work for routine maintenance of off-pavement, including shoulders, slopes, and roadside tree plantations. The LCS approach started in the early 1980s, and has been refined under LGED projects. The Project will follow the approach already used by the LGED on the rural roads subprojects under Component 1. Destitute women who will form the LCS on a yearly contract basis will carry out day to day routine maintenance of off-pavement roads.

(5) Freeze of staff transfer and deployment of staff

a) Freeze of staff transfer during Project implementation.

Frequent transfer or replacement of personnel in the LGED may hinder smooth implementation, and cause unnecessary delays and inconsistency in the quality of works. In order to ensure smooth implementation, it is vital to maintain core officers of the LGED. The LGED shall therefore ensure to freeze the transfer of core staff during the implementation of the Project, except for the case with unavoidable reasons that shall be consulted and agreed by JICA. Those core staff includes the PD, three DPDs, and two accountants in the PMO.

b) Staff deployment of UMSU and RUMSU in the Project

The UMSU and the RUMSU will be expected to play a key role in implementation of Subcomponent

2-2. The following staffing will be necessary for continuous supports to Pourashavas.

UMSU at the central level

- GOB funding for LGED officials in the UMSU after the UGIIP-2 ends in December 2014

RUMSU at the Regional level

- GOB funding for LGED officials in ten RUMSU after the UGIIP-2 ends in December 2014

9.3 Action plan for capacity development of concerned organizations

(1) Actors of capacity development

Major actors of capacity development on the Project will be composed of two groups: 1) hosts; and 2) supporters.[71] The hosts are the groups who will improve their own capacity through spontaneous capacity development process with assistance by supporters. The supporters will assist the process to realize capacity development of the hosts. Members of the hosts in the Project will be: 1) LCS and local NGOs of target Upazila in Component 1; and 2) Pourashava citizens, Mayors, councilors and officials in Component 2. Members of the supporters will be LGED officials, consultants and experts under the technical cooperation schemes involved in the project implementation.

(2) Outcome of capacity development

The outcome of capacity development means any positive change of attitude or performance in the hosts. In the context of the Project, the outcomes include the following:

- LCSs become capable of implementing labor works with contract and earning their own incomes.
- Local NGOs become capable of organizing LCS in Component 1.
- Community groups including social disadvantaged people become capable of managing market infrastructures.
- Pourashava citizens and councilors become capable of undertaking participatory governance in the Pourashava.
- Pourashava officials become capable of achieving their official mandates, and providing public service delivery with transparency and accountability

The outcome will be achieved as consequence of the Project activities using Project inputs.

The achievement levels of the outcome of the hosts by capacity development can be expressed at the following levels:

- Hosts obtain capacity to realize performance.
- Hosts establish institutional foundation to realize outcome.
- Hosts change their action and performance positively.
- Hosts and host groups achieve distinct results.
- Hosts and host groups can sustain the performance and results achieved.

The achievement levels will be measured by the established indicators and actual performance of the hosts. The indicators under the Project will be the UGIAP criteria, Benefit Monitoring Indicators, and Performance Evaluation Indicators that will be prepared in the Project.

[71] "Facilitators" or "assistants" are often used in other publications on capacity development. However, we use "supporter" to avoid confusion by the former two words used in the other chapters in this report.

Table 9-14 summarizes the achievement levels of capacity development outcomes of respective hosts and supporters under the Project.

Table 9-14 Achievement levels of capacity development outcome in the Project

Achievement level	1.Obtain capacity	2. Establish foundation	3. Change action and performance	4. Achieve results	5. Sustain performance and results
Qualitative aspect	Hosts obtain personal knowledge and skills to realize performance	Hosts establish institutional foundation to realize performance	Hosts change their action and performance positively	Host group or organization achieve distinct and measurable results	Host group sustain and upgrade performance and results
Means of measurement	Personal test, and questionnaires	Existence of established organizations/working systems, and allocated human/ financial/physical resources	Change of officials' /LCS's attitude at work, and participation of the community/committee members	Numbers of implemented subprojects/ services, and increased revenues/incomes	Sustained/increased amount of revenue, number of implemented subprojects, updated plans.
Indicators to measure	Level of understanding, and satisfaction of the CD contents	UGIAP criteria	UGIAP criteria BMS indicators PE indicators	UGIAP criteria BMS indicators PE indicators	UGIAP criteria
Phase to be realized in Component 2	Phase 1, Phase 2 (continuous)	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 2	Phase 3

Source: Survey Team based on JICA (2005a)

(3) Process of capacity development

The outcome will be achieved through the following steps of capacity development process: 1) inputs; 2) implement activities; 3) achieve outputs; and 4) achieve outcome. Inputs will be consultants, materials, equipment and machinery, and financial resources for capacity development activities. The activities will consist of training courses, orientations, workshops, on-the-job-training (OJT) and routine follow-up activities, which should respect spontaneous process to stimulate the hosts' own awareness. In addition, the process should be based on the learning cycle that consists of planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation, and adjustment. Thus capacity development will be realized through the process as if the hosts go up on a spiral staircase.

In Component 2, Phase 1 will aim to achieve Level 1 and 2 outcomes; Phase 2 will be expected to achieve Level 3 and 4 outcomes; and Phase 3 will ensure Level 5 outcomes so that Pourashavas can sustain and upgrade improved performance after the Project end. Figure 9-2 presents the process of capacity development under the Project.

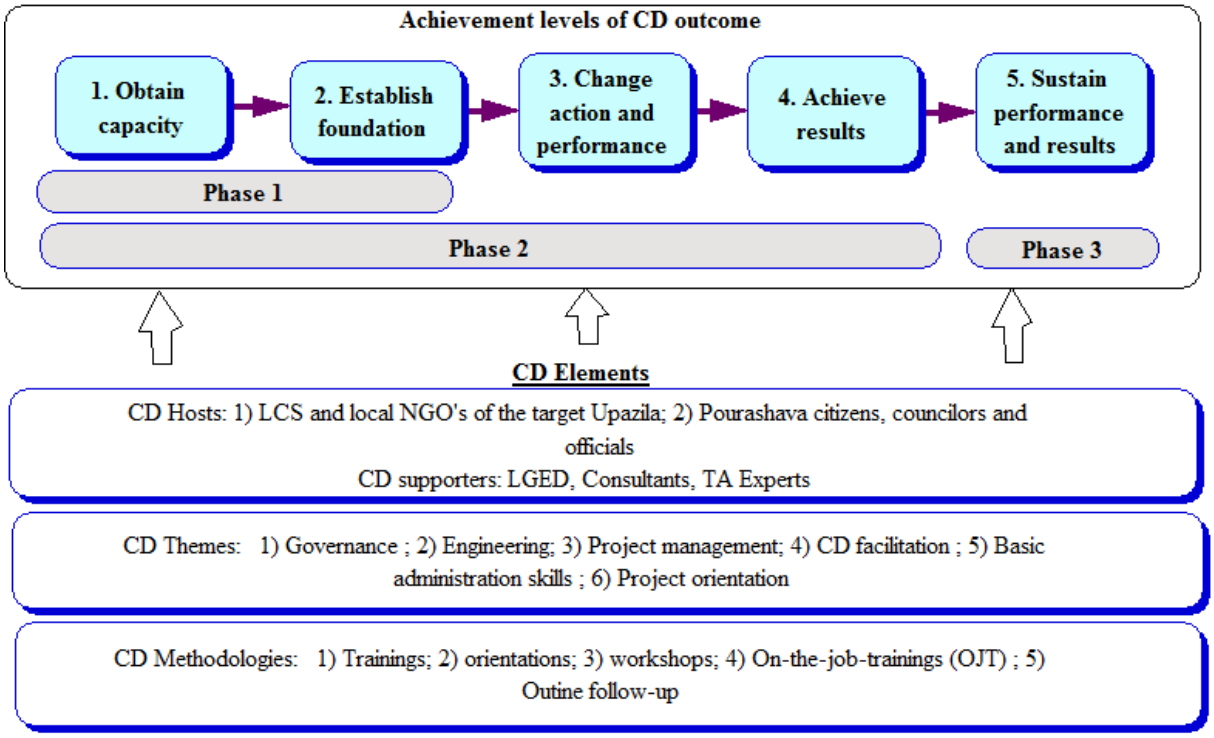


Figure 9-2 Process of capacity development under the Project

(4) Actions to be taken by capacity development actors

a) Actions by hosts

In capacity development, sustainable resource allocation of hosts is an essential element. Those resources include financial resources to maintain performance, human resources developed by capacity development, equipment to support developed capacity, such as computers and software and heavy machinery for civil engineering. In addition, the institutional framework to secure those resources will be needed. Through the implementation of capacity development activities of the Project, the hosts should establish individual ability of staff, organizational systems, and institutional frameworks as well as financial performance to ensure their own sustainable resource allocation.

b) Actions by supporters

Component 2 aims to develop capacity of Pourashavas, and consultants will be allocated for capacity development. In this case, the consultants will not work as manpower under supervision or order of Pourashava staff, or civil society. Rather, they will support the spontaneous capacity development process on their duties as actors of urban governance. Therefore, it will be essential for the Project to explain the capacity development process to Pourashava mayors, staff and civil society to make the process work effectively. The LGED may be necessary to properly intervene in capacity development activities in the field when necessary. It is also critical to ensure that performance-based fund allocation should be independent and transparent to make capacity development effective.

c) MSU/UMSU

The key supporter to Pourashava capacity development under the Project is MSU/UMSU of the LGED. However, the current Survey revealed that the MSU/UMSU faces the following inherent challenges that need to be addressed.

Establish institutional status
The MSU/UMSU including its Regional offices is originally a project-based unit that does not have any institutional bases stipulated in any legal framework. Therefore, the MSU/UMSU has been developing and maintaining its activities by fixed-term project funds, not by revenue budget of the GOB. Such arrangements of MSU/UMSU have been facing inherent limit of sustainability since, when the projects that support MSU/UMSU terminate, capacity development activities of MSU/UMSU will also end. It is therefore essential for the LGED to institutionalize the MSU/UMSU to ensure continuous support to governance improvement in Pourashavas.

Develop capacity to implement capacity development support
The MSU/UMSU has been implementing its activities to support Pourashavas and City Corporations by several projects funded by the GOB budget and technical/financial cooperation of foreign donors. In these schemes, project consultants have been allocated in the MSU/UMSU to implement capacity development activities under supervision of officials in urban management wing of the LGED. This process has not developed sufficient capacity of LGED officials under the MSU/UMSU to implement capacity development activities in Pourashavas. Therefore, in accordance with the gradual progress of decentralization in Bangladesh, it is essential for the MSU/UMSU to strengthen their institutional, organizational and individual capacity to support Pourashavas.

To realize the capacity development for the MSU/UMSU, it is worth implementing a technical assistance project to enhance its capacity. In this project, it will be essential to deploy proper LGED officials to host capacity development as counterpart officials who will be different from supervisor officials attached to the Project.

(5) Theme of capacity development

Table 9-15 and Table 9-16 summarize the main contents of capacity development activities. The capacity development of Component 1 will cover project orientation for LGED engineers, basic training on contract management, quality control, environmental and social considerations, and capacity development of NGOs and LCSs. It also includes overseas training.

The capacity development of Component 2 will be spread over the six areas: 1) governance that is represented by six areas of the UGIAP; 2) engineering to implement urban and rural infrastructures and service delivery; 3) basic administration skills such as office management and IT operation; 4) project orientation to introduce the contents and principles of the Project activities; 5) project management such as progress review; and 6) capacity development facilitation such as training skill.

Table 9-15 Summary of capacity development activities under Component 1

Area	Activity		Theme	Capacity development host	Capacity development supporter
Engineering	Overseas training	1	Rural infrastructure and community participation	LGED officials	LGED
		2	Maintenance and management system of rural infrastructure		
		3	Road safety management		
Project orientation	Training	4	Special Foundation Training (BARD)	LGED officials	LGED
	Workshop/ Seminars	5	Project kick-off meeting	LGED and relevant govt. officials	
		6	Workshop on project administration, technical and financial management		
		7	Seminar on social and environmental issues of the project		
	Training	8	Workshop on contract management, technical and financial management	Contractors	LGED
	Orientation	9	Project orientation meeting	Upazila Chairperson, UNO and UP Chairperson	
Governance/Women's participation	Training through NGO	10	Capacity development of GC/RM stakeholders	Growth Center/ rural market stakeholders	LGED/NGO
		11	Capacity development of LCS members		
	Training	12	Training on social and gender awareness		
		13	Training on gender and environmental issues		
		14	Capacity development of women shopkeepers of WMS, physically challenged shopkeepers		
		15	Training on shop management and skill development		
		16	Training on gender and environmental issues		
		17	Training on functions of MMC and Banik Samity		
		18	Training on group formation and management		
		19	Training on health and hygiene		
		20	Training on saving and credit management		
		21	Training on skill development for income generation		
		22	Capacity development of local NGO trainers/facilitators		
Capacity development facilitation	Orientation	23	Orientation and TOT for NGO trainers/facilitators	NGO coordinator /facilitator	LGED
	Development of training modules	24	Development of modules for training 1-8		
		25	Development of modules for training 9 (6 items)		
		26	Remuneration for NGO coordinator and NGO trainers/facilitators		

Source: Survey Team adapted from JICA (2009a)

Table 9-16 Summary of capacity development activities under Component 2

Area	Sub-area		Theme	CD Host	CD Supporter	Phase
Governance	Good governance	1	Concept of good governance and its application	Mayors	PMO	1, 3
	Citizen awareness and participation	2	Organization and operation of TLCC/WLCCs	Secretary, TLCC member, WLCC member	UMSU	1, 2
		3	Community mobilization and organization of CBOs	CBO president, secretary, casher, CBO members	UMSU	1, 2
		4	Concept and tools for participation (CC, CRD, etc.)	Secretary, concerned Pourashava staff	UMSU	1
	Urban planning	5	Preparation, implementation, and review of PDP	Town Planner, UPF	UMSU	1, 2, 3
		6	Preparation of base map and land-use plan	AE/SAE, Surveyor, Town Planner, UPF	UMSU	2
	Women's participation	7	Preparation and implementation of GAP	Secretary, AE/SAE, GC member, officials in PMO	UMSU	1, 2
	Integration of Urban Poor	8	Preparation and implementation of PRAP	Secretary, AE, SDO, CFW	UMSU	1, 2
	Financial accountability & sustainability	9	Assessment, reassessment and collection of holding tax	Account Officer/Accountant, Tax Assessor, Tax Collector	UMSU	1, 2, 3
		10	Pourashava financial management, such as tax, accounts, and trade licenses	Account Officer, Tax Assessor, concerned Pourashava staff	UMSU	1, 2
		11	Computerized financial and accounting system	Account Officer, Bill clerk, concerned Pourashava staff	UMSU	2
		12	Pourashava budget preparation	Account Officer/Accountant, Assistant Accountant	UMSU	2
	Administrative capacity	13	E-governance	Secretary, Administration Officer	UMSU	2
Engineering[1]	Costing	14	Cost estimate for physical infrastructure	Cost Estimator, Work Assistant	PMO	1, 2
	Procurement	15	Public procurement rules & contract management	AE, SAE, Secretary	PMO	1, 2
	Quality control	16	Quality control and supervision of civil works	AE, SAE, Work Assistant	PMO	1, 2, 3
	O&M	17	O&M of infrastructure and facilities	AE, SAE, Secretary, Health Officer	PMO	1, 2, 3
	Implementation	18	Infrastructure works (road, drain, sanitation, etc.)	AE, SAE, Work Assistant, concerned Pourashava staff	PMO	1, 2, 3
Basic administration	Office management	19	Administration and office management	Secretary, AE, concerned Pourashava staff	PMO	1
	IT operation	20	Basic Computer Training	AE, SAE, Accountant, concerned Pourashava staff	UMSU	2
Project management	Orientation	21	Contents, principles, procedures of the Project activities	Mayors, councilors, Secretary, AE, concerned Pourashava staff, consultants	PMO	1, 2, 3
		22	Concept and contents of the UGIAP	Secretary, AE, SDO	PMO	1, 2
	Account management	23	Account management of NRRDLGIP fund	Accounts Officer and concerned Pourashava staff	PMO	2
	Progress review	24	Progress review on UGIAP and infrastructure works	AE, AO, Secretary, Conservancy Inspector	PMO	2,3
Capacity development facilitation	Training skill	25	Trainers Training for Pourashava capacity development	AE, SAE, Accountant, concerned Pourashava staff, AD of UMSU	PMO/ UMSU	2

Source: Survey Team

Note: 1. Learning from the lessons in UGIIP-2, the Survey Team proposes that the training programs for engineering capacity development should give more emphasis on the topics specific to infrastructure types and O&M, and include more concerned officials than training programs in UGIIP-2 in order to strengthen the capacity of officials of category-B and C Pourashavas.

[Legend] AD: Assistant Director, AE: Assistant Engineer, CC: Citizen Charter, CD: Capacity Development, CFW: Community Field Worker, CRC: Citizen Report Cards, GAP: Gender Action Plan, GC: Gender Committee, PRAP: Poverty Reduction Action Plan, SAE: Sub-assistant Engineer, SDO: Slum Development Officer, UPF: Urban Planning and Management Facilitator

10 Operation and maintenance system and process

The first part of this chapter presents an analysis of the current operation and maintenance (O&M) of the rural transport and trading infrastructure in Bangladesh. Following a brief overview, it then focuses on the maintenance of the "core" rural road network: Upazila Roads (UZRs) and Union Roads (UNRs). Sustaining the benefits from substantial investments in improving the standard of the core rural road network over a long period is a major issue now facing the LGED and the Government of Bangladesh (GOB).

The second part of the chapter presents an outline of the proposed Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan. The final part of the chapter reviews O&M of Pourashava infrastructure.

10.1 Current operation and maintenance of the rural transport and trading infrastructure

10.1.1 Overview of institutional responsibilities and financing

This section presents a summary overview of the institutional responsibilities and financing arrangements for operation and maintenance of different categories of the rural transport and trading infrastructure in Bangladesh. A more detailed analysis is presented in Annex 25.

(1) Core rural road network

As set out in the Rural Roads Master Plan (LGED, 2005), the LGED assumes direct responsibility for the maintenance of what we have defined as the "core" rural road network, (i.e., UZRs and UNRs). To fulfill this responsibility, LGED utilizes the annual GOB revenue budget allocation for rural road maintenance, complemented by maintenance financing included in foreign-financed rural infrastructure projects. The core network comprises about 12,500 UZR and UNR covering a total distance of 82,571 km, with nearly 117,000 bridges and culverts spanning a total of 675,141 m.

(2) Other rural roads

The LGED is responsible for the development of village roads types A and B, but maintenance responsibility is delegated to Local Government Institutions (LGI). There are about 92,500 village roads covering a total distance of 215,774 km, with over 112,000 bridges and culverts spanning a total of 479,265 m.

The maintenance of village roads and some earthen UNR is conducted by the Upazila Parishads (UZPs) and Union Parishads (UPs). These LGIs, however, receive technical assistance from LGED in design preparations and requesting estimates for maintenance projects. The LGED Upazila Engineers also provide overall supervision of the works.

Various sources of funds are used to maintain the largely earthen village roads. The GOB Rural Employment Road Maintenance Program (RERMP) provides substantial resources for routine maintenance of earthen roads (including some earthen UNR), generating employment for the rural poor, particularly destitute women and landless workers. Additional government funds are provided to the UZP and Union Parishad (UP) through their Annual Development Program (ADP) allocations. Annual block grant allocations to UPs from 2011 to 2016 are supported by the World Bank and executed by the Local Government Division's (LGD) Second Local Governance Support Project (LGSP-2). The UPs may use a portion of these block grant funds for village road maintenance.

Maintenance of village roads remains problematic. Further support is needed to develop management

and implementation capacity as well as increase local revenue generation, particularly at the UP level.

(3) Growth Centers and rural markets

There are many thousands of rural markets in Bangladesh, with estimates ranging from 16,476 to 17,121. Of these, 2,100 are designated by the Planning Commission as Growth Centers.

Growth Center and rural market facilities' improvements in providing an efficient and hygienic trading environment are the responsibility of the LGED through various foreign and GOB-financed rural infrastructure projects. However, responsibilities for the operation and maintenance of these markets are divided among the lessees, the Market Management Committees (MMC), and the Upazila Market Management Committees (UMMC) as stipulated in the guidelines issued by the Local Government Division (LGD, 2011).

The relevant roles and responsibilities of the hat-bazaar lessee are as follows:

- The lessee shall maintain regular daily cleaning of the market.
- The lessee shall erect a signboard displaying the approved schedule of toll rates at a public place in the market.
- If the lessee breaches any part of the lease conditions, his or her lease agreement will be considered void. In such a case, the lease deposit shall be forfeited, while arrangements will be made to lease out the market again.

The relevant functions of the MMC are as follows:

- Prepare annual development plans for the overall development and maintenance of the market.
- Submit project proposals to the UMMC for improvement and maintenance of the market.
- Supervise toll collection and all other activities regarding tolls, as well as ensure that the toll rate signboard is erected.
- Ensure that the market and its water supply and sanitation systems are kept clean.

The relevant functions of the UMMC are as follows:

- Oversee the proper management, operation, and maintenance of all markets within the Upazila.
- Review and approve the development and maintenance plans and proposals prepared by the MMCs.
- Submit development and maintenance plans and proposals to the UZP for approval.
- Observe that the responsibilities assigned to the MMCs are properly performed, as well as ensure that all MMCs hold regular meetings.
- Inform the Deputy Commissioner about the activities of the MMCs and the UMMC on a regular basis, working in accordance with the directions provided from him or her.

The UZP is responsible for the annual leases for all markets within its jurisdiction. Note that 15% of the lease value of each market shall be allocated to the maintenance of that market in accordance with the decisions made by the UMMC. For markets that have been improved by the LGED, the allocation to market maintenance may be increased from 15% to 25% of the annual lease value, as per the conditions of the agreements between the GOB and its development partner(s).

In addition, 10% of the annual lease money from all markets shall be deposited into the Upazila Development Fund for maintenance and development of the markets within the Upazila.

(4) Rural ghats

Improved ghats are, in many cases, constructed adjacent to a Growth Center or rural market as part of the market improvement project. The operation and maintenance of such ghats then falls under the responsibility of the MMC and the market lessee. Other ghats improved by the LGED may be leased by the Upazila Nirbahi Officer (UNO) on the same basis as is stipulated for leasing markets.

(5) Role of civil society

In order to involve civil society in the operation and maintenance of the rural transport infrastructure, the circular/instruction letter issued by the Local Government Division (LGD) in 2000 established District Road Users Committees (DRUC) and the Upazila Road Users Committees (URUC). The objective of forming DRUCs and URUCs was to secure proper utilization and maintenance of all UZRs, UNRs, and village roads in the Districts and Upazilas concerned.

The 2,000 circular requests that DRUCs hold meetings at least twice a year to discuss District-level issues related to road safety, traffic movement and management, and road development and maintenance. The LGED's roles, as defined in the circular, are to consider the recommendations made by the DRUCs and to execute follow-up activities if the LGED deems the recommendations appropriate under its jurisdiction. The URUCs are also asked to hold meetings to share and discuss Upazila- and Union-level road-related issues in order for the LGED to consider follow-up activities.

Road Operation and Maintenance Committees are sometimes voluntarily formed following the construction of a road and are composed of eight to ten beneficiaries, including the UP Chairperson. There is no official instruction regarding the formation of Road Operation and Management Committees. Because the maintenance of UZR and UNR is the responsibility of the LGED, the functions of these committees are limited to reporting on or complaining about the damage and repair of roads to the UP Chairman or the Upazila Engineer.

10.1.2 Maintenance of Upazila and Union roads

(1) Introduction

The GOB, with generous and longstanding support from its development partners, has invested substantial resources in rural infrastructure development. The major portion of these resources has been invested in developing the rural road network to meet reliable, all-weather standards for the purpose of providing cheaper and easier rural transport. Top priority has been given to the development of bitumen carpeted (or in some cases concrete paved) UZR and UNR, including the construction of all necessary bridges and culverts. During the last decade, significant expansion has occurred in the lengths of rural roads classified as UZR and UNR, combined with substantial improvements in the overall standard of the UZR and UNR network.

There are currently 37,819 km of UZR and 44,752 km of UNR, with 479,265 m of cross-drainage structures. Most significantly, 72% of the total distance of UZR and 40% of the total distance of UNR has been improved to meet all-weather standards. With the rapid expansion of an improved network of UZR and UNR, the issue of establishing effective maintenance of these public assets has progressively emerged as an important issue for the LGED to sustain the improved level of transport service they provide and the socioeconomic benefits they generate. As the distance of improved roads has increased, the need for financial resources and management, along with implementation capacity for effective maintenance, has also increased. Unless adequate maintenance resources and capacity are in place, the structure of the improved roads will deteriorate owing to traffic and climate conditions; thus the benefits are not sustained.

(2) Structure of rural road maintenance in Bangladesh

International best practice for road maintenance is increasingly based on a strategy of sustainable rural road asset management. Under such a strategy, the effective maintenance that is required to keep improved roads in good condition and provide reliable service is conventionally classified into two categories: planned maintenance and emergency maintenance. In addition, if, over time, insufficient resources have been allocated to provide effective maintenance, causing some previously improved roads to deteriorate, rehabilitation also becomes part of the sustainable road asset management strategy. The LGED's definition of the different types of rural road maintenance is largely consistent with best practices for sustainable road asset management.

a) Planned maintenance

There are two components of planned maintenance: routine maintenance and periodic maintenance.

Routine maintenance
Routine maintenance of roads comprises the regular and frequent daily activities that are conducted on a largely repetitive basis to keep a road in good operating condition throughout its design life. Routine maintenance is a continuing task that, under a sustainable road asset management strategy, is conducted every year on an improved road. Routine maintenance activities are further categorized as follows:

- **Off-pavement**: This deals primarily with earthen shoulders, side slopes, roadside tree plantations, cleaning cross-drainage structures, and providing for surface water drainage, all of which require only a few basic hand-tools and limited technical expertise. The side slopes, all drains, and cross-drainage structures are kept in good condition, permitting the free but controlled water runoff away from the road and minimizing the risk of soil erosion.
- **On-pavement**: This comprises road surface repairs, including filling potholes and cracks, as well as reinstating damaged pavement edges.

Periodic maintenance
Periodic maintenance of roads is occasionally required, even with effective routine maintenance. This should be implemented at regular time intervals. Periodic maintenance of the pavement is divided into two categories:

- **Resealing**: This involves applying a thin film of bitumen surfacing, typically every three to five years, to rejuvenate the road surface and restore smoothness. Any pavement damage is repaired before the new sealant is applied.
- **Overlaying**: This amounts to applying an additional thicker surface layer over the existing pavement, typically every seven to eight years, to improve the road's structural integrity and to restore smoothness and durability. Any pavement damage is repaired before the overlay is applied.

Periodic maintenance of the embankment and cross-drainage, typically conducted every three to five years, involves repairing any damage and deterioration that extends beyond the scope of routine maintenance, such as painting bridges and restoring traffic signage along with other safety measures.

b) Emergency maintenance

Even with effective planned maintenance, under special circumstances—for example, in Bangladesh, extreme climate situations such as excessive rainfall or flooding commonly occur—emergency maintenance is required. This involves the rapid repair or reconstruction of washouts, eroded

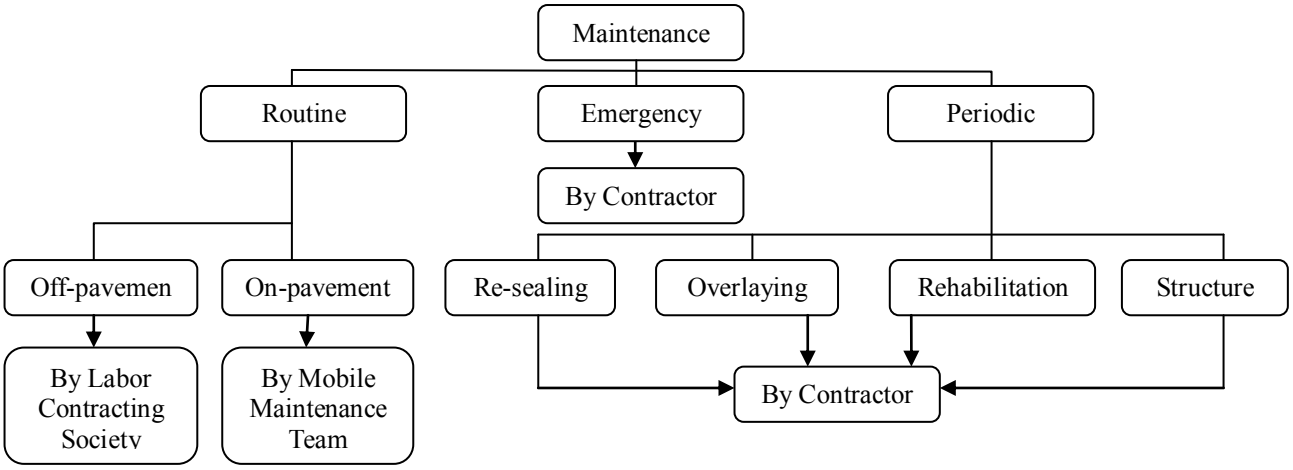
embankments, and damaged bridges and culverts, as well as the removal of trees from the carriage way, all resulting from excessive water flow and landslides. Although specific needs for emergency maintenance cannot be predicted in advance, it is prudent to make budgetary provisions and to have implementation arrangements in place so that the road authority can respond rapidly to an emergency.

c) Rehabilitation

Rehabilitation, sometimes also called "backlog maintenance," involves repairing previously improved roads whose condition has deteriorated because of inadequate planned maintenance. It does not involve any upgrading to the road's standards; for instance, it does not include widening a road or constructing any new cross-drainage structures. Rather, rehabilitation restores the road to its previous "improved" condition, as seen immediately after construction, through repairs to damaged sections of pavement, embankments, bridges, culverts, and surface drainage together with the restoration of road safety measures.

d) LGED rural road maintenance implementation arrangements

The categories of road maintenance defined by the LGED and their procedures for implementation of maintenance works are shown in Figure 10-1.



Source: LGED Road Maintenance and Road Safety Unit (RMRSU)

Figure 10-1 Rural road maintenance in LGED

The LGED definitions of rural road maintenance categories are consistent with a sustainable asset management strategy, except that rehabilitation is defined as a subcategory of periodic maintenance rather than as a separate category. However, given the current state of the UZR and UNR network, in planning terms, this categorization is logical.

The LGED already has well defined technologies for executing routine maintenance of roads and cross-drainage structures which are set out in its LCS and road maintenance manuals, reinforced by continuing programs of training for its field staff. The LGED road design standards and technical specifications provide a sound engineering basis for periodic maintenance and rehabilitation of the rural roads.

The LGED uses three maintenance implementation methods:

- Routine off-pavement maintenance: by the Labor Contracting Society (LCS)

- Routine on-pavement maintenance: by the LGED Mobile Maintenance Team (MMT) based at the District level
- Periodic and emergency maintenance and rehabilitation: by contractor

LGED's system for contracting and implementing different categories of road maintenance works using a combination of LCS, MMT, and contractors is well-established and effective. Its field-level staff is experienced in the supervision of the different types of works, though the need for vigilance to ensure good quality will always remain. Routine maintenance works, being inherently labour-intensive, offer employment and income-earning opportunities for rural people, and the use of LCS and MMT is an effective means of targeting these opportunities at the needy, including disadvantaged women. As discussed in more detail below, the LGED is now progressively developing the use of long-term performance-based maintenance contracting, one of the benefits of which will be to improve implementation efficiency while at the same time sustaining the employment opportunities for the rural poor.

(3) LGED revenue budget for rural road maintenance

a) Growth in rural road maintenance funding

The need to address the sustainability as well as the development of the rural road network in Bangladesh was first recognized in the early 1990s. Since FY1992/93, the LGED has received an allocation of funds for rural road maintenance every year from the annual GOB revenue budget. From FY 2004/05 to FY 2010/11, this has been supplemented by resources from the Japanese-financed budgetary support program JDCF. Table 10-1 provides details of the government budgetary support for rural road maintenance.

Table 10-1 GOB revenue budget for rural road maintenance

Fiscal year	Allocation for rural infrastructure maintenance (BDT million)	% annual increase	Maintenance requirements (BDT million)	Fund deficit (BDT million)	% deficit
1992/93	300				
1993/94	400	33.33			
1994/95	550	37.50			
1995/96	650	18.18			
1996/97	750	15.38			
1997/98	950	26.67			
1998/99	1,020	7.37			
1999/00	1,100	7.84			
2000/01	1,180	7.27			
2001/02	1,250	5.93	3,268	2,018	61.75
2002/03	1,360	8.80	3,701	2,051	55.42
2003/04	2,000	47.06	3,736	1,736	46.47
2004/05	3,800 (GOB 2,600+JDCF 1,200)	90.00	5,725	1,925	33.62
2005/06	4,000 (GOB 2,800+JDCF 1,200)	5.26	8,693	4,693	53.99
2006/07	4,350 (GOB 3,150+JDCF 1,200)	8.75	10,875	6,525	60.00
2007/08	4,700 (GOB 3,500+JDCF 1,200)	8.05	12,911	8,211	63.60
2008/09	4,900 (GOB 3,700+JDCF 1,200)	4.26	15,250	10,350	67.87
2009/10	5,085 (GOB 3,885+JDCF 1,200)	3.78	17,928	12,843	71.64
2010/11	6,000 (GOB 4,400+JDCF 1,300)	17.99	21,000	15,000	71.43
2011/12	6,250	4.17	27,236	20,986	77.05
2012/13	7,300	16.80	36,060		
2013/14			42,055		
2014/15			48,961		
2015/16			56,905		
2016/17			65,651		
	Average annual increase	17.83			

Source: LGED RMRSU

The GOB has made very significant progress in financing rural road maintenance over the last twenty years since the first allocation of BDT 300 million from its general tax revenue in FY 1992/93. The average annual increase in the budget is 17.8%, indicating an important commitment by the government to effectively maintain its rural road assets. In addition, further rural road maintenance resources have been contributed by development partners under the maintenance components of different rural infrastructure projects, including food aid and local government institution-building. However, these resources were not consistently increased over the years, while project maintenance components tended to be limited to the project roads during the project period, with GOB taking responsibility for maintenance thereafter.

b) Need for additional rural road maintenance funding

Since FY 2001/02, the LGED has estimated rural road maintenance funding needs annually. This is based on the following information, which is updated annually:

- Roughness survey data
- Road surface condition data
- Traffic survey data
- Road attribute data, such as surface type, connectivity with the Growth Center, rural market, and other socioeconomic features
- Bridge and culvert condition survey

For sealed roads, the LGED has up to now used roughness as the main indicator to determine the type, and hence estimate the cost, of maintenance needed on each road. However, in estimating future maintenance funding needs, this has been refined for those roads already in suitable condition for maintenance by assuming a 20-year life, routine maintenance every year, resealing every four years, and overlay every eight years.

The LGED's estimates of maintenance funding needs are presented in Table 10-1. This clearly shows: 1) the annual GOB revenue budget allocation has never been sufficient to meet the needs; and 2) the gap between the needs and the available funding is now increasing year by year, both in absolute and percentage terms. The practical reality is that there are very few road authorities anywhere in the world that receive a sufficient annual allocation of funds for maintenance from their governments. However, the current estimate of a 77% shortfall in the availability of funds is a real concern, highlighting the urgent need for serious attention to issues related to sustaining a reliable and efficient rural road network in Bangladesh.

The fundamental issue that needs to be addressed is that the total cost of effective planned and emergency maintenance of rural roads and the rehabilitation of roads that have been neglected is increasing yearly. The latest revenue budget allocation by the GOB in FY 2011/12 is BDT 6,250 million compared with an estimated need of BDT 27,236 million, leaving a deficit of BDT 20,986 million, or 77% of the need.

Maintenance needs have increased significantly from FY 2008/09 for three reasons:

- The total distance of UZR has increased owing to the transfer of 6,280 km of roads from the RHD to the LGED.
- As a result of the recent exercise by the Planning Commission, 5,720 km of UNR have been reclassified as UZR.
- The inflation rate in Bangladesh was recorded at 8% in July 2012. Historically, from 2001 until 2012, the Bangladesh inflation rate averaged 8.3%, reaching an all-time high of 12.0% in

September 2011. The inflation rate from January 2010 to July 2012 is shown in Figure 10-2. This rate refers to a general rise in prices measured against a standard level of purchasing power. However, LGED sources indicate that the rise in construction costs—particularly of materials—has been higher than the inflation rate. The Construction Materials Price Index prepared by the Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS) increased by about 46% in the five years to FY 2011/12.

In addition, there is one more fundamentally important and longer-term reason for the progressive increase in the rural road maintenance funding requirement. As the LGED, supported by its development partners, continues to make significant investments in upgrading UZR and UNR to all-weather standards, the number and distance of rural roads requiring planned and emergency maintenance, and the cost thereof, progressively increases. Further, if this sustainable maintenance is neglected owing to the lack of funds, the number and distance of rural roads requiring rehabilitation, and the cost thereof, also progressively increases.

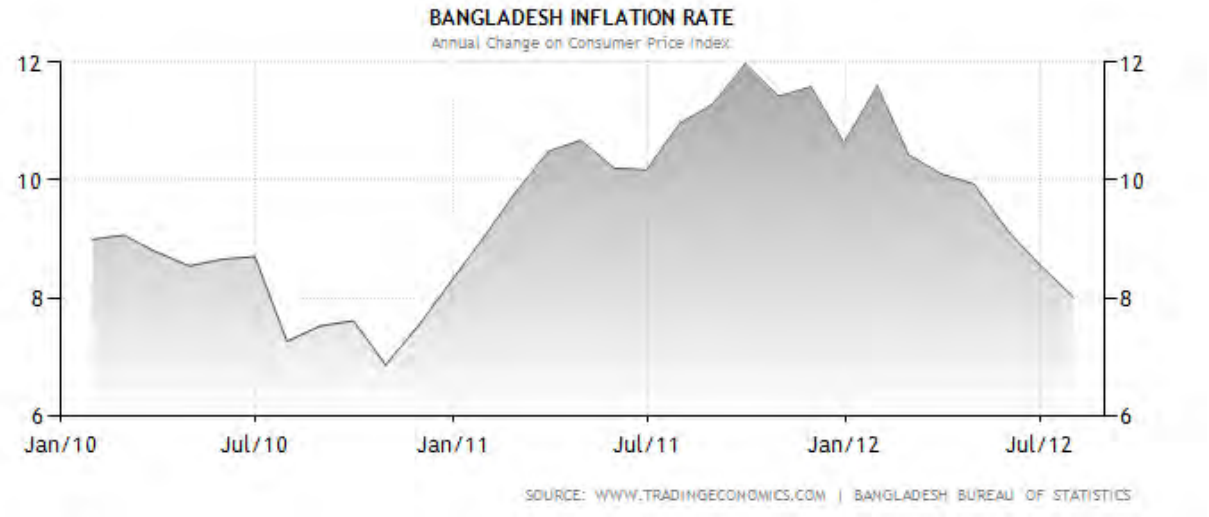


Figure 10-2 Change in Bangladesh consumer price index

(4) Road Maintenance and Road Safety Unit

The LGED recognizes the need to address the current rural road maintenance funding shortfall, both by seeking to generate additional funds and by improving its planning procedures to make more effective use of the available resources. This will be a key challenge for its Road Maintenance and Road Safety Unit (RMRSU).

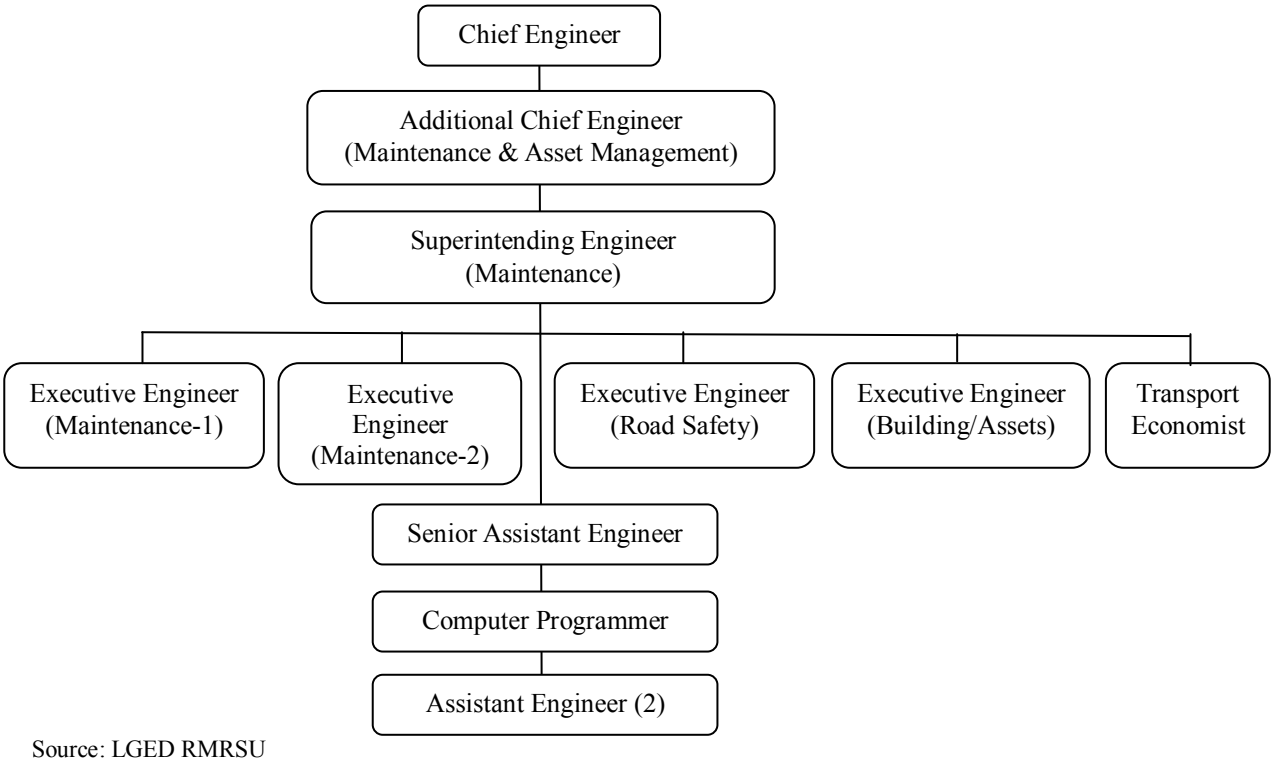
a) Establishment of the RMRSU

The LGED recognized the importance of maintaining as well as developing the rural road network many years ago and initiated efforts to establish an operation and maintenance system. These efforts led to the formation of the Rural Infrastructure Maintenance Cell in the LGED, headed by a superintending engineer in 1992. It was renamed as the Rural Infrastructure Maintenance and Management Unit (RIMMU) in 2004, headed by the additional chief engineer-maintenance. This has recently been renamed again as the RMRSU, merging the road safety unit under a common umbrella with asset management. The RMRSU is now headed by the additional chief engineer–maintenance and supported by one superintending engineer, four executive engineers, one senior assistant engineer, two assistant engineers, one computer programmer, and other support staff, totaling seventeen persons. The organizational chart of the RMRSU is shown in Figure 10-3.

b) Functions and initiatives of the RMRSU

The current rural road maintenance functions of the RMRSU are as follows:

- Formulating policy
- Preparing the Annual Maintenance Program
- Conducting different types of surveys
- Collecting and organizing data and updating the rural roads' data base
- Assessing necessary annual maintenance
- Preparing a priority schedule list
- Allocating funds by District
- Approving annual maintenance projects
- Supervising and quality control
- Monitoring and reporting



Source: LGED RMRSU

Figure 10-3 Organizational chart of RMRSU

The RIMMU, now the RMRSU, has already undertaken a number of initiatives to develop a rural road maintenance management system in the LGED:

- Establishing the framework for road maintenance by setting up the Road and Structure Database Management System (RSDMS) and defining a need-based policy for rural road asset maintenance management
- Introducing a system to regularly update road data and road maps through various surveys to determine the current condition of the rural road network
- Categorizing road maintenance activities on the basis of practical needs
- Introducing the LGED guidelines for roads, bridges, and culvert maintenance

- Introducing methods for the systematic assessment of maintenance needs using modern techniques, based on roughness, deflection, and traffic, and surface conditions
- Conducting regular training programs for LGED staff and maintenance workers at District and Upazila levels

The RIMMU/RMRSU human resource development initiatives are very important. In coordination with the central training unit of the LGED, it has been conducting continuous training programs to increase staff knowledge, to make them aware of and familiar with the latest technological changes, to improve their job-related skills, and to enhance their management capability. Target participants for different training courses are primarily assistant engineers, Upazila engineers and sub-assistant engineers who are directly involved in maintenance management activities at the field level. The training courses cover the following topics:

- Operation of customized software introduced by the RMRSU
- Maintenance planning and management
- Road conditions and roughness and deflection surveys, including the use of Dynamic Cone Penetrometers
- Conducting traffic surveys
- Road maintenance engineering
- Use of appropriate tools and equipment for road maintenance tasks

(5) Planning of the Annual Maintenance Program

The LGED has set up a road database inventory system that records the length of the road; surface type; surface condition assessment; number and span of cross-drainage structures and condition assessment; and the number and length of gaps for each UZR, UNR, and village road. The LGED has also created the "Guidelines for Maintenance of Rural Infrastructure," which explain the objectives, priorities, and procedures for planning and executing road maintenance. The guidelines have been reviewed and revised annually, with the latest version being published in June 2010 (LGED, 2010c). Based on the guidelines, a training manual on maintenance has been created and a training course, prepared. The training courses for District- and Upazila-level staff are conducted at the LGED's Regional and District Training Centers.

The LGED's planned rural road maintenance approach involves updating the road inventory each year, prioritizing links in the road network for maintenance (the guidelines give first priority to improved UZR), preparing rolling maintenance plans and realistic cost estimates, and monitoring to ensure timely completion and utilization of funds, with particular attention paid to quality control. The annual planning process involves each District in preparing its proposed road maintenance projects at the beginning of each year based on an indicative budget. These are submitted to headquarters for approval. The maintenance projects are first prepared at the Upazila level; they are then consolidated within the budget frame by the District level executive engineers in consultation with the Upazila engineers.

Figure 10-4 presents a chart showing the planning and implementation procedures for the Annual Maintenance Program as set forth in the LGED guidelines.

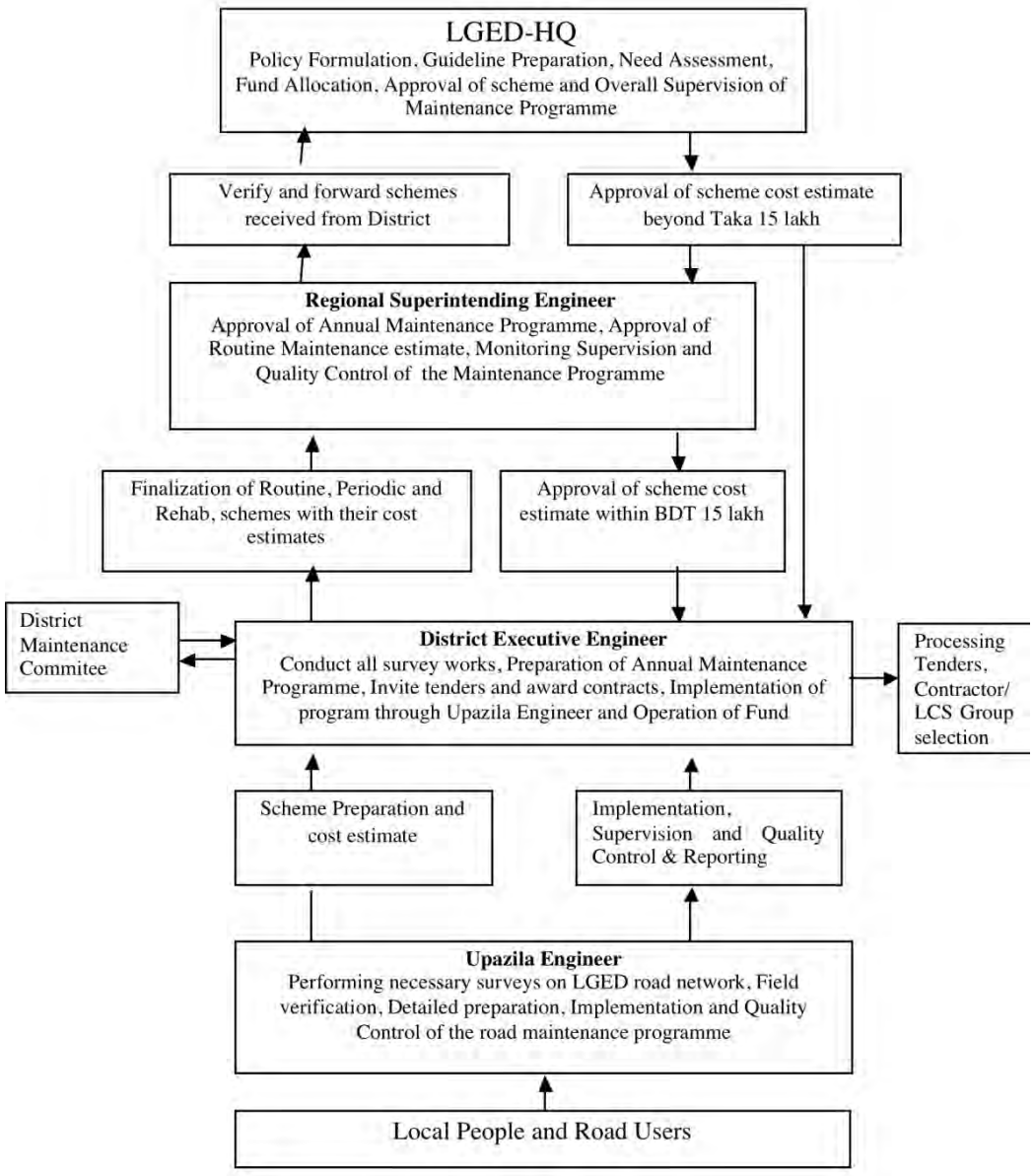


Figure 10-4 LGED maintenance planning and implementation procedure

The LGED has a defined procedure for prioritizing and selecting rural roads for inclusion in the Annual Maintenance Program. The principles for prioritizing projects are as follows:

- Full distance of paved UZR constructed under foreign-aided projects
- Roads for which the traffic volume is comparatively higher
- Maintenance of bridges and culverts on UZR and UNR
- Village roads and their structures may be included only after meeting the demands for maintenance of UZR and UNR.

Table 10-2 presents the scoring system used for ranking proposed rural road maintenance systems, based on ten indicators.

Table 10-2 Scoring system for ranking rural road maintenance schemes

Indicator	Description	Rating	Indicator	Description	Rating
1. Classification	Upazila road	12	6. Market (point per number)	Growth Center	12
	Union road	6		Rural market	6
	Village road	3	7. Hospitals (point per number)	Upazila/Union Health complex	6
2. Surface type	Fully BC	12		Private clinic/ community clinic/ Non govt. hospitals	3
	BC+HBB/other pavement	10	8. Social center (point per number)	Union Parishad Office	9
	Fully HBB/other pavement	6		Other public center	3
	BC+HBB/other pavement+earthen	3	9. Educational institution (point per number)	College	9
3. Gaps	Nil gaps	12		Secondary school	6
	Minor gaps (up to 50m)	6		Primary school/ Madrasha	3
	Major gaps	3	10. Industry	Large	9
4. Traffic volume (CVD)	CVD 0-50	0		Medium	6
	CVD 51-100	30		Small	3
	CVD 101-200	40			
	CVD 201-300	50			
	CVD 301+	100			
5. Fund source	Donor funded	12			

Source: LGED RMRSU

(6) Monitoring and reporting

The RMRSU is responsible on behalf of the LGED for the overall monitoring and reporting of all maintenance activities and takes necessary actions based on the reports received from the Regional superintending engineers (RSE). The RSEs regularly monitor the maintenance works being implemented by the Districts within their Regions through field inspections, offer necessary advice, and report to the RMRSU. The executive engineers (EEs) are directly responsible for the proper execution of the Annual Maintenance Program in their Districts and make regular field visits. There is a District Maintenance Committee (DMC), chaired by the EE, with his senior assistant engineer acting as the member secretary. All Upazila engineers within the District are members of the DMC. The committee is expected to meet once a month to review the progress of implementation of the Annual Maintenance Program. Each DMC submits a monthly progress report containing information on all categories of works (routine, periodic, and emergency maintenance), along with the DMC meeting minutes, to the RMRSU and the concerned RSE. The Upazila engineer (UE) is directly responsible for implementing, supervising, and monitoring maintenance work at the Upazila level. He physically inspects the works on a regular basis. The UE presents the progress of implementation at meetings of the Upazila Development Coordination Committee and receives advice from the committee.

The sub-assistant engineer-maintenance at the LGED Upazila office is responsible for the following tasks:

- Collects detailed information on the Upazila road network as per guidelines
- Updates road and structure inventory including road maps
- Conducts traffic surveys at least once a year
- Prepares cost estimates of maintenance projects
- Monitors and supervises off-pavement maintenance works, including tree plantation and caretaking implemented by the LCS
- Monitors and supervises on-pavement maintenance works conducted by MMT
- Prepares physical and financial progress reports of all maintenance works at the Upazila level

and submits them to the UE

For reporting progress on routine maintenance, the forms and tables referred to in the guidelines are used. The monthly progress report of all approved projects is submitted to the LGED headquarters and to the RSE's office from each District within the first week of each month in the prescribed Form 5.1 and Form 5.2, generated from the Road and Structure Database Management System-VI (RSDMS-VI) software. Soft copies of the reports can be uploaded to a LGED website or sent by email. Program summary status reports (using the form in Appendix 6 of the guidelines) covering all categories of works in the District are sent within fifteen days to the RMRSU. Progress reports that do not use the RSDMS-VI formats are not accepted.

The reporting forms include the following information:

Form 5.1(off-pavement)

- General information: Name of District, fund allocation, estimated cost, up-to-date expenditures, reporting month, and reporting date
- Specific information: Name of project (road code), effective road length, gross estimated cost, number of length-persons, name of supervisor, total number of trees planted, number of trees planted in reporting month, number of trees surviving, total employment (persons-days), employment (persons-days) in reporting month, financial progress (up to previous month and up to reporting month), and remarks

Form 5.2 (other than off-pavement)

- General information: Name of District, fund allocation, estimated cost, salvage value, contract value, payable to contractor, up-to-date expenditures, reporting month, and reporting date
- Specific information: Name of project (road code), effective road length, structures (number and span), gross estimated cost, salvage value, contract amount, amount payable to contractor, name of contractor, date of signing contract, date of completion of contract, actual date of completion, employment (persons-days), physical progress (up to previous month and up to reporting month), financial progress (up to previous month and up to reporting month), and remarks

Appendix 6: Summary status report

- Component (i.e., carried over, routine maintenance, periodic maintenance, and so on), number of projects, approved estimated cost, approved contract amount, average physical progress (%), actual funds disbursed, remaining funds required, and remarks

The RMRSU reviews the progress information and produces reports for LGED: monthly, quarterly, and annual reports circulated to different ministries/organizations, IMED, ERD, Planning Commission, donor agencies, honorable members of Parliament, and honorable ministers.

(7) Role of civil society

In regard to maintenance of UZR and UNR, the LGED contracts with the LCS to carry out off-pavement maintenance works and enlists the services of NGOs and CBOs to provide social mobilization support to these LCS. However, the main civil society organizations that should be involved in rural road maintenance are the DRUCs and URUCs referred to earlier.

The DRUCs and URUCs could potentially provide an important mechanism for participatory monitoring of the planning and implementation of the Annual Maintenance Program. The LGED is required to consider the recommendations made by them. However, in practice, these committees are not functioning as planned in respect to road maintenance. In most cases, the issues that should be considered by the DRUC and URUC are instead discussed in the Upazila Development Coordination

Committee meetings, where UP chairpersons, the UNO, and line department officials are present. Neither the guidelines for rural road maintenance (LGED, 2010c) nor the draft rural road maintenance policy (LGED, 2012) refer to the role of DRUCs and URUCs.

At the rural road maintenance project level, the voluntarily formed Road Operation and Maintenance Committees described earlier could play an important role in the community monitoring of the implementation of maintenance works. However, there is no official instruction to form these committees, and where they do exist, their main function appears to be to report or complain to the LGED about road damage.

(8) Technical assistance to develop maintenance capacity in the LGED

The LGED has received significant long-term technical capacity building support from JICA through the Rural Development Engineering Center (RDEC) Project Phase 1 (January 2003 to January 2006) and the follow-up RDEC Project Phase 2 from September 2007 to September 2011. This long-term assistance has made a major contribution to strengthening many different aspects of the LGED's technical capacity. It included significant support to the RIMMU in developing a maintenance planning and management system using modern techniques, applying innovative methods for pavement repair, and preparing the maintenance guidelines (LGED, 2010c), together with related assistance in training and strengthening the GIS Unit's capacity.

At present, the RMRSU is not benefiting from any internationally supported technical cooperation. The forthcoming World Bank-assisted Second Rural Transport Improvement Project (RTIP-2) will include technical assistance to the RMRSU; however, this will focus primarily on the road safety component of the Unit's work rather than on maintenance.

(9) Recent maintenance initiatives by the LGED

a) Performance-based maintenance contracting

Reference has been made earlier in this report to development of the use of performance-based maintenance contracting (PBMC) by the LGED. Such contracts do not pay contractors based on the quantity of work performed but on outcomes in terms of the continuing level of service provided by the road or roads under maintenance. The contractor is charged with keeping a road (or group of roads) up to a specified standard and is paid a fee per month for doing so. Each road is inspected monthly, and, as long as the service level standards are being achieved, the contractor is paid, irrespective of the amount of work performed. This method of maintenance contracting is highly suited to low levels of continuing routine maintenance and regular periodic maintenance inputs on roads that are initially in good condition. In the long term, the widespread use of PBMC by the LGED would offer two benefits in terms of sustainable rural road asset management: 1) more efficient use of scarce maintenance funds, (i.e., a greater distance of road maintained in good condition for a given expenditure); and 2) improved overall road condition, in particular because the long-term PBMC contracts will ensure continued attention to routine maintenance of priority road links every year.

The results from the pilot PBMC contracts implemented under a DANIDA-supported project in the LGED have been positive. The use of PBMC will now be expanded under the forthcoming RTIP-2. This project will maintain about 450 km of priority rural roads under five-year PBMC contracts, including roads in the target area of the NRDDLGIP. The effectiveness of these PBMC contracts will be carefully monitored. However, at this stage, the application of PBMC is still a learning process for the LGED and for rural road contractors; including it within the scope of the NRRDLGIP has not been proposed (see also the comments in Section 10.2 below).

b) Rural Road Maintenance Policy

As discussed earlier in this report, the LGED has prepared a draft Rural Road Maintenance Policy (LGED, 2012), benefitting from support from the World Bank during the formulation of the RTIP-2. The three most important features of the policy are that it proposes:

- a progressive increase in the GOB annual revenue budget for rural road maintenance, a 20% increase per annum until the budget meets 75% of the need;
- provision for foreign-assisted rural infrastructure projects to finance planned maintenance and rehabilitation works; and
- planning, implementation, and management measures to increase the efficiency with which available maintenance resources are applied to sustain an improved level of service from the core rural road network

The World Bank has recommended that the policy be supplemented by a maintenance strategy for the next ten years, with different scenarios of backlog maintenance clearance and levels of service, including a business plan.

The current status of the policy is that it was submitted to the MLGRD&C in February 2012. After examination, the Ministry has returned the policy to the LGED with an instruction to obtain "No Objection" clearance from the Ministry of Finance, the Planning Commission, the Ministry of Establishment, and the Ministry of Communication. Concurrence has already been received from the Planning Commission and the Ministry of Establishment, along with their comments. Concurrence is still being sought from the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of Communication; the latter has already received comments from its Roads and Highways Department (RHD). After receiving "No Objection" from all concerned parties, the policy will be revised to incorporate the comments and will be submitted by the MLGRD&C to the Cabinet for adoption and publication as formal GOB policy. It is difficult to predict when the policy will receive Cabinet approval, but this is a very high priority for the LGED, and its senior management continues actively to pursue obtaining the necessary clearances.

10.2 Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan

This section of the report responds to the requirement for the LGED and Survey Team to produce a "credible" Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan for the NRRDLGIP, consistent with the draft rural road maintenance policy and including institutional and financing arrangements. JICA has requested that this Action Plan be included in the NRRDLGIP alongside its agreement to finance rehabilitation of priority UZR under the Project. The requirement that the plan should be "credible" implies that it must be more than "fine words." It should comprise a set of realistic commitments from the LGED, together with cost estimates and defined sources of financing, and should include institutional responsibilities for implementing the plan and achieving its outputs. The Action Plan will be reviewed during appraisal.

The first step was to prepare a Concept Note which was reviewed with the LGED and JICA. Based on this, an outline of the proposed Action Plan, expanding upon the Concept Note, was included in the Draft Final Report. This has been reviewed and developed during the third field survey with the LGED and through further discussion with JICA.

10.2.1 Background

(1) Sustainability

Achieving sustainability has been an integral part of the approach to preparing all aspects of the design

of the NRRDLGIP. It is important that the benefits to people, including the poor, which will result from improving the standards and conditions of rural and urban infrastructures, are sustained over the long term.

The project design includes a number of measures to enhance sustainability:

- Under Component 1 (rural infrastructure development), JICA will finance the off-pavement routine maintenance by the LCS of all project roads during the project period, as well as the rehabilitation of priority UZR which were previously improved but have deteriorated through the lack of adequate maintenance. The selection procedure for the Growth Center market improvement subprojects includes the requirement that they should generate sufficient lease revenue to cover their routine maintenance costs. This Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan provides the mechanism not only to sustain the project investments in upgrading UZR and UNR but also to increase the sustainability of the wider core rural road network in the Project area.
- Under Subcomponent 2-1 (urban infrastructure development and service delivery), sustainable operation and maintenance (O&M) of the subproject investments will be addressed at the planning stage. It is a requirement that all subproject proposals selected from the Pourashava Development Plans (PDP) include an O&M plan that defines the budget, the sources of finance, and the institutional responsibilities. In addition, the NRRDLGIP will adopt a strategy of partial loan financing for some revenue-generating subprojects (e.g., bus and truck terminals and municipal markets).

(2) Emerging issue of sustaining an improved rural road network

Effective sustainable asset management practice applies the principle that the first priority for use of resources should be to sustain the level of service provided by roads that have been upgraded to all-weather standard (bitumen-surfaced or concrete-paved, and with no gaps) by keeping them in good condition through a regime of planned routine and periodic maintenance, complemented by emergency maintenance to deal with damage caused by severe weather events.

Sustaining the improved level of service provided by the rural road network, and particularly all-weather UZR and UNR, has emerged as an increasingly crucial issue. The importance of addressing this issue is recognized by the LGED, the GOB, and the financing partners. The overall standard of the UZR and UNR road networks has progressively improved with continuing, long-term investment in upgrading the roads and constructing cross-drainage structures. However, this continuing improvement of the rural road network results in an ever-increasing need for maintenance funding to sustain the level of service, as shown in Table 10-1.

To date, the GOB has been unable to mobilize sufficient revenue resources to meet these needs. Its annual allocation of rural road maintenance funding has increased substantially over the last twenty years but currently meets only about 25% of the need. One important consequence is the urgent need for increased expenditures on the rehabilitation of rural roads that have previously been improved to meet all-weather standards but which have subsequently deteriorated in condition owing to the lack of adequate planned maintenance: “Rehabilitation” is defined as returning a road to its previously improved standard and condition.

The LGED is already taking a number of actions to address the issue of sustainability:

- It has prepared a Rural Road Maintenance Policy that is currently being processed for formal adoption by the GOB. This policy proposes: 1) increased funding for maintenance through a 20% annual rise in the revenue allocation until it meets 75% of the need, combined with greater support from donors; and 2) measures to increase the efficiency with which resources are applied

to sustain the level of service of the rural road network.

- Increased emphasis, in both GOB- and foreign-financed rural infrastructure projects on rehabilitation and periodic maintenance of UZR and UNR.
- Progressive adoption of the use of long-term PBMC, which potentially will result in maintenance funds being applied more effectively to sustain levels of service.

10.2.2 Objective of the Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan

The proposed objective of the NRRDLGIP Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan is "to contribute to improving sustainability of the all-weather core rural road network (UZR and UNR) in the Project area."

This objective is consistent with the Rural Road Maintenance Policy and addresses JICA's concern regarding sustaining benefits from its investment in improved rural access. The definition of the objective recognizes that initiatives under one project cannot comprehensively resolve the issue of achieving full sustainability. It also emphasizes that the Action Plan should not be concerned solely with the project investments but rather with the core rural road network in the fourteen Project Districts.

10.2.3 Outputs of the Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan

(1) Overview

The Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan will have the four outputs shown in Table 10-3.

Table 10-3 Outputs of Rural Road Maintenance Action Plan

Output 1	Project investments in rural road upgrading and rehabilitation sustained
Output 2	Sustainability of the core rural road network in the project area increased
Output 3	Rural roads maintenance policy adopted and implemented
Output 4	Rural road network performance monitoring system developed, tested, and applied

The first output focuses on the project investments in improved rural roads. The second output is broader, addressing rural road maintenance at the Project area level. The third output has a national perspective. The final output is concerned with measuring LGED's performance as a service provider in sustaining access on the rural road network.

(2) Output 1: Project investments in rural road upgrading and rehabilitation sustained

The LGED will ensure that, at the end of the Project, all UZR and UNR upgrading subprojects and all UZR rehabilitation subprojects have been sustained in good condition through continuing routine maintenance complemented where necessary by emergency maintenance – no periodic maintenance should be needed during the Project period. Achievement of this output will ensure that the Project roads continue to provide the improved level of service.

Figure 1-5 presents the work plan and budget estimate for Output 1. Based on the implementation plan in Chapter 6, the need for maintenance of Project roads will expand during the Project period, starting from October 2015, as follows:

UZR upgrading, first phase:	212 km, from July 2016 onwards
UZR upgrading, second phase:	213 km, from July 2017 onwards
UZR upgrading, third phase:	212 km, from July 2018 onwards

UNR upgrading, first phase:	111 km, from July 2016 onwards
UNR upgrading, second phase:	110 km, from July 2017 onwards
UNR upgrading, third phase:	111 km, from July 2018 onwards
UZR rehabilitation, first phase:	152 km, from October 2015 onwards
UZR rehabilitation, second phase:	154 km, from October 2016 onwards

Off-pavement routine maintenance by LCS will start on all roads as soon as the upgrading or rehabilitation works are completed, and continue to the end of the Project. The road upgrading and rehabilitation contracts will include a one-year Defects Liability Period during which the contractor is required to repair any pavement defects at his own expense. On-pavement routine maintenance will therefore commence 12 months after the completion of upgrading or rehabilitation works. By mid-2018 there will be 1,269 km of Project roads under planned maintenance.

The planning of the maintenance of Project roads will be the responsibility of the RMRSU, under the supervision of the Project Management Office (PMO). The implementation of the maintenance works will follow standard LGED procedures – off-pavement routine maintenance under LCS contracts, on-pavement routine maintenance by MMTs, and emergency works by contractors. The RMRSU will be responsible for monitoring and evaluating the works on behalf of the Project.

By mid-2015 the LGED will prepare and submit to JICA an updated work plan and budget for Output 1. The LGED will then report annually to JICA on the implementation of the maintenance works, including expenditures, and on the work plan and funding allocation for the coming year. The condition of the Project roads will be evaluated at the end of the Project based on data collected from site inspections, and applying the indicators developed under Output 4. The proposed key indicators of achievement are that, at project-end:

- All Project roads have an average IRI of 7 or less; and
- No Project roads have significant defects that interrupt the free flow of traffic.

Under the NRRDLGIP, PBMC works will be carried out in some Project Districts in the Mymensingh area. At the project midterm review, the LGED will report on the achievements of this initiative. If PBMC is proving effective, the LGED and JICA may jointly agree that selected Project roads be placed under long-term five-year PBMC contracts financed by the LGED from its annual revenue budget. This would contribute to sustaining the investments beyond the Project period.

(3) Output 2: Sustainability of the core rural road network in the Project area increased

This output reflects the fact that people and goods move on a network of roads in rural areas, not just on individual road links financed by a particular project. The LGED will therefore prepare and implement a realistic program to increase the sustainability of the all-weather UZR and UNR network in the fourteen Districts of the Project area during the Project period. This will set the level of service targets for the core rural road network in the Project area to be achieved by Project-end. This "sustainability program" will apply a sustainable road asset management strategy, and will:

- cover all UZR and UNR in the Project area that already meet the all-weather access standard – bitumen sealed or concreted over the whole length, no gaps;
- incorporate additional UZR and UNR that will be upgraded to all-weather access standard during the Project period under donor-financed projects or with GOB funding;
- set realistic annual targets for rehabilitation, periodic maintenance, and routine maintenance on these roads, together with a provision for emergency maintenance, using all sources of funds available to the LGED; and
- define the sources of those funds.

The preparation of this sustainability program – comprising a maintenance work plan and budget for the Project period – for the core rural road networks in each of the 14 Project Districts is a quite complex exercise that will be carried out by the LGED and agreed with JICA by the end of Year 1 of the NRRDLGIP. The proposed methodology to prepare the program is presented here. It will comprise two stages:

Stage 1: Develop an "ideal" costed scenario for increasing the sustainability of the core rural road network, based on the target of "catching up" with the backlog of rehabilitation works so that by the end of the Project period all all-weather standard UZR and UNR are under a program of planned routine and periodic maintenance, complemented by a budgetary provision for emergency maintenance.

Stage 2: Compare this with the best estimate of the maintenance funding expected to be available from all sources, in order to prepare a realistic program for increasing the sustainability of the Project area core rural road network over the five year period from Year 2 to Year 6. Based on this, define the targets for level of service to be achieved by Project-end.

There are four steps to completing Stage 1. First, analyse the extent and condition of the existing all-weather access standard UZR and UNR, using the latest road inventory database available after Project-start. This is illustrated in Table 10-4 using the latest available inventory data, which shows that at present there are about 900 rural roads to all-weather access standard, totaling over 6,000 km.

Table 10-4 Present extent and condition of al-weather standard rural roads in the project area

Road type	Extent		Condition							
			IRI < 7		IRI 7-9		IRI 9-11		IRI >11	
	No.	km	No.	km	No.	Km	No.	km	No.	km
UZR	613	4,718.6	141	1,173.6	350	2,700.9	58	387.5	64	456.7
UNR	291	1,336.0	48	244.0	159	738.6	44	224.4	40	129.1
Total	904	6,054.6	189	1,417.6	509	3,439.5	102	611.9	104	585.8

Second, from this analysis a five-year work plan can be derived to bring all these roads under planned maintenance, with the backlog of rehabilitation needs eliminated. The work plan will define the annual quantities of the different categories of maintenance works - routine on- and off-pavement maintenance, periodic maintenance (reseal and overlay) and rehabilitation, for UZR and UNR. The preparation of this work plan will apply two existing sets of LGED criteria for road maintenance planning:

Immediate Maintenance Needs

- IRI < 7: Routine on and off-pavement maintenance
- IRI 7-9: Reseal
- IRI 9-11: Rehabilitation, or patching and overlay
- IRI > 11: Rehabilitation

Maintenance Cycle

- Every year: Routine on- and off pavement maintenance
- Every 4 years: Periodic maintenance – reseal and repair of cross-drainage structures and safety features
- Every 8 years: Periodic maintenance – overlay and repair of cross-drainage structures and safety features

Third, modify this five-year work plan to incorporate expected investments in UZR and UNR upgrading in the project area over the Project period, which will increase the number of roads that are to all-weather access standard and require planned maintenance. This will include donor-financed

investments – including the NRRDLGIP, the RTIP-2, the SRIIP, and the HILIP – and an estimate of the investments that will be made through GOB financed projects in the LGED.

Fourth, apply LGED standard unit costs for the different categories of maintenance works on UZR and UNR to the five-year work plan, and add a provision for emergency maintenance. This will define clearly for the LGED the resources that would be required to achieve a fully sustainable and well-maintained core rural road network providing reliable and efficient access by Project-end.

However, it is highly unlikely that sufficient resources will be available to implement this ideal scenario. Stage 2 of the preparation of the sustainability program will therefore involve making a detailed analysis of the maintenance funding resources expected to be available for the Project area over the five-year period. These resources will include:

- donor funds, e.g. NRRDLGIP funds for rehabilitation and for off-pavement maintenance by LCS, and World Bank RTIP-2 funds for rehabilitation and PBMC; and
- GOB road maintenance funds from the annual revenue budget and other sources.

Applying this realistic assessment of resources, the ideal scenario will be reduced to a feasible work plan for increasing the sustainability of the core rural road network, together with annual expenditures and sources of funds, and annual targets for improvement in extent and condition. In developing this feasible sustainability program, two key criteria should be applied: 1) to sustain the condition of important rural roads which are already in good condition and providing efficient and reliable access; and 2) to reduce the backlog of rehabilitation and bring more core rural roads under planned maintenance. The sustainability program will be subject to formal approval by LGED senior management, and to agreement by JICA.

The LGED will monitor and report to JICA on progress and achievement in implementing the sustainability program. The work plan will be updated annually and agreed with JICA. Based on the findings at the midterm review, it may be decided to incorporate PBMC into the sustainability program. The key indicators of progress will be expenditures on, and quantities of work carried out for, the different categories of maintenance works. The key indicators of achievement will be the improvement in extent and condition of the core rural road network in the Project area. As the performance monitoring system, Output 4, is developed, it will be applied to measure and report on the achievements of the program.

The agreed five-year sustainability program will be implemented by the LGED, following its standard procedures, and in accordance with donor requirements when foreign funds are applied. The RMRSU will be responsible for preparing and monitoring the implementation of the sustainability program on behalf of the PMO. As discussed in Section 10.2.4 below, the DSM consultants will provide technical assistance support to the LGED and the RMRSU in preparing, and monitoring the implementation of, the sustainability program.

(4) Output 3: Rural roads maintenance policy adopted and implemented

The LGED is actively committed to achieving the adoption and implementation of the Rural Roads Maintenance Policy. This will significantly increase the sustainability of the core rural road network nationwide. The LGED is pursuing this objective with its existing staff resources under the direction of the Chief Engineer and with the active involvement of senior management and the RMRSU. Therefore no additional LGED or JICA resources are required for this output.

From Project-start, the LGED will report quarterly to, and review annually with, JICA the progress of adoption and subsequently implementation of the Policy. Once the Policy has been formally adopted

by the GOB, the RMRSU will support the PMO to prepare progress monitoring data for reporting to JICA. Two key indicators of progress in implementation are proposed.

The first key indicator is the actual annual increase in the GOB revenue budget for maintenance. The target set is 20% per annum increase which implies future annual budgets as follows:

FY 2013-2014: BDT 8,760 million
FY 2014-2015: BDT 10,512 million
FY 2015-2016: BDT 12,614 million
FY 2016-2017: BDT 15,137 million
FY 2017-2018: BDT 18,165 million
FY 2018-2019: BDT 21,798 million
FY 2019-2020: BDT 26,157 million

The second key indicator is the impact of the increased budget on the condition of the all-weather core rural road network. Initially, the LGED will use the following indicators to report to JICA:

- Extent (length) of bitumen-sealed and concrete UZR and UNR nationwide
- The average IRI of these roads

In the latter part of the Project period the monitoring methodology developed under Output 4 can be used to report on the condition of the network nationwide.

The adoption of PBMC can potentially have a significant impact on the efficiency with which available maintenance funds are applied to sustain the rural road network. It is therefore proposed that the LGED should also report annually to JICA on its progress in the adoption of PBMC, and the lessons learnt on the benefits of using this long-term contracting method for planned and emergency maintenance of rural roads.

(5) Output 4: Rural road network performance monitoring system developed, tested, and applied

The LGED already has procedures for monitoring and reporting on the implementation of rural road maintenance works. However, this is essentially monitoring the conduct of activities. One key to effective sustainable road asset management is to monitor and report on the performance of the rural road network, (i.e., the level of service it provides to rural people). The LGED, as an effective service provider, should be expected to deliver a progressively improving level of rural access service.

The LGED will, therefore, develop, test, and apply a system of performance monitoring of the all-weather rural road network in the Project area. Performance will primarily be measured by the extent and condition of the all-weather rural road network. The monitoring procedure, its data needs, the indicators to be used, and the methodology for aggregating indicators to assess performance at District, Region, and national levels will be developed in detail during Project implementation.

Consistent with the Rural Road Maintenance Policy, the key indicators of level of service provided should include the following:

- Lengths of UZR and UNR providing all-weather access – the indicator of “extent”
- IRI of these roads – the indicator of “condition”
- Rut depth, and extent of fatigue cracks – indicators of the “structural status” of the pavement
- Extent of potholes and edge cracking – “indicators of the effectiveness of routine maintenance”

The proposed schedule for developing this methodology is as follows:

Year 1: Develop the detailed methodology, and data collection and analysis procedure, collect baseline data for one Project District
Year 2: Test and evaluate the monitoring procedure in one District, and collect baseline data for all Project Districts
Year 3: Apply the methodology in all Project Districts
Year 4: Repeat Year 3, and develop manual and training materials on performance monitoring
Year 5: Apply the methodology nationwide
Year 6: Repeat Year 5

To complement this quantitative monitoring it is proposed that the LGED should take the initiative, initially in one Project District, to encourage community and user monitoring of maintenance performance by taking measures to active, and support the activities of, its DRUC and URUCs.

The RMRSU will be responsible for the development and implementation of the performance monitoring system, under the supervision of the PMO. As discussed in Section 10.2.4 below, the DSM consultants will provide technical assistance support to the RMRSU in developing the monitoring system. The LGED will report quarterly to JICA on progress in developing and applying the system. It will report annually, and review with JICA, the results of performance monitoring.

10.2.4 Implementation of the Action Plan

The descriptions of each of the outputs include definitions of LGED responsibilities. To summarize:

- The LGED Chief Engineer will direct the initiative for adoption of the Rural Road Maintenance Policy by GOB, supported by LGED senior management.
- The Project Director will be responsible to the LGED for the implementation of the Action Plan and for reporting to JICA.
- The RMRSU, managed by a Superintending Engineer and under the direction of the Additional Chief Engineer (Maintenance), will carry out the planning, monitoring, and reporting tasks for the Action Plan, and will develop the performance monitoring methodology. The RMRSU will be supported by the concerned LGED District Engineers and Upazila Engineers in carrying out these tasks.
- Implementation of all maintenance works under the Action Plan will follow standard LGED procedures, involving the concerned Regional Superintending Engineers, District Engineers, and Upazila Engineers.

Outputs 2, 3, and 4 will be implemented and reported throughout the Project period. Output 1 will come on stream in the fourth quarter of 2015 after the first phase UZR rehabilitation works are completed.

Many of the Action Plan tasks will be carried out by existing LGED staff in the RMRSU and at Regional, District, and Upazila level as part of their normal duties, and by the PMO.

10.3 Operation and maintenance of Pourashava infrastructure

10.3.1 Operation and maintenance in general

Unlike for rural transport and trading infrastructure, there are no institutionalized arrangements or guidelines for O&M of urban infrastructure constructed and managed by Pourashavas. With the exception of markets, none of the Pourashava sources of funds are earmarked for infrastructure O&M.

Similarly, there is no requirement for any part of the Annual Development Program (ADP) allocation from central government to Pourashavas to be allocated to O&M. The most recent instructions to Pourashavas are contained in the Local Government Division (LGD) fund release order for the first installment of the FY 2012/13 ADP allocation (memo no. 46.064.020.82.04.071.2011/1459, dated September 18, 2012). The only fund earmarking requirement in these instructions is that 20% of the ADP allocation should be used for sanitation subprojects. However, there is no bar to the use of the ADP for O&M since the funds are provided for overall development of the Pourashavas.

In practice, Pourashavas typically allocate funds for O&M every year. Individual priority repair, maintenance, or rehabilitation subprojects are identified, costed, and budgeted. The implication of this approach is that the Pourashavas do not have any overall plan for the sustainable O&M of their inventory of different categories of infrastructure. Rather, O&M is carried out on an ad hoc basis to meet immediate priorities.

The most recent LGD instructions (LGD memo no. 46.063.022.01.00.001.2011/258, dated March 9, 2011) on the functions of the Ward Level Coordination Committees (WLCC) and Town Level Coordination Committees (TLCC) do not set our any specific requirements relating to O&M. However, they define that the role of the Committees is to review the progress of overall development of Pourashavas, and this could certainly be interpreted to include reviewing the effectiveness of O&M of Pourashava infrastructure.

10.3.2 Operation and maintenance of Pourashava markets

Markets operated by Pourashavas are governed by the "Guideline on Government Hat/Bazaar Management, Lease Procedures and Distribution of Income" issued by the LGD in 2011. The Pourashava Parishad is responsible for leasing out markets located in its jurisdiction. A Pourashava Market Management Committee (PMMC) shall be formed to supervise all activities related to markets in the Pourashava including operation, maintenance, and improvement of the markets. The PMMC has the members shown in Table 10-5.

Table 10-5 Members of Pourashava Market Management Committee

Pourashava Mayor/Administrator	Chairperson
Representative of the Deputy Commissioner (for category-A Pourashava)	Member
LGED Upazila Engineer (for "Upazila level" Pourashava)	Member
All Ward Commissioners of the Pourashava	Member
Two elite persons at the Pourashava level, one a teacher (nominated by the District Commissioner)	Member
Two representatives of shopkeepers and businessmen of the Pourashava	Member
Executive Engineer/Assistant Engineer of the Pourashava	Member
Chief Executive Officer/Secretary of the Pourashava	Member secretary

The PMMC shall meet at least once a month, and submit recommendations on issues including market operation, toll collection, maintenance, and improvement to the Deputy Commissioner. The PMMC may form Market Management Committees at each market level within the Pourashava, if considered necessary. The specific functions of the PMMC are:

- prepare and implement development plans for all markets under the Pourashava;
- supervise toll collection and all activities regarding toll collection;
- prevent collection of tolls above the approved rates and for commodities/goods that are exempted from tolls;
- protect buyers and sellers from any illegal and forceful collection, and from any other

harassment;
- maintain law and order in the markets;
- supervise maintaining of cleanliness and proper hygiene;
- ensure construction of the required number of latrines in each market; and
- prevent illegal occupancy of land in the market areas and construction of buildings on such land.

The 2011 LGD Guideline stipulates that 45% of the lease revenue from each market in the Pourashava shall be earmarked for the maintenance and development of that market. The guideline also states that, in terms of development, priority should be given to construction of drainage, sanitation facilities, tubewells, internal roads and pathways, and sheds in the markets. Proper implementation and regular maintenance of such works shall be ensured.

10.3.3 Operation and maintenance in UGIIP-2 Pourashavas

The design of the Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement Project (UGIIP-2) includes specific requirements for sustainable O&M by the participating Pourashavas of infrastructure investments:

- The overall responsibility for O&M of the subproject investments financed by the project rests with the Pourashavas. The project promotes cost recovery to meet O&M expenditures through collection of user fees and tariffs.
- During Phase 1 (the preparatory phase) Pourashavas are required to prepare an annual O&M plan for all infrastructure and services. This plan includes a listing and condition assessment of different assets, and an estimate of the required financial and manpower resources for operation and planned maintenance.
- During Phases 2 and 3, it is mandatory for the Pourashavas to update the annual O&M plan and allocate sufficient budget, and deploy sufficient manpower, to implement the plan. The incremental costs of O&M during the implementation period are not included in the project cost
- The project has operation and maintenance manuals revised from the UGIIP-1 for use by the Pourashava staff members. These describe the O&M procedures for different infrastructure and service delivery components. The project consultants provide specific O&M training to all relevant staff of the Pourashavas.
- For the piped water supply component, the project aims to achieve full cost recovery for O&M through metering and rationalization of tariffs. For sewage waste disposal, O&M costs are met through service charges collected from the citizens.
- The project provides hand deep tubewells in areas not reached by the piped system. For effective O&M and serviceability, these systems are managed by community-based organizations (CBOs), including the collection of contributions from beneficiaries when repairs are needed.
- O&M aspects of community toilets are also managed by CBOs. The market and terminal associations manage public toilets (by outsourcing wherever possible) and school toilets are managed by the school administration.
- The project encourages private sector engagement for better and more accountable O&M of some types of subprojects - treatment and disposal of solid waste, markets, and bus terminals.

The Urban Governance Improvement Action Program (UGIAP) defined for the UGIIP-2 expands on the requirement for sustainable O&M of Pourashava infrastructure:

- Participating Pourashavas should set aside at least 15-20% of the annual development budget for O&M of infrastructure, and promote citizens' involvement through social audit methods to ensure effective service delivery.
- The Pourashava should prepare, by May-June, an annual O & M budget for the coming year, with an incremental increase of 5% per annum until the financing requirement for sustainable O&M is

met. The O&M budget must be approved by the Pourashava Parishad.
- The O&M subprojects will be executed by the Pourashava Engineer, who will submit monthly physical and financial progress reports to the Mayor. These reports will also be reviewed by the concerned LGED District Executive Engineer or Assistant Engineer.

10.3.4 Pourashava Infrastructure Operation and Maintenance Action Plan in the NRRDLGIP

(1) Objective

At the implementation stage of NRRDLGIP, each target Pourashava will formulate and implement a "Pourashava Infrastructure O&M Action Plan (PIOMAP)" in order to strengthen their O&M capacity and ensure sustainability of benefits from infrastructure investment. The proposed objective of the PIOMAP is "to enhance sustainability of Pourashava infrastructure by strengthening Pourashava's capacity for O&M of the infrastructure."

(2) Contents

The proposed PIOMAP will consist of the following items:

- ***Action***: Action to be implemented to achieve the objective of the PIOMAP
- ***Output/indicato***r: Output aimed at by a respective action, or indicator of the output of PIOMAP
- ***Specific task***: Detailed task to be taken to carry out a respective action
- ***Organization/person in charge of task***
- ***Time schedule***: Schedule of an action and respective tasks, e.g., when and by when to do them

The proposed PIOMAP should cover the following areas of actions: 1) institutional arrangements; 2) planning; 3) budgeting; 4) implementation; 5) citizens' participation; and 6) technical capacity for O&M. The proposed format of the PIOMAP is presented in Table 10-6.

Survey Team proposes that the PIOMAP should include the following actions in respective areas as discussed below:

a) Institutional arrangements for O&M implementation

A standing committee and councilors are assigned to the O&M.
In this action, Pourashava will determine a standing committee and councilors that will oversee O&M of Pourashava infrastructure. This action will be undertaken in early Phase 1.

A working group for O&M consisting of Pourashava officials is established.
Each Pourashava will form a working group for O&M. The group will assume overall responsibility for the O&M at the working level, and the group members will be core persons for implementation of the PIOMAP. The group will consist of Pourashava officials including Executive Engineer, Assistant Engineer, Secretary, and Health Officer. This action will be undertaken in early Phase 1.

b) Planning of O&M

Inventories of Pourashava infrastructures are prepared and updated.
The inventories of infrastructure to be maintained by Pourashava will be prepared in Phase 1 and updated periodically in Phases 2 and 3. The inventories should include information on type, location, construction year, and physical condition of each infrastructure.

Subproject O&M plan is prepared.
Each Pourashava will prepare an O&M plan for each subproject implemented under Component 2 of the NRRDLGIP.[72] This plan is aimed at clarifying organizational structure, budget, financial sources, and procedures for O&M of each subproject. Pourashavas will prepare subproject O&M plans in the process of subproject planning. The plans will be discussed at TLCC and WLCCs. If the institutional arrangements for O&M implementation involve organizations or persons outside Pourashava Parishad, the Pourashava should obtain their commitment to O&M of the subprojects prior to the finalization of the plans.

Annual O&M Plan is prepared.
Each Pourashava will prepare an O&M Annual Plan. The O&M Annual Plan comprises the following items for each infrastructure in the inventory: 1) organizations and persons in charge; 2) necessary manpower to be contracted or hired; 3) schedule; and 4) O&M budget required. The O&M Annual Plan will be discussed at TLCC and WLCCs. The Pourashava should prepare the Annual O&M Plan by June each year, since Pourashava's annual budget is prepared by June, and required budget for O&M shall be allocated in annual budget of Pourashava. The Annual O&M Plan will be prepared from the fiscal years from FY2015/16.

Budget for O&M is allocated in annual budget.
Based on an Annual O&M Plan, subproject O&M plans, each Pourashava will allocate budget for O&M in the process of annual budgeting that is usually undertaken from May to June. Since the preparation of the first Annual O&M Plan may be completed in late Phase 1, this action will start implementation from the annual budgeting for FY2015/16.

c) Medium-term budgeting framework of O&M

Five-year Budget Plan for O&M is prepared as part of Pourashava Development Plan.
In order to enhance predictability of budget and sustainability of O&M activities, each Pourashava will prepare a Five-year Budget Plan for O&M as part of Pourashava Development Plan (PDP) by the end of Phase 1 of Component 2. The plan will include estimated cost of O&M, an available amount of budget earmarked for O&M, and a target amount of budget for O&M in each of the next five years from Phase 2. The cost, available amount, and target amounts will be identified for each type of infrastructure. TLCC and WLCCs will be involved in the process of this preparation. This Five-Year Plan is aimed to help Pourashava understand the gaps between estimated cost and available budget, and undertake systematic efforts to increase O&M budget in Pourashava.

d) Implementation of O&M

Annual O&M Plan is implemented.
Each Pourashava will implement an Annual O&M Plan under the institutional arrangements in the PIOMAP. The working group for O&M in each Pourashava will monitor and supervise activities of the Annual O&M Plan to ensure the implementation of it. The working group will: 1) examine reports on O&M from organizations and persons in charge once every three months; 2) hold a regular meeting at least once in a month to discuss progress of the Annual O&M Plan and results of O&M; and 3) report on O&M to a standing committee and councilors in charge of O&M at least once in every three months. The standing committee and councilors will hold a meeting at least once in every three months.

[72] Preparation of this plan is one of the criteria for subprojects to be approved and implemented.

e) Citizens' participation in O&M

TLCC and WLCCs are involved in O&M.
Each Pourashava will involve TLCC and WLCCs of each Pourashava in the preparation and implementation of O&M. The TLCC and WLCCs will hold discussions on inventories of infrastructure, subproject O&M plans, Annual O&M Plans, and Five-year O&M Budget Plan during their preparation. The TLCC and WLCCs will discuss the status of O&M and make suggestions and recommendations for Pourashava Parishad. A working group for O&M should report O&M issues to TLCC at least once in every three months.

f) Technical capacity for O&M

Technical skills of concerned persons for O&M are improved.
Each Pourashava will implement activities to improve technical skills of concerned persons for O&M. Concerned officials of each Pourashava will participate in training courses on O&M provided by the Project, and disseminate learned knowledge and skills for relevant persons. It may be necessary for each Pourashava to provide training to citizens involved in O&M such as members of CBOs and SICs. Each Pourashava will also ensure that O&M manuals provided by the Project and other related documents will be properly stored at Pourashava office so that every concerned person is able to access them.

Table 10-6 Proposed format of Pourashava Infrastructure O&M Action Plan (PIOMAP)

Action	Output/ indicator	Specific task	Organization /person in charge	Time schedule
Institutional arrangements				
A standing committee and councilors are assigned to the O&M.*				
A working group for O&M consisting of Pourashava officials is established.*				
Planning of O&M				
Inventories of infrastructure under the responsibility of Pourashava are prepared and updated.*				
Subproject O&M plan is prepared.*				
Annual O&M Plan is prepared.*				
Budget for O&M is allocated in annual budget.*				
Medium-term budgeting framework of O&M				
Five-year Budget Plan for O&M is prepared as part of Pourashava Development Plan (PDP).*				
Implementation				
Annual O&M Plan is implemented.*		• The working group receives reports on O&M from organizations and persons in charge at least once in every three months.# • The working group holds a regular meeting at least once in a month to discuss progress of the Annual O&M Plan and results of O&M.# • The working group reports on O&M to a standing committee and councilors in charge of O&M at least once every three months.# • The standing committee and councilors have discussions on O&M at least once every three months.#		
Citizens' participation				
TLCC and WLCCs are involved in O&M.*		• TLCC and WLCCs have discussions on inventories of infrastructure, Annual O&M Plan, subproject O&M plan, and Five-year Budget Plan during preparation of these inventories and plans.# • TLCC and WLCCs have discussions on the status of O&M and make suggestions and recommendations for Pourashava Parishad.# • A working group for O&M reports to TLCC at least once every three months.#		
Technical capacity for O&M				
Technical skills of concerned persons for O&M are improved.*		• Pourashava officials participate in training courses on O&M provided by the Project.# • The above officials disseminate what they learn in the training to relevant persons.# • Pourashava provides training to citizens involved in O&M such as members of CBOs and SICs.# • O&M manuals and other related documents are properly stored at Pourashava office.#		

Note: Although Survey Team proposes this table as a format of the action plan, the contents of the action plan should be prepared and determined by Pourashava. However, the team proposes that actions marked with asterisk (*) in this table should be included in the action plan, while specific tasks with the mark "#" in this table are examples or recommendations.

(3) Process for preparation and implementation of PIOMAP

The PIOMAP will be prepared and implemented through the following process:

1) ***Preparation***: Each Pourashava will prepare PIOMAP with support from the PMO and consultants in Phase 1. In the process of this preparation, Pourashava should hold discussions at TLCC and consultation with concerned persons. The draft PIOMAP will be submitted to the PMO for approval. If it is difficult to prepare the whole of PIOMAP in early Phase 1, it may be acceptable to prepare PIOMAP for Phase 1, and for Phases 2 and 3 separately. In this case, the PIOMAP for Phase 1 is prepared in early Phase 1, while that for Phases 2 and 3 will be prepared by the end of Phase 1.
2) ***Implementation***: Each Pourashava will implement respective actions in PIOMAP. First, it will assign a standing committee and councilors in charge of O&M and establish a working group for O&M. Then, this working group will take overall working-level responsibility for the implementation. The group may support responsible organizations and persons in performing their tasks written in PIOMAP, monitor the progress of PIOMAP, hold regular meetings among the group at least once in a month, and report on the implementation of PIOMAP to relevant organizations such as a standing committee and councilors in charge of O&M. Each Pourashava will submit quarterly reports on the implementation to the PMO.

The PMO will provide support for Pourashavas to facilitate the preparation and implementation of PIOMAP. The PMO with support from the DSM and GICD consultants will provide training courses for Pourashavas with regard to overall mechanism and procedures for PIOMAP, technical measures for O&M of each type of infrastructure, and so forth. The PMO will also develop training materials and O&M manuals for Pourashavas.

11 Monitoring and evaluation

11.1 Operation and effect indicators

Table 11-1 shows a logical framework proposed for the NRRDLGIP. The LGED employs the logical framework approach to monitor project progress and evaluate project effect and impacts. The objectively verifiable indicators at the output level are operation indicators, while the indicators at the Project Purpose level are effect indicators. The logical framework should be reviewed and finalized at the beginning of the Project. Whenever necessary, it should be modified with the concurrence of JICA. A list of risks and mitigation measures of the Project is attached in Annex 26.

Table 11-1 Logical Framework of NRRDLGIP

	Narrative summary	Objectively verifiable indicators	Means of verification	Important assumptions
Overall Goal	Economic growth is enhanced, and poverty is reduced in the 14 Districts in the northern region of Bangladesh.	• Poverty headcount ratio is reduced by XX%. • Household income in real term is increased by XX%. • Income gap between rural and urban areas is reduced to XX%.	• National statistics	
Project Purpose	1. Access to rural infrastructures and services is expanded for all kinds of people including the poor and women.	• Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) is increased by XX%. • Annual average travel time to access desired/preferred markets is reduced by XX%. • Total sales of Growth Centers supported by the Project are increased by XX%. • Total sales to nearby Pourashavas are increased by XX%. **Auxiliary indicators**: • XX million people have all-weather access to markets and providers of social services, including health and education. • Average transport cost of farm produce to preferred market is reduced by XX%. • Ratio of the number of traffic accidents to AADT is reduced by XX%. • Permanent and temporary shops and hat-day sellers are increased by XX%. • Number of female shop owners of Growth Centers supported by the Project is increased by XX%.	• Baseline survey report • Mid-term and terminal assessment reports • Project completion report	• Private investment in agriculture, commerce, etc. increased • Social services provided well • Quality of developed infrastructures maintained • Macro-economic stability sustained • Political situation remains stable • No major natural calamities
	2. Access to urban infrastructures and services is expanded for all kinds of people including the poor and women, and urban governance is improved in participating Pourashavas.	• Number of establishments and business licenses is increased by XX%. • Incidence rate of water-borne disease is decreased by XX%. • Revenue income is increased by XX%. • AADT from adjacent rural areas is increased by XX%. **Auxiliary indicators**: **Urban transport** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of urban transport: • Length of traffic congestion and time to pass congestion at its peak hour are reduced by XX% and YY%, respectively. • Annual average travel time for households to have access to desired/preferred markets is reduced by XX%.	• Citizen report cards • Baseline survey report • Mid-term and terminal assessment reports • Project completion report • National statistics	• Private investment in agriculture, commerce, etc. increased • Macro-economic stability sustained • Political situation remains stable • No major natural calamities

Table 11-1 Logical Framework of NRRDLGIP (continued)

	Narrative summary	Objectively verifiable indicators	Means of verification	Important assumptions
		• Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) is increased by XX%. • XX% of citizens are dissatisfied with condition of roads. **Drainage** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of drainage: • XX% of citizens are satisfied with conditions of drains. • Annual damage to houses, roads, and movable assets and economic loss caused by waterlogging and inundation are reduced by XX%. **Solid waste management** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of solid waste management: • Volume of collected wastes is increased by XX%. • Area coverage ratio of solid waste collection services is increased by XX%. • XX% of citizens are satisfied with solid waste management. **Water supply** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of water supply: • Number of people who have access to piped water supply is increased significantly. • A significant number of people have access to safe water from tubewells installed in the Project. **Toilets** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of toilets: • A significant number of people use public and community toilets supported by the Project. **Bus and truck terminals** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of bus and truck terminals: • A significant number of buses and trucks use terminals supported by the Project. • Number of buses arriving and departing is increased by XX%. • XX% of citizens are satisfied with bus terminals. **Parking** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of parking: • A significant number of vehicles use parking supported by the Project. **Public markets** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of public markets: • Permanent and temporary shops and hat-day sellers are increased by XX%. • XX% of citizens are satisfied with conditions of markets. **Slaughterhouses** In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of slaughterhouses: • Slaughterhouses developed in the Project are used significant times a day. • XX% of slaughtering persons are satisfied with slaughterhouses.		

Table 11-1 Logical Framework of NRRDLGIP (continued)

	Narrative summary	Objectively verifiable indicators	Means of verification	Important assumptions
		Streetlights In all Pourashavas which implement subprojects of streetlights: • XX% of citizens are satisfied with streetlights. **Basic services for the poor** • % of the poor who have access to basic infrastructure (footpaths, drains, dustbins, tubewells, toilets, and streetlights) is increased by XX%. • XX% of the poor are satisfied with provided basic infrastructure. **Governance and capacity improvement** • XX% of citizens are satisfied with public service provided by Pourashavas.		
Output	***Component 1: Rural infrastructure development***			
	1-1. Upazila Roads are improved.	• XX km of UZRs are upgraded to bituminous surface standard. • XX km of UZRs are rehabilitated.	• Progress monitoring reports	• EIAs completed timely • Quality of developed infrastructures maintained • Management system for maintenance developed well • Sufficient fund for maintenance continuously allocated • Inflation within expected range • Timely procurement of consultants • Timely release of funds • Trained stakeholders apply learned knowledge and skills • Political situation remains stable • No major natural calamity
	1-2. Union Roads are improved.	• XX km of UNRs are upgraded to bituminous surface standard. • XX km of UNRs are rehabilitated.	• Progress monitoring reports	
	1-3. Road structures are constructed.	• XX m of bridges and culverts on UZRs and XX m of bridges and culverts on UNRs are constructed.	• Progress monitoring reports	
	1-4. Growth Centers and Rural Markets are improved.	• XX Growth Centers are improved. • XX WMS's are constructed. • XX Rural Markets are improved.	• Progress monitoring reports	
	1-5. Other basic rural infrastructures are developed.	• XX ghats are constructed. • XX m submersible roads are constructed. • XX flood refuges are constructed.	• Progress monitoring reports	
	1-6. Employment opportunities are created for rural poor through development and maintenance of rural infrastructures.	• XX person-years of women's employment are created in LCS road construction. • XX person-years of women's employment are created in LCS road maintenance. • XX person-years of women's employment are created in LCS tree-planting and caretaking.	• Progress monitoring reports	
	1-7. Road safety is ensured.	• XX Upazila/Union CBRS teams are created • XX CBRS facilitators are assigned • XX persons participate in road safety education activities	• Progress monitoring reports	
	1-8. Capacity of stakeholders are strengthened in planning, implementation, operation and management of rural infrastructure	• XX trainee-day training is imparted to stakeholders.	• Progress monitoring reports	
	Component 2: Urban infrastructure and governance improvement			
	Subcomponent 2-1: Urban infrastructure development and service			

Table 11-1 Logical Framework of NRRDLGIP (continued)

	Narrative summary	Objectively verifiable indicators	Means of verification	Important assumptions
	delivery			
	2-1. Urban infrastructure and service delivery are improved in all participating Pourashavas.	• 60% and 100% of the investment fund ceiling (150 million BDT for category-B Pourashavas, 100 million BDT for category-C ones) is disbursed to every participating Pourashava by the end of Phase 2 and 3, respectively. • Selection of all subprojects follows selection criteria and PDPs. • Implementation of all subprojects and O&M of infrastructure and public services supported by subprojects comply with subproject agreements including technical specifications, institutional arrangement, O&M plan, and schedule.	• Progress monitoring reports • Subproject appraisal documents • Subproject agreements • Subproject completion reports • Mid-term and terminal assessment reports	• Quality of improved infrastructures and service delivery maintained • Inflation within expected range • Timely procurement of consultants • Timely release of funds • Political situation remains stable • No major natural calamity
	Subcomponent 2-2: Governance improvement and capacity development			
	2-2-1 Citizen awareness and participation is enhanced.	• TLCCs and WLCCs are established by XX 2015 and hold regular meetings in all participating Pourashavas. • Citizen charters are approved and displayed at the Pourashava Office in all participating Pourashavas by XX June 2015. • Citizen report cards are introduced and operational in all participating Pourashavas. • Grievance redress cells are established and operational in all participating Pourashavas • Mass-communication cells are established and campaigns are implemented in all participating Pourashavas.	• Progress monitoring report • Pourashava performance evaluation reports	• Appropriate citizen representatives are identified and willing to participate in various committee • Timely procurement of consultants • Timely release of funds • Political situation remains stable
	2-2-2 Urban planning is improved.	• Planning units are established in all participating Pourashavas by XX 2014. • Training on urban planning methodology for staff of the Planning Unit is conducted. • Pourashava Development Plans are prepared in all participating Pourashavas by XX April 2015. • Annual operation and maintenance (O&M) plans, including budget requirement, are prepared in all participating Pourashavas. • Annual review of PDP is conducted in all participating Pourashavas.	• Progress monitoring report • Pourashava performance evaluation reports	
	2-2-3 Women's participation is enhanced.	• Adequate representatives of women are included in TLCCs and WLCCs in all participating Pourashavas. • Gender committees headed by the Female Ward councilors are formed in all participating Pourashavas by XX 2015. • Gender action plans (GAPs) are prepared and included in PDPs in all participating Pourashavas by XX June 2015. • Budget is allocated to GAPs, and GAPs is implemented in all participating Pourashavas.	• Progress monitoring report • Pourashava performance evaluation reports	
	2-2-4 Participation of the urban poor is enhanced.	• Adequate representatives of the poor are included in TLCCs and WLCCs in all participating	• Progress monitoring	

Table 11-1 Logical Framework of NRRDLGIP (continued)

	Narrative summary	Objectively verifiable indicators	Means of verification	Important assumptions
		Pourashavas. • Slum improvement committees (SICs) are formed in targeted slums in all participating Pourashavas. • Poverty Reduction Action Plans (PRAPs) are prepared by June 2015 in all participating Pourashavas. • Budget is allocated to PRAPs, and PRAPs are implemented in all participating Pourashavas.	report • Pourashava performance evaluation reports	
	2-2-5 Financial accountability and sustainability of Pourashavas are improved.	• Annual budgets are displayed to the public at the all participating Pourashava offices. • Computerized accounting system is introduced and operated in all participating Pourashavas. • Computerized tax record system is introduced and operated in all participating Pourashavas. • Account and audit standing committees carry out audit of financial statements within 3 months after the closure of each fiscal year in all participating Pourashavas. • Interim tax assessment is carried out annually in all participating Pourashavas. • Tax collection rate is increased by at least 5% annually up to 80% in all participating Pourashavas. • Non-tax own revenue source is increased by at least inflation rate in all participating Pourashavas. • All outstanding overdue debt is fully paid in all participating Pourashavas. • All outstanding bills older than 3 months are fully paid in all participating Pourashavas.	• Progress monitoring report • Pourashava performance evaluation reports	
	2-2-6 Administrative capacity of Pourashavas is improved.	• Adequate staff structures are developed in all participating Pourashavas. • XX trainee-day training is imparted for elected representatives, and Pourashava officials. • Quarterly progress reports to PMO are prepared in time by PIUs in all participating Pourashavas.	• Progress monitoring report • Pourashava performance evaluation reports	

11.2 Monitoring arrangement

11.2.1 Progress monitoring

The progress of the Project will be monitored according to GOB rules and the requirements of JICA. First, the Annual Development Program Review Format will be compiled on a monthly basis and submitted to the Local Government Division (LGD). Second, the Project Monitoring Form will be submitted to the Implementation, Monitoring, and Evaluation Division of the Ministry of Planning on a quarterly basis. Third, the Quarterly Report will be submitted to JICA. This report will include information on progress against the operation indicators of the following items: 1) physical works under Component 1; 2) soft activities such as training, poverty reduction program, and road safety enhancement under Component 1; 3) physical works and public service delivery under Subcomponent 2-1; and 4) governance improvement and capacity development under Subcomponent 2-2. Finally, the project completion report will be complied and submitted to JICA at project termination. The Project Management Office (PMO) will prepare those reports based on the reports from concerned organizations such as Supervision and Monitoring Offices, Project Implementation Offices, Project

Implementation Units, and consultants; field investigations; and so forth.

11.2.2 Effect monitoring and evaluation

Effect monitoring and evaluation will follow the LGED guidelines (LGED, 1999). In the first year of project implementation, the PMO with support from Benefit Monitoring and Evaluation (BME) consultants will conduct a baseline survey prior to the initiation of Component 1 in rural area and Component 2 in Pourashavas. The baseline survey should collect information on the indicators in the logical framework and other relevant socioeconomic conditions in the Project area. Based on the result of the baseline survey, the logical framework will be refined by the PMO with consent from JICA, and the effect monitoring and evaluation methodology will be finalized. Halfway through and towards the end of the project implementation period, the PMO with support from BME consultants will conduct a mid-term assessment and a terminal assessment, respectively. The assessment will follow the methodology of Benefit Monitoring and Evaluation and Socio-Economic Monitoring and Evaluation that the LGED has conducted for other similar projects in rural and urban areas. The survey items to be covered by the assessment should include at least the indicators in the logical framework.

References

Ahmed, M. F. and Rahman, M. M. (2010). *Water Supply and Sanitation. Rural and Low Income Urban Communities*. Fourth edition. Dhaka: ITN-Bangladesh.

Asian Development Bank (ADB). (2008a). *Final Report Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement Project (Project number: 40559, TA number: 4863-BAN).* Manila: ADB.

Asian Development Bank (ADB). (2008b). *Report and Recommendation of the President to the Board of Directors. People's Republic of Bangladesh: Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement (Sector) Project*. Philippines: Author.

Asian Development Bank (ADB). (2008c). "Review of the Approach and Principles of the World Bank-supported MSP and BMDF". *Final Report prepared for Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement (Sector) Project*. Philippines: Author.

Asian Development Bank (ADB). (2012). *Key Indicators for Asia and the Pacific 2012*. Phillipines.

As−Saber, S.N. & Rabbi, M.F. (2009). "Democratisation of the Upazila Parishad and Its Impact on Responsiveness and Accountability: Myths versus Realities." *Journal of Administration & Governance (JOAAG), Vol. 4, No. 2*.

Association of Development Agencies in Bangladesh (ADAB) (2003). *Directory of NGOs (Ready Reference) 2003-2004*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS) and United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). (2008). *Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2006. Volume II: District Tables*. Dhaka: Authors.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS) and United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). (2010). *Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2009. Volume I: Technical Report*. Dhaka: Authors.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2000). *National Accounts Statistics of Bangladesh (Revised Estimates, 1989-90 to 1998-99)*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2005). *Population Census 2001. Zila Series: Dinajpur, Gaibandha, Kurigram, Lalmonirhat, Nilphamari, Panchagarh, Rangpur, Thakurgaon, Jamalpur, Kishoreganj, Mymensingh, Netrokona, Sherpur, Tangail.* (14 separate books) Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2007a). *Economic Census 2001 & 2003. National Report*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2007b). *Population Census 2001. National Series, Volume 1: Analytical Report.* Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2007c). *Report of the Household Income & Expenditure Survey 2005*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2007d). *Statistical Yearbook of Bangladesh 2006*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2007e). *Report on Sample Vital Registration System, 2005-2006*. Dhaka.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2007f). *2005 Yearbook of Agriculture Statistics of Bangladesh.* Dhaka.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2008). *Population Census 2001. National Series, Volume 4: Socio-Economic and Demographic Report*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2010a). *Census of Agriculture 2008. Cropping Patterns. National Series Volume I.* Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2010b). *Compendium of Environment Statistics of Bangladesh 2009*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2010c). *National Accounts Statistics (Provisional Estimates of GDP 2009-10 and Final Estimates of GDP, 2008-09)*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2010d). *Statistical Yearbook of Bangladesh, 2009*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011a). *2010 Yearbook of Agricultural Statistics of Bangladesh*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011b). *Census of Agriculture 2008. Cropping Patterns. National Series Volume II*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011c). *Census of Agriculture 2008. Zila Series: Dinajpur, Gaibandha, Kurigram, Lalmonirhat, Nilphamari, Panchagarh, Rangpur, Thakurgaon, Jamalpur, Kishoreganj, Mymensingh, Netrokona, Sherpur, Tangail.* (14 separate books) Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011d). *National Accounts Statistics (Provisional Estimates of GDP 2010-11 and Final Estimates of GDP, 2009-10)*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011e). *Population of Housing Census 2011. Preliminary Results*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011f). *Report on Labour Force Survey 2010*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011g). *Report on Sample Vital Registration System 2009*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011h). *Report on Sample Vital Registration System 2010*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2011i). *Statistical Yearbook of Bangladesh 2010*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS). (2012). *Report of the Household Income & Expenditure Survey 2010*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Road Transport Authority (BRTA). (2003a). *Circular on reformation of District/Metropolitan Road Safety Committee Reference No. SORE/BRTA/3M-8/96 (Bengali)*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Road Transport Authority (BRTA). (2003b). *Circular on formation of Upazila Road Safety Committee Reference No. SP/BRTA/Road Safety24/2002 (part-1)-573 (Bengali)*. Dhaka: Author.

Bangladesh Road Transport Authority (BRTA). (2010). *National Road Traffic Accident Report 2010*. Dhaka: Author.

Bureau of Manpower Employment and Training (BMET). (2011). *Bangladesh Expatriate Workers and their Contribution to National Development (Profile of migration, remittance and impact on economy)*. Dhaka: Author.

Bureau of Manpower Employment and Training (BMET). (unknown). *Migration Scenario: Nature, Patterns and Trends. Dhaka: Author.*

Economic Relations Division. (2011). *Flow of External Resources to Bangladesh*. Dhaka.

Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh (GOB) and United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) (2008). *Project Document: Urban Partnership Poverty Reduction (UPPR) Project*.

Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh (GOB). (1982). *Acquisition and Requisition of Immovable Property Ordinance 1982*. Dhaka: Author.

Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh (GOB). (1995). *Environmental Conservation Act, 1995*. Dhaka: Author.

Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh (GOB). (1997). *Environmental Conservation Rules, 1997*. Dhaka: Author.

Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh (GOB). (2010). *Outline Perspective Plan 2010-2021: Making Vision 2021 A Reality.* Dhaka: Author.

Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh (GOB). (2011). *Sixth Five Year Plan FY2011-FY2015 (Part 1, 2 and 3)*. Dhaka: Author.

International Monetary Fund (IMF). (2012). *Bangladesh: Request for a Three-Year Arrangement under the Extended Credit Facility. IMF Country Report No.12/94*. Washington, D.C.

Islam, K. M. N. (2006). *Impacts of Flood in Urban Bangladesh: Micro & Macro Level Analysis*. Dhaka: A H Development Publishing House.

Japan Bank for International Cooperation (JBIC). (2008). *JBIC Pilot Study for Project Formation for the Small-Scale Infrastructure Project with the Integrated Approach to Rural Development in the People's Republic of Bangladesh*.

Japan Bank for International Cooperation (JBIC). (2009). *Special Assistance for Project Formation for South-Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project*, *Final Report.*

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2007). *Pourashava Governance: Final Report*.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2009). *Final report of JICA Special Assistance for Project Formulation (SAPROF) for South-Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project (SWBRDP).* Japan: Author.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2010). *Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations*. Japan: Author.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2012a). *Brochure on Commitment Procedure for Japanese ODA Loans*. Japan: Author.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2012b). *Brochure on Reimbursement Procedure for Japanese ODA Loans*. Japan: Author.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2012c). *Brochure on Special Account Procedure for Japanese ODA Loans*. Japan: Author.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2012d). *Brochure on Transfer Procedure for Japanese ODA Loans*. Japan: Author.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2012e). *General Terms and Conditions for Japanese ODA Loans*. Japan: Author.

Local Government Division (LGD). (2000). C*ircular /Instruction letter on formation of District Road Users Committee and Upazila Road Users Committee Reference No. 2/n-7 / 2000 / 1457*. (Bengali) Local Government Division, Ministry of Local Government, Rural Development and Cooperatives.

Local Government Division (LGD). (2001). *Guidelines on shop allotment and women traders' selection and guidelines on lease agreement and maintenance for existing or to-be-constructed WMS in government growth centers/rural markets* (Bengali). Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Division (LGD). (2008). *Principles for leasing Government Hat-bazar*.

Local Government Division (LGD). (2011a). *Guideline on Government Hat/Bazaar Management, Lease Procedures and Distribution of Income.* Dhaka.

Local Government Division (LGD). (2011b). *Manual on Leasing Procedures, Management of Government Owned Markets and Methods for Distribution of Incomes Amongst Union Parishad / Municipality / City Corporation.* (Bengali) Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Division (LGD). (2012). *Rural Road Maintenance Policy [Draft]*. Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED) and Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA). (2005). *Road Design Standards: Rural Roads*. Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED) and Rural Development and Infrastructure Wing, Planning Commission, in association with the World Bank. (1996). *Bangladesh Rural Infrastructure Strategy Study*. Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (1995). *Manual for Growth Centre Planning*. Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (1997). *Guideline on Slum Improvement Activities: Secondary Towns Infrastructure Development Project-2* (written in Bengali). Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (1998). *Urban Drainage Manual. Volume 1: Design Manual*. Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (1999). *Guidelines for Effect Monitoring and Evaluation (EME) of Road and Market Improvement*. Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2004). *Labor Contracting Society Management Guidelines.* Dhaka: Local Government Division.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2005). *Rural Roads Master Plan.* Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2007). *Socio-economic Monitoring and Evaluation Report of Improved Upazila Roads & Growth Center Markets of Phase-I under Rural Transport Improvement Project (RDP-26)*. Dhaka

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2008a). *Development Project Proposal (DPP) for Second Urban Governance and Infrastructure Improvement (Sector) Project (UGIIP-2)*. Dhaka

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2008b). *Road Structures Manual for Double Lane Bridges, Part A: Design Criteria, Guidelines and Design Methods.* Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2008c). *Road Structures Manual for Double Lane Bridges, Part B: Volume I Standard Drawings for Reinforced Concrete Bridges, Volume II* Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2008d). *Road Structures Manual for Double Lane Bridges, Part C: Design Examples of Bridges, Culverts and Slope Protection Works.* Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2008e). *Environmental Assessment Guidelines for LGED Projects*. Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2010a). *Development Project Proposal (DPP) for Sustainable Rural Infrastructure Improvement Project (SRIIP), December 2010*

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2010b). *Development Project Proposal (DPP), Part-A for South- Western Bangladesh Rural Development Project, March 2010*

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2010c). *Guideline for Implementation of Rural Roads and Culverts Maintenance Program.* Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2010d). *Project Completion Report (PCR) for Municipal Services Project (MSP)*

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2011a). *Consolidated Feasibility Study Report Documentation of RTIP-II.*

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2011b). *Implementation Guideline of Slum Improvement Activities at the Pourashava Level* (in Bengali). Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2011c). *MSU/UMSU Guidelines for the Implementation of Municipal Capacity Building Program (Bengali)*. Dhaka: Author

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2011d). *Project Monitoring Form of Second Rural Infrastructure Improvement Project (RIIP-II), November 2011*.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2011e). *Schedule of Rates July 2011 for each region of Mymensingh, Tangail, Rangpur and Dinajpur.*

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2012a). *Basic Item's Market Rate March/April 2012 for each region of Mymensingh, Tangail, Rangpur and Dinajpur.*

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2012b). *Performance evaluation report of UGIIP-2(UGIAP phase-2)*. Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2012c). *Rural Roads Maintenance Policy (Draft)*. Dhaka.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2012d). *Rural Transport Improvement Project-II (RTIP-II) Preparation Study Report*. Dhaka: Author.

Local Government Engineering Department (LGED). (2012e). *Schedule of Rates July 2012 for each region of Mymensingh, Tangail, Rangpur and Dinajpur.*

Ministry of Land. (2003). *Land Administration Manual*. Dhaka

Ministry of Planning. (2003). *The Public Procurement Regulation in 2003*.

Ministry of Planning. (2006). *The Public Procurement Act 2006 (Act No.24 of 2006)*.

Ministry of Planning. (2008a). *Procedure for Implementation, processing, approval and revision of Development Project in the Government Sector*. Dhaka.

Ministry of Planning. (2008b). *The Public Procurement Rules in 2008 (Preliminary Draft)*.

National Road Safety Council (NRSC). (2011). *National Road Safety Strategic Action Plan 2011 – 2013*. Dhaka.

Planning Commission. (1984). *Strategy for Rural Development Projects (A Sectoral Policy Paper)*. Dhaka.

Planning Commission. (2005). *Unlocking the Potential: National Strategy for Accelerated Poverty Reduction*. Dhaka.

Planning Commission. (2009). *Steps Toward Change: National Strategy for Accelerate Poverty Reduction II, FY 2009-2011*. Dhaka.

Raihan, S., Khondker, B. H., Sugiyarto, G., & Jha, S. (2009). Remittances and household welfare: A case study of Bangladesh. *ADB Economics Working Paper Series*, 189. Philippines: Asian Development Bank.

Rashid, E. H. (1991). *Geography of Bangladesh. (second edition)*. Dhaka: University Press.

Rural Development and Cooperatives Division (RDCD). (2001). *National Rural Development Policy 2001*. Dhaka.

Sharma, M. and Zaman, H. (2009). Who migrates overseas and is it worth their while? An assessment of household survey data from Bangladesh. *Policy Research Working Paper*, 5018. Washington, D.C., USA: World Bank.

Van Schendel, W. (2009). *A History of Bangladesh.* Cambridge University Press.

World Bank. (1999). *Project Appraisal Document on the Municipal Services Project*. Dhaka: South Asia Region, World Bank.

World Bank. (2010). *Bangladesh Public Expenditure and Institutional Review: Volume I Main Report*.

World Bank. (2012). *World Development Indicators 2012*. Washington, D.C., USA: Author.